

**MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES CONTRACT  
FOR MINNESOTA SENIOR HEALTH OPTIONS AND  
MINNESOTA SENIOR CARE PLUS SERVICES**



*with*

**ITASCA MEDICAL CARE**

**JANUARY 1, 2024**

Data – this page is not part of the contract

Template: 2020\_MCO\_template\_2020-05-20.dotx

DATA ELEMENT	ELEMENT NAME	DATA
Program (PMAP/MnCare, MSHO/MS C+, or SNBC)	D_Program	MSHO/MS C+
Contract name (F&C, Seniors, or SNBC)	D_contract_name	Seniors
MCO formal name	D_entity_formal_name	Itasca Medical Care
MCO short name	D_entity_short_name	IMCare
Start date	D_start_date	January 1, 2024
End date	D_end_date	December 31, 2024
Contract year	D_contract_year	2024
Previous contract year	D_prev_contract_year	2023
Two years previous	D_prev_contract_2_year	2022
Next contract year	D_next_contract_year	2025
Two years next	D_next_contract_2_year	2026
Contact signer	D_contract_signer	(name)
Contract signer title	D_contract_signer_title	Assistant Commissioner
New contract number	D_contract_number	235533
Previous contract number	D_prev_contract_number	218241
SWIFT number	D_Swift_number	197296

**SENIORS**  
**IMCARE**  
**MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES**  
**CONTRACT FOR MINNESOTA SENIOR HEALTH OPTIONS**  
**AND MINNESOTA SENIOR CARE PLUS SERVICES**

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

Section	Page
Article. 1 Overview.....	16
Article. 2 Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Definitions.....	17
Article. 3 Eligibility and Enrollment; Enrollee Materials and Data.....	37
3.1 Eligibility.....	37
3.1.1 Service Area.....	37
3.1.2 Eligible Persons.....	37
3.1.3 Mandatory or Voluntary Enrollment.....	37
3.1.4 Eligibility/Presumptive Eligibility Determinations.....	37
3.1.5 Enrollment Exclusions.....	37
3.1.6 Voluntary Enrollment populations for MSHO and MSC+.....	38
3.1.7 Eligibility Determinations for MSHO.....	38
3.1.8 Additional Eligibility Parameters for MSHO.....	38
3.1.9 Enrollee Exclusion or Disenrollment Conflict.....	39
3.2 Enrollment.....	39
3.2.1 Discrimination is against the law.....	39
3.2.2 Order of Enrollment.....	39
3.2.3 STATE Limitation of Enrollment.....	39
3.2.4 Agreement Not to Limit Enrollment.....	39
3.2.5 Timing of Enrollment.....	39
3.2.6 Annual Health-Plan Selection.....	39
3.2.7 Period of Enrollment.....	39
3.2.8 Voluntary Enrollment for MSHO.....	40
3.2.9 Single MCO Entity Provider.....	40
3.2.10 Enrollee Change of MCO.....	40
3.2.11 Enrollee Change of Primary Care Provider.....	40
3.2.12 Choice of Network Provider.....	40
3.3 Enrollment Responsibilities Specific to MSHO and MSC+.....	40
3.4 Effective Date of Coverage.....	41
3.4.1 For MSHO:.....	41
3.4.2 For MSC+:.....	41
3.4.3 Inpatient Hospitalization and Enrollment (Change of Payer While Inpatient):.....	41
3.4.4 Maintenance of Enrollment Forms.....	41
3.4.5 Enrollee Eligibility Review Dates.....	42
3.5 Termination of Enrollee Coverage; Change of MCOs.....	42
3.5.1 Disenrollment from MSHO But Not From MSC+.....	42
3.5.2 Voluntary Disenrollment from MSHO.....	42

3.5.3 Termination by STATE. ....	42
3.5.4 Termination by MCO .....	43
3.5.5 Optional Termination by Enrollee .....	44
3.5.6 Notification and Termination of Enrollment. ....	44
3.5.7 Reinstatement. ....	44
3.5.8 Re-enrollment. ....	44
3.6 Electronic Data. ....	45
3.7 Communication with STATE; E-Mail Encryption.....	46
3.8 Enrollee Rights .....	46
3.9 LTCC Screening Document and Health Risk Assessment Entry. ....	47
3.10 Communication with Potential Enrollees and Enrollees. ....	47
3.10.1 Communications Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act and Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act. ....	47
3.10.2 Communications Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.....	48
3.10.3 Requirements for Potential Enrollee or Enrollee Communication. ....	48
3.10.4 Language and Format.....	49
3.10.5 Readability Test. ....	49
3.10.6 Compliance with State Marketing Laws. ....	49
3.10.7 American Indians. ....	49
3.10.8 Notice to the MCO of STATE Materials. ....	49
3.10.9 Contact Center Operation .....	49
3.11 Marketing and Marketing Materials. ....	49
3.11.1 Marketing Materials Development. ....	49
3.11.2 Development of Materials for MSHO.....	49
3.11.3 Prior Approval of Marketing Materials. ....	50
3.11.4 Marketing Standards and Restrictions. ....	50
3.12 Enrollee Materials .....	52
3.12.1 STATE Approval of Information for Enrollees. ....	52
3.12.2 Information for Enrollees to be Made Available .....	52
3.12.3 Handbook .....	53
3.12.4 Handbook Revisions .....	55
3.12.5 Handbook Delivery. ....	55
3.12.6 Provider Directory. ....	55
3.12.7 Formulary. ....	57
3.12.8 Identification Card. ....	57
3.12.9 Web site. ....	57
3.12.10 Provision of Required Materials in Electronic Formats.....	58
3.12.11 Materials for New Service Areas .....	59
3.12.12 Local Agency Training and Orientation. ....	59
3.12.13 Tribal Training and Orientation. ....	59
3.12.14 Additional Information Available to Enrollees. ....	59
3.12.15 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Education.....	59
3.12.16 Consumer Education. ....	60
3.13 Significant Events Requiring Notice.....	60
3.13.1 Material Modification of Provider Network.....	60
3.13.2 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Provider. ....	61
3.13.3 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Residential Provider. ....	61
3.13.4 Provider Access Changes.....	61

3.13.5 Service Delivery Plan. ....	62
3.13.6 Reporting of Issues. ....	62
3.13.7 Significant Changes in Handbook. ....	62
3.14 Reporting Encounters and Other Data. ....	62
3.14.1 Encounter Data Reporting. ....	62
3.14.2 Encounter Data Quality. ....	65
3.15 Coding Requirements. ....	66
3.16 Encounter Data Quality Assurance Protocol. ....	66
3.16.1 Encounter Data for the Supplemental Recovery Program. ....	66
3.16.2 Provider-Preventable Conditions. ....	66
3.17 FQHCs and RHCs Services. ....	67
3.18 Public Health Goals. ....	67
3.19 County Engagement. ....	67
3.20 Equity Engagement. ....	68
3.21 Health Care Homes in Integrated Programs. ....	68
3.22 Special Needs Plan Duties. ....	68
3.22.1 Contract with CMS for Special Needs Plan. ....	68
3.22.2 Medicare Advantage Fully Integrated Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan (FIDE-SNP) with Exclusively Aligned Enrollment. ....	69
3.22.3 Communications For Dual Eligible Persons. ....	70
3.22.4 Continued Integration of Medicare and Medicaid Benefits. ....	70
3.22.5 Proposed Plan Benefit Packages (PBPs) and Bids. ....	70
3.22.6 SNP Participation Requirement for MSHO; Medicare Savings. ....	71
3.22.7 Medicare Medication Therapy Management Programs. ....	71
3.22.8 Relationships with Providers for MSHO. ....	71
Article. 4 Payment. ....	71
4.1 Payment of Capitation. ....	71
4.1.1 Payment. ....	71
4.1.2 Exceptions to Payment Schedules. ....	71
4.1.3 Schedule for Return of Withheld Funds. ....	72
4.2 Medicaid Capitation Payment. ....	72
4.2.1 Medicare: ....	72
4.2.2 Description of Rate Cell Category Components. ....	72
4.2.3 Assignment of Rate Cells. ....	73
4.2.4 Requirements for Assignment of Rate Cell Categories for MSHO. ....	73
4.2.5 Requirements for Assignment of Rate Cell Categories for MSC+. ....	74
4.2.6 Change in Living Arrangement Prior to Effective Date of Enrollment Capitation Cut-Off. ....	75
4.2.7 Change in Living Arrangement Prior to Capitation Cut-off. ....	75
4.3 Premium Tax; HMO Surcharge. ....	75
4.4 Contingent Reduction in Health Care Access Tax. ....	75
4.5 Risk Adjusted Payment for Long Term Care Elderly Waiver Services. ....	76
4.5.2 EW Risk Adjustment Appeals. ....	76
4.6 EW and NF Add-On Payment Adjustment for MSHO and MSC+. ....	76
4.7 Senior Payment Rates. ....	77
4.7.1 Basic Care Rates for Seniors. ....	77
4.7.2 Nursing Facility Add-on Rates for Seniors. ....	77
4.7.3 Elderly Waiver Add-on Rates for Seniors. ....	77
4.8 Compliance Related to Payments. ....	77

4.8.1 Actuarially Sound Payments.....	77
4.8.2 Financial Audit.....	77
4.8.3 STATE Request for Data.....	77
4.8.4 Renegotiation of Prepaid Capitation Rates.....	77
4.8.5 No Recoupment of Prior Years’ Losses.....	78
4.8.6 Assumption of Risk.....	78
4.8.7 CMS Approval of Contract.....	78
4.8.8 Payment of Clean Claims and Timely Filing.....	78
4.9 Medical Assistance Enrollee Cost-Sharing for MSHO and MSC+.....	79
4.9.1 Collection of Cost-Sharing.....	79
4.9.2 Notification to Enrollees of Cost-Sharing.....	79
4.9.3 Inability to Pay Cost-Sharing.....	79
4.9.4 Payment for Medicaid Covered Medicare Cost-Sharing.....	79
4.10 EW Waiver Obligations.....	79
4.11 Medicaid Managed Care Withhold.....	80
4.11.1 Return of Withhold Based on Performance.....	80
4.11.2 Withhold Return Scoring for the 2024 Contract Year.....	80
4.11.3 Withhold Data from the STATE.....	81
4.11.4 Administrative and Access/Clinical Performance Targets for MSHO and MSC+.....	81
4.11.5 Return of Withheld Funds for MSHO and MSC+.....	83
4.12 Payment Errors.....	83
4.12.1 Report to the STATE of Overpayment of Capitation Payment.....	83
4.12.2 Inspection Procedures.....	83
4.12.3 Payment Error in Excess of \$500,000.....	83
4.12.4 Payment Error Not in Excess of \$500,000.....	84
4.13 Payment for Skilled Nursing Facility/Nursing Facility Benefit.....	85
4.13.1 180-Day SNF/NF Benefit Period for MSHO.....	85
4.13.2 Responsibility for Tracking the 180-Day Benefit.....	86
4.13.3 Responsibility for Payment of Medicare SNF Days.....	86
4.13.4 Responsibility for Payment of Medical Assistance NF days.....	86
4.13.5 180-Day Separation Period for MSHO.....	86
4.13.6 180 Day SNF/NF Benefit for MSC+.....	87
4.13.7 Responsibility for Tracking 180-Day Benefit for MSC+.....	88
4.13.8 Responsibility for Payment of Medical Assistance NF Days.....	88
4.13.9 180-Day Separation Period for MSC+.....	88
4.13.10 Non-Medicare Certified Nursing Facilities.....	89
4.14 Long Term Care Ineligibility Periods.....	89
4.15 End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) Payments.....	89
4.16 Payment for Health Care Home Care Coordination; Payment for Integrated Programs; Variance.....	89
4.17 Directed Payments.....	90
4.17.1 For Hennepin Healthcare.....	90
4.17.2 For Behavioral Health Homes.....	90
4.17.3 For Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics.....	90
4.17.4 For Dental Services.....	90
4.17.5 For Managed Long Term Services and Supports.....	90
4.17.6 For Medical Transportation.....	90
4.17.7 For Certain Mental Health Services.....	91

4.17.8 For Certain SUD Programs.....	91
4.18 Provider Incentive Payments.....	91
Article. 5 Term, Termination and Breach.....	92
5.1 Term.....	92
5.1.1 Automatic Renewal. ....	92
5.1.2 Renewal Contract. ....	92
5.1.3 Notice Regarding County-Based Purchasing. ....	92
5.1.4 Notice to Other Managed Care Organizations of MCO Termination or Service Area Reduction. ....	92
5.2 Contract Non-Renewal and Termination.....	92
5.2.1 Notice of Non-Renewal .....	92
5.2.2 Termination Without Cause. ....	93
5.2.3 Termination for Cause.....	93
5.2.4 Contract Termination Procedures. ....	94
5.3 Settlement Upon Termination.....	94
5.4 Breaches and Deficiencies. ....	94
5.4.1 Quality of Services. ....	94
5.4.2 Failure to Provide Services. ....	95
5.4.3 Misrepresentation.....	95
5.4.4 Discrimination. ....	95
5.4.5 Physician Incentive Plans.....	95
5.4.6 Considerations in Determination of Remedy.....	95
5.5 Notice; Opportunity to Cure.....	95
5.6 Remedies or Sanctions for Breach.....	96
5.7 Temporary Management.....	97
5.8 Mediation Panel. ....	97
5.9 Penalties for Encounter Data Errors. ....	98
5.9.1 Penalty Provisions. ....	98
5.9.2 Penalty limit.....	98
Article. 6 Benefit Design and Administration.....	99
6.1 Covered Services.....	99
6.1.1 Acupuncture Services. ....	99
6.1.2 Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Services. ....	99
6.1.3 Clinical Trials.....	99
6.1.4 Care Coordination Services for MSHO. ....	100
6.1.5 Case Management for MSC+.....	106
6.1.6 Care Management Services for All Enrollees. ....	112
6.1.7 Chiropractic Services. ....	113
6.1.8 Circumcisions.....	113
6.1.9 Clinic Services. ....	113
6.1.10 Community Health Worker Services. ....	114
6.1.11 Community Medical Response Emergency Medical Technician Services.....	114
6.1.12 Community Paramedic Services.....	114
6.1.13 Dental Services.....	114
6.1.14 Treatment of End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD).....	115
6.1.15 Family Planning Services. ....	115
6.1.16 Gender Affirming Services.....	115
6.1.17 Health Homes (BHH; HCH; CCBHC). ....	115

6.1.18 Hospice Services.....	119
6.1.19 Housing Stabilization Services.....	119
6.1.20 Inpatient Hospital Services.....	121
6.1.21 Interpreter Services.....	121
6.1.22 Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services.....	122
6.1.23 Long Term Care Consultation.....	122
6.1.24 Long-Term Services and Supports.....	124
6.1.25 Elderly Waiver Covered Services.....	128
6.1.26 Home Care Services for MSHO and MSC+.....	131
6.1.27 Community First Services and Supports (CFSS).....	137
6.1.28 Nursing Facility Services.....	138
6.1.29 LTSS Access Report.....	138
6.1.30 Electronic Visit Verification (EVV).....	139
6.1.31 Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, and Urgent Care Services.....	140
6.1.32 Medical Equipment and Supplies.....	141
6.1.33 Medical Transportation Services.....	142
6.1.34 Non-Emergency Transportation That is Not the Responsibility of the MCO.....	143
6.1.35 Mental Health Services.....	143
6.1.36 Court Ordered Mental Health Treatment.....	147
6.1.37 Civil Commitment.....	147
6.1.38 Outpatient Hospital Services.....	148
6.1.39 Personal Care Assistance (PCA) Services.....	148
6.1.40 Physician Services.....	148
6.1.41 Podiatric Services.....	148
6.1.42 Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs.....	148
6.1.43 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services.....	155
6.1.44 Prescribing, Electronic.....	155
6.1.45 Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices.....	155
6.1.46 Public Health Services.....	155
6.1.47 Rare Disease Coverage and Reimbursement.....	156
6.1.48 Reconstructive Surgery.....	156
6.1.49 Recuperative Care.....	156
6.1.50 Rehabilitative and Therapeutic Services.....	157
6.1.51 Relocation Targeted Case Management.....	157
6.1.52 Second Opinion.....	157
6.1.53 Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) Services.....	158
6.1.54 Specialty Care.....	158
6.1.55 Substance Use Disorder (SUD) Treatment Services.....	158
6.1.57 Screening for Substance Use Disorder; Co-occurring Disorders.....	161
6.1.58 Telehealth Services.....	162
6.1.59 Telemonitoring.....	162
6.1.60 Tobacco and Nicotine Cessation.....	162
6.1.61 Transplants.....	163
6.1.62 Tuberculosis Related Services.....	164
6.1.63 Vaccines and Immunizations.....	164
6.1.64 Vision Care Services.....	164
6.2 In Lieu of Services Permitted.....	164
6.2.1 Authorized In Lieu of Services:.....	164



6.3 Additional Services Permitted. ....	164
6.4 Limitations on MCO Services. ....	165
6.4.1 Medical Necessity. ....	165
6.4.2 Coverage Limited to Program Coverage. ....	165
6.5 Services Not Covered By This Contract. ....	165
6.5.1 Services that are not State Plan Services. ....	165
6.5.2 Services Paid by the FFS Program or Other Funding. ....	166
6.5.3 Services Paid by the FFS Program with Additional Parameters ....	166
6.5.4 Additional Exclusions. ....	167
6.6 Enrollee Liability and Limitations. ....	167
6.6.1 Limitation. ....	167
6.6.2 No Payments to Enrollees. ....	167
6.7 Provider Network Management. ....	167
6.7.1 Provider Selection and Enrollment with the STATE. ....	168
6.7.2 Process for Credentialing and Recredentialing. ....	169
6.7.3 Sanction Review. ....	169
6.7.4 Dental Fee Schedules Provided ....	169
6.7.5 Restricting Financial Incentive. ....	170
6.7.6 Provider Discrimination. ....	170
6.7.7 Discrimination Against Providers Serving High-Risk Populations. ....	170
6.7.8 Network Provider Access Standards. ....	170
6.7.9 Health Records Maintenance by Providers. ....	170
6.7.10 Providers to Check Eligibility and Enrollment ....	170
6.7.11 Designated Source of Primary Care and Coordination of Services. ....	170
6.7.12 Fair Access to Care. ....	170
6.7.13 Geographic Accessibility of Providers. ....	171
6.7.14 Home and Community-Based Services Access Project. ....	171
6.8 Access Standards. ....	171
6.8.1 Primary Care. ....	171
6.8.2 Specialty Care. ....	171
6.8.3 Emergency Care. ....	171
6.8.4 Hospitals. ....	171
6.8.5 Dental, Optometry, Lab, and X-Ray Services. ....	172
6.8.6 Pharmacy Services. ....	172
6.8.7 LTSS Services. ....	172
6.8.8 Other Services. ....	172
6.8.9 Around-the-Clock Access to Care. ....	172
6.8.10 Serving Minority and Special Needs Populations. ....	172
6.8.11 Client Education. ....	173
6.8.12 Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists. ....	173
6.9 Services Received at Indian Health Care Providers. ....	174
6.9.1 Access to Indian Health Care Providers. ....	174
6.9.2 Referrals from Indian Health Care Providers. ....	174
6.9.3 Home Care Service Assessments. ....	174
6.9.4 Cost-sharing for American Indian Enrollees. ....	174
6.9.5 STATE Payment for IHS and 638 Facility Services. ....	174
6.9.6 Payment for IHCPs That Are Not IHS and 638 Facilities. ....	175
6.9.7 Cooperation. ....	175

6.10 Service Authorization and Utilization Management. ....	175
6.10.1 General Exemption for Medicaid Services. ....	175
6.10.2 Medical Necessity Standard. ....	175
6.10.3 Utilization Review. ....	175
6.10.4 Criteria to be Made Available. ....	176
6.10.5 Denials Based Solely on Lack of Service Authorization. ....	176
6.11 Timeframe to Evaluate Requests for Services. ....	176
6.11.1 General Request for Services. ....	176
6.11.2 Request for Urgent Services or Expedited Review. ....	176
6.11.3 Request for Long Term Care Consultation. ....	177
6.11.4 Request for Mental Health and/or Substance Use Disorder Services. ....	177
6.12 Out of Network and Out of Service Area Care. ....	177
6.12.6 Reimbursement Rate for Out of Network or Out of Service Area Care. ....	177
6.13 Transition Services. ....	178
6.13.1 Written Plan. ....	178
6.13.2 Provider Termination for Cause. ....	178
6.13.3 Provider Termination Not for Cause or Enrollee New to MCO. ....	178
6.13.4 Limitations. ....	180
6.13.5 Health Records Transfer. ....	180
6.14 Residents of Nursing Facilities. ....	180
6.15 Access to Culturally and Linguistically Competent Providers. ....	180
6.16 At Risk of Nursing Facility Placement Services. ....	181
Article. 7 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement. ....	182
7.1 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program. ....	182
7.1.1 Scope and Standards. ....	182
7.1.2 Accreditation Status. ....	182
7.1.3 Information System. ....	183
7.1.4 Review of Utilization Management. ....	184
7.1.5 Special Health Care Needs. ....	184
7.1.6 Practice Guidelines. ....	185
7.1.7 Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan. ....	185
7.1.8 Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation. ....	186
7.2 Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs). ....	186
7.2.1 Comprehensive Diabetes Care Performance Improvement Project. ....	186
7.2.2 2024-2026 Performance Improvement Project. ....	186
7.3 Population Health Management (PHM). ....	187
7.4 Enrollee Satisfaction Surveys. ....	188
7.4.1 MSC+ Disenrollment Survey. ....	188
7.4.2 National Core Indicators Survey. ....	188
7.4.3 Additional Satisfaction Surveys. ....	188
7.5 Stakeholder Group. ....	188
7.6 External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) Study. ....	188
7.6.1 Nonduplication of Mandatory External Quality Review (EQR) Activities. ....	189
7.6.2 Exemption from EQR. ....	189
7.6.3 Review of EQRO Annual Technical Report Prior to Publication. ....	189
7.6.4 EQRO Recommendation for Compliance. ....	189
7.7 Delegation of Quality Improvement Program Activities. ....	189
7.8 Care Coordination and Case Management Documentation. ....	189

7.8.1 MCO Collaboration.....	189
7.8.2 MCO Cooperation.....	189
7.8.3 Care Plan Audits.....	189
7.8.4 Care Coordination/Case Management Delegate Reviews.....	190
7.8.5 Waiver Quality Assurance Survey.....	191
7.9 Quality Workgroup Participation.....	191
7.10 Annual Quality Program Update.....	191
7.11 Financial Performance Incentives to the MCO.....	192
7.11.1 Compliance and Limits.....	192
7.12 Minnesota Community Measurement.....	192
7.13 Patient-centered Decision-making.....	192
7.14 HEDIS Annual Performance Measures And Rates.....	192
7.14.1 Measures.....	192
7.14.2 Method of Reporting.....	193
7.15 Benchmark for dental access.....	193
Article. 8 The Grievance and Appeal System: Grievances, Notices of Action, Appeals, and State Appeals. .....	193
8.1 General Requirements.....	193
8.1.1 Components of Grievance and Appeal System.....	193
8.1.2 Timeframes for Resolution.....	194
8.1.3 Legal Requirements.....	194
8.1.4 STATE Approval Required.....	194
8.1.5 Response to Ombudsperson.....	194
8.2 MCO Grievance Process Requirements.....	195
8.2.1 Filing Requirements.....	195
8.2.2 Timeframe for Resolution of a Grievance.....	195
8.2.3 Timeframe for Extension of Grievance Resolution.....	195
8.2.4 Handling of Grievances.....	195
8.2.5 Notice of Resolution of a Grievance.....	196
8.3 Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notice of Action to Enrollees.....	196
8.3.1 General DTR Notice of Action Requirements.....	196
8.3.2 Content of the DTR Notice of Action.....	197
8.3.3 Timing of the DTR Notice.....	198
8.4 MCO Appeals Process Requirements.....	200
8.4.1 One Level of Appeal.....	200
8.4.2 Filing Requirements.....	200
8.4.3 Medicare Requests for Hearing for MSHO.....	200
8.4.4 Timeframe for Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.....	200
8.4.5 Timeframe for Extension of Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.....	201
8.4.6 Handling of Appeals.....	201
8.4.7 Subsequent Appeals.....	202
8.4.8 Notifying Enrollees and Providers of Resolution of Appeal.....	202
8.4.9 Reversed Appeal Resolutions.....	202
8.5 Continuation of Benefits Pending Appeal or State Appeal.....	202
8.5.1 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of Appeal.....	202
8.5.2 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of State Appeal.....	203
8.5.3 Upheld Appeal Resolutions.....	203
8.6 Maintenance of Grievance and Appeal Records.....	203

8.7 Reporting of DTRs, Grievances and Appeals to the STATE.....	203
8.8 State Appeals.....	204
8.8.1 Matters Heard by State Appeal Human Services Judge.....	204
8.8.2 Standard Hearing Decisions.....	204
8.8.3 Costs of State Appeal.....	205
8.8.4 Expedited Hearing Decisions.....	205
8.8.5 Compliance with State Appeal Resolutions.....	205
8.8.6 Representation and Defense of MCO Determinations.....	205
8.8.7 External or Medical Review Participation.....	205
8.8.8 Judicial Review.....	205
Article. 9 Program Integrity.....	206
9.1 Compliance with Contract Terms.....	206
9.2 Subcontractors (Including Pharmacy Benefit Managers).....	206
9.2.1 Written Agreements.....	206
9.2.2 Provision of MSHO Information.....	206
9.2.3 Subcontractors Audit.....	206
9.2.4 Compliance with State and Federal Law.....	207
9.2.5 Subcontractual Delegation.....	207
9.2.6 Business Continuity Plans.....	207
9.2.7 Automatic Termination of Subcontract Clause (SNP Requirement).....	207
9.3 Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records.....	208
9.3.1 Record Maintenance and Access.....	208
9.3.2 Record Retention by MCO.....	208
9.3.3 Records Inspection and Audit.....	208
9.3.4 State Audits.....	208
9.3.5 Quality, Appropriateness and Timeliness of Services.....	209
9.3.6 Enrollment and Disenrollment Records Evaluation.....	209
9.3.7 Timelines for Records Inspection, Evaluation or Audit.....	209
9.4 Fraud and Abuse Requirements.....	209
9.4.1 Integrity Program.....	209
9.4.2 Annual Integrity Program Report.....	212
9.4.3 Corrective Actions, Violation Reporting, and Adverse Provider Actions.....	212
9.4.4 Fraud and Abuse by MCO, its Subcontractors, and/or Providers.....	213
9.4.5 Audits, Investigations and Monitoring.....	214
9.4.6 Monetary Recovery, Suspensions and Forfeiture.....	214
9.4.7 Fraud and Abuse by Beneficiaries.....	217
9.4.8 Fraud and Abuse by PCA/CFSS Providers.....	218
9.4.9 False Claims.....	218
9.5 Program Integrity Disclosures.....	218
9.5.1 Exclusions of Individuals and Entities; Confirming Identity.....	218
9.5.2 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (MCO).....	219
9.5.3 Disclosure of Transactions.....	220
9.5.4 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (Subcontractors).....	220
9.6 Exclusions and Convicted Persons.....	221
9.7 Conflicts of Interest.....	222
9.8 Federal Audit Requirements and Debarment Information.....	222
9.8.1 Single Audit Act.....	222
9.8.2 Debarment, Suspension and Responsibility Certification.....	222

9.9 Compliance with Public Health Services Act for MSHO.....	223
9.10 Receipt of Federal Funds. ....	224
9.11 Restricted Recipient Program.....	224
9.11.1 Notice to Affected Enrollees. ....	224
9.11.2 Enrollee’s Right to Appeal. ....	224
9.11.3 Reporting of Restrictions; Timeframes. ....	224
9.11.4 Program Administration. ....	225
Article. 10 Third Party Liability and Coordination of Benefits .....	228
10.1 Agent of the STATE. ....	228
10.2 Prompt Resolution of TPL Cases. ....	228
10.3 Third Party Recoveries.....	228
10.4 Coordination of Benefits. ....	229
10.4.1 Coordination of Benefits. ....	229
10.4.2 Medicare COB Agreement.....	230
10.4.3 Cost Avoidance. ....	230
10.4.4 Post-Payment Recoveries.....	230
10.5 Reporting of Recoveries. ....	231
10.6 Litigation. ....	231
10.7 Determination of Compliance. ....	231
10.8 Supplemental Recovery Program .....	232
Article. 11 Reporting and Deliverables. ....	232
11.1 New Reports. ....	232
11.2 Reports with No Change.....	232
11.3 Non-Business Days .....	232
11.4 Deliverables from the STATE to the MCO .....	232
11.5 Deliverables from the MCO to the State .....	233
11.6 Data Certifications. ....	239
11.6.1 Certification of Data and Reporting Submitted to STATE. ....	239
11.6.2 Requirements. ....	240
11.7 Business Disclosure Requirements.....	240
11.7.1 General Disclosures. ....	240
11.7.2 Disclosure of Management/Fiscal Agents.....	240
11.8 Disclosure of, Compliance With, and Reporting of Physician Incentive Plans. ....	241
11.8.1 Disclosure to the STATE.....	241
11.8.2 Disclosure to Enrollees. ....	242
Article. 12 Compliance with State and Federal Laws.....	242
12.1 Constitutions. ....	242
12.2 Medicaid Laws. ....	242
12.3 Prohibitions Against Discrimination. ....	242
12.4 Compliance with Federal, State and Local Law. ....	243
12.5 MCO Solvency Standards Assurance; Risk-Bearing Entity.....	243
12.6 Additional Federal Laws, and Clauses required by 2 CFR §200.326.....	243
12.6.1 Environmental Requirements. ....	243
12.6.2 Energy Efficiency Requirements.....	243
12.6.3 Anti-Kickback Provisions.....	243
12.6.4 Davis-Bacon Act.....	244
12.6.5 Contract Work Laws. ....	244
12.6.6 Rights to Inventions.....	244

12.6.7 Lobbying Disclosure.....	244
12.6.8 CLIA Requirements. ....	244
12.7 State Laws.....	245
12.7.1 Required MCO Participation in STATE Programs. ....	245
12.7.2 MSC+ Participation Requirement.....	245
12.7.3 Licensing and Certification For Non-County Based Purchasing Entities. ....	245
12.7.4 HMO and CISN Requirements For County Based Purchasing Entities. ....	245
12.8 Providers' Services.....	245
12.8.1 Providers Without Numbers. ....	245
12.8.2 FQHCs and RHCs Contracting Requirements. ....	245
12.8.3 Nonprofit Community Health Clinics, Community Mental Health Centers, and Community Health Services Agencies Contracting Requirements. ....	246
12.8.4 Essential Community Providers Contracting Requirements. ....	246
12.8.5 Enrollees Held Harmless by Subcontractors and Providers. ....	246
12.8.6 Medical Necessity Definition.....	247
12.8.7 Care System Complaint Reporting. ....	247
12.8.8 Patient Safety. ....	247
12.8.9 Vulnerable Persons Reporting.....	247
12.8.10 Provider and Enrollee Communications.....	247
12.9 Mental Health Parity Rule Compliance. ....	247
12.9.1 Compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rule.....	247
12.9.2 Benefit Requirements. ....	248
12.9.3 Financial, and Quantitative and Non Quantitative Treatment Limitations.....	248
12.10 Workers' Compensation.....	248
12.11 Affirmative Action. ....	248
12.12 Voter Registration. ....	248
12.13 Prohibition on Weapons.....	248
12.14 Certification of Nondiscrimination. ....	249
12.15 Trade Secret Information. ....	249
12.16 Ownership of Copyright.....	249
12.17 Formal Presentations. ....	249
Article. 13 Information Privacy and Security. ....	249
13.1 Covered Entity and Business Associate. ....	250
13.2 Trading Partner.....	250
13.3 Part of Welfare System.....	250
13.4 HIPAA Transactions and Security Compliance.....	250
13.5 Information Privacy General Oversight Responsibilities .....	250
13.5.1 Training.....	250
13.5.2 Minimum Necessary Access to Information. ....	250
13.6 Use of Information. ....	251
13.6.5 Incident Reporting.....	252
13.7 Additional Duties for Protected Information .....	253
13.8 MCO Responsibility. ....	253
13.8.2 Audit. ....	254
13.8.3 Compliance.....	254
13.8.4 Privacy Work Group .....	254
13.9 STATE Duties.....	254
13.10 Disposition of Data Upon Completion, Expiration, or Agreement Termination. ....	254

13.11 Sanctions. ....	254
13.12 Effect of statutory amendments or rule changes.....	255
13.13 Interpretation. ....	255
13.14 Procedures and Controls. ....	255
13.15 Requests for Enrollee Data.....	255
13.15.1 Disclosure of Enrollee Data; Exceptions. ....	255
13.15.2 State-Certified Health Information Exchange Service Providers. ....	255
13.16 Authorized Representatives. ....	255
13.17 Indemnification. ....	255
Article. 14 Advance Directives Compliance. ....	256
14.1 Enrollee Information. ....	256
14.2 Providers Documentation.....	256
14.3 Treatment.....	256
14.4 Compliance with State Law. ....	257
14.5 Education. ....	257
Article. 15 Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI). ....	257
15.1 Business Continuity Plan.....	257
15.2 EPI Occurrence. ....	258
Article. 16 Miscellaneous .....	259
16.1 Modifications.....	259
16.2 Entire Agreement. ....	259
16.3 Order of Precedence .....	259
16.4 Format .....	259
16.5 Assignment. ....	259
16.6 Liability.....	260
16.7 Compliance.....	260
16.8 Waiver .....	260
16.9 Severability. ....	260
16.10 Execution in Counterparts.....	260
Article. 17 Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Venue. ....	260
Article. 18 Survival. ....	260

**MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES  
CONTRACT FOR MINNESOTA SENIOR HEALTH OPTIONS  
AND MINNESOTA SENIOR CARE PLUS SERVICES**

THIS CONTRACT, which shall be interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of Minnesota, is made and entered into by the State of Minnesota, acting through its Department of Human Services (DHS) (hereinafter STATE), and **Itasca Medical Care**, Managed Care Organization (hereinafter MCO);

WHEREAS, the MCO has entered into a contract with the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) to provide Medicare Parts A, B, and D services pursuant to the Medicare Modernization Act (MMA); MCO is participating in Medicare Advantage as a Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan (SNP) and meets or will meet CMS qualifications to participate as a low income benchmark plan for Medicare; and

WHEREAS, the STATE may enter into agreements in furtherance of the Minnesota Medical Assistance Program for the provision of prepaid medical and remedial services pursuant to Title XIX of the SSA, 42 USC §1396 et seq.; 42 CFR Ch. IV, Subchapter C; Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256B, and may request waivers for the Medical Assistance program pursuant to §1115 of the SSA, 42 USC §1315 et seq., and pursuant to §1915 of the SSA for Home and Community-based waiver services; and,

WHEREAS, the STATE has authority to implement voluntary Medicaid managed care under §1915(a) of the Social Security Act, 42 USC §1315 et. seq., and

WHEREAS, accordingly, the STATE and the MCO agree to comply with the laws, regulations, and general instructions of CMS regarding the coordination of Medicare and Medicaid benefits; and

WHEREAS, the STATE has received a §1915(b) waiver for managed care for all individuals sixty-five (65) and over, and §1915(c), (i) and (k) waivers for Home and Community-Based Services; and

WHEREAS, the MCO has entered into a contract with the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) to provide Medicare Parts A, B, and D services for its Minnesota Senior Health Options Enrollees; and the MCO is participating in Medicare Advantage as a Fully Integrated Dual Eligible SNP with exclusively Aligned Enrollment, and meets or will meet CMS qualifications to participate as a low income benchmark plan for Medicare Part D services; and

Through this Renewal Contract, number **235533**, the STATE and the MCO have agreed to renew the 2023 Contract, number 218241 for the next Contract Year, January 1, 2024 through December 31, 2024;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual undertakings and agreements hereinafter set forth, the parties agree as follows:

**ARTICLE. 1 OVERVIEW.**

This Contract implements: 1) Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO), that creates an alternative delivery system for acute and long-term care services integrating Medicare and Medicaid funding for persons age sixty-five and over who are Dually Eligible for Medicare and Medicaid; and 2) Minnesota Senior Care Plus (MSC+), that outlines the health benefits the MCO shall provide through the Prepaid Medical Assistance Medical Care program to eligible Enrollees, including Home and Community-Based



Waiver Services (HCBS). The Medical Assistance program is a public health benefits program intended to provide Enrollees with access to cost-effective health care options.

The STATE and the MCO agree to continue to coordinate and share Medicare and Medicaid information about Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO) Enrollees enrolled in the MCO's approved MSHO SNP, and Minnesota Senior Care Plus Enrollees.

All articles of this Contract apply to all programs, unless otherwise noted. All references to "days" in the Contract mean calendar days unless otherwise specified in the Contract (for example, "business days"). All references to Special Needs Plan or SNP in the Contract pertain only to MCO's MSHO product.

## **ARTICLE. 2 ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND DEFINITIONS.**

Whenever used in this Contract, the following terms have the respective meaning set forth below, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, and when the defined meaning is intended the term is capitalized.

**2.1** 638 Facility means a facility funded by Title I or V of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Public Law 93-638), as amended.

**2.2** Abuse means abuse" as defined in Minnesota Rule 9505.2165, subpart 2. Abuse also includes Enrollee practices that result in unnecessary cost to the Medicaid program. Abuse shall also include substantial failure to provide Medically Necessary items and services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee under this Contract if the failure has adversely affected or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting the health of the Enrollee.

**2.3** Action means 1) the denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including decisions based on the type or level of service; requirements for medical necessity, appropriateness, setting, or effectiveness of a covered benefit; 2) the reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service; 3) the denial, in whole or in part of payment for a service; 4) the failure to provide services in a timely manner; 5) the failure of the MCO to act within the timeframes defined in Article 8 regarding the standard resolution of grievances and appeals; 6) denial of an Enrollee's request to dispute a financial liability, including cost-sharing, or, 7) for a resident of a Rural Area with only one MCO, the denial of an Enrollee's request to exercise his or her right to obtain services outside the network. Action means the same as "adverse benefit determination" in 42 CFR §438.400(b).

**2.4** Acupuncture Services means acupuncture practice, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §147B.01, subd. 3.

**2.5** Additional Services means any services beyond those covered under this Contract that the MCO voluntarily provides to Enrollees. See section 6.3 below.

**2.6** Adjudicated means that a claim has reached its final disposition of paid or denied.

**2.7** Adult Guardianship means either guardianship (under Minnesota Statutes, §§524.5-101 through 524.5-502) or public guardianship (under Minnesota Chapter Law 252A and Public Guardianship Rule #175, Minnesota Rules, parts 9525.3010 through 9525.3100).

**2.8** Advance Directive means "advance directive" as defined in 42 CFR §489.100.

**2.9** Adverse Provider Action means suspension, termination, denial, limitation or restriction of a provider, individual, or entity to apply or to participate with the MCO for any of the reasons listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064 or for any reason for which the provider, individual, or entity could be excluded from participation in Medicare under Sections 1128, 1128A, or 1866(b)(2) of the SSA.

This includes, but is not limited to, suspension actions, settlement agreements and situations where an individual or entity voluntarily withdraws from the program to avoid a formal sanction. Adverse Provider Action does not include network business decisions such as when a provider applies but there are already enough of the provider type in the network.

**2.10** Aged means a category of MSC+ Enrollees used as a factor to determine the Rate Cell status of an individual Enrollee. The Aged category includes those MSC+ Enrollees who are age sixty five (65) and older.

**2.11** Aligned Enrollment refers to enrollment in a Dual Eligible SNP of full-benefit Dual Eligible Beneficiaries whose Medicaid benefits are covered under a Medicaid MCO contract between the STATE and the Dual Eligible D-SNP's MA organization, the D-SNP's parent organization, or another entity that is owned and controlled by the D-SNP's parent organization. STATE policy limits the MCO, for MSHO enrollment, to exclusively Aligned Enrollment. [SSA §1903(m); 42 CFR §422.2]

**2.12** American Indian means those persons for whom services may be provided as an Indian pursuant to 25 USC 1603(13), 1603(28), or 1679(a), or 42 CFR §136.12. This means the individual:

**2.12.1** Is a member of a Federally recognized Indian tribe;

**2.12.2** Resides in an urban center and meets one or more of the four criteria:

- Is a member of a tribe, band, or other organized group of Indians, including those tribes, bands, or groups terminated since 1940 and those recognized now or in the future by the State in which they reside, or who is a descendant, in the first or second degree, of any such member;
- Is an Eskimo or Aleut or other Alaska Native;
- Is considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose; or
- Is determined to be an Indian under regulations issued by the Secretary;

**2.12.3** Is considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose; or

**2.12.4** Is considered by the Secretary of Health and Human Services to be an Indian for purposes of eligibility for Indian health care services, including as a California Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or other Alaska Native.

**2.13** Appeal means an oral or written request from the Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, to the MCO for review of an Action.

**2.14** Applicable Integrated Plan means, for purposes of MSHO, a fully integrated Dual Eligible SNP with exclusively Aligned Enrollment and for which the MCO, its parent organization, or another entity that is owned and controlled by its parent organization covers Medicaid services for Dual Eligible Enrollees.

**2.15** Atypical Services or Atypical Provider means those non-healthcare services or providers of those services for whom CMS does not issue a National Provider Identifier (NPI). Examples include non-emergency transportation providers and carpenters building a home modification.

**2.16** Authorized Representative means a person who has assumed the responsibilities outlined in and pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0085, subpart 2.

**2.17** Auxiliary Aids and Services means equipment and services to persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to ensure that communications with individuals with these impairments are as effective as communications with others in health programs and activities, in accordance with the standards found at 28 CFR §§35.160 through 35.164, consistent with 45 CFR §92.4. At a minimum, auxiliary aids and services includes qualified interpreters and qualified translators; use of translated written materials; large print materials, screen readers or other effective methods of

making visually delivered materials available to individuals who are blind or have low vision; and TTY/TTD systems or equally effective telecommunications devices for those who are deaf or hard of hearing.

**2.18** Basic Care Rate means the rate for provision and administration of State Plan Services covered in the MCO's Contract, excluding Nursing Facility Services.

**2.19** Behavioral Health Home (BHH) means a MHCP-enrolled provider certified by the STATE to provide services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757. BHH is a care coordination model that focuses on the behavioral, physical health, and social service and support needs of populations with serious mental illness. BHH comprises the following services delivered by an inter-professional team: comprehensive care management; care coordination; health promotion services; comprehensive transitional care; referral to community and social support services; and individual and family support services. BHH services are available to Enrollees who have been determined eligible by the BHH provider in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757, subd. 2, (b).

**2.20** Beneficiary means a person who has been determined by the STATE or Local Agency to be eligible for the Medical Assistance program.

**2.21** Benefit Period (Medicare) means, under Medicare, the period of consecutive days that begins with the first day on which an Enrollee is furnished Inpatient Hospitalization or extended care services by the MCO, and ends at the close of a period of sixty (60) consecutive days during which the Enrollee was neither an inpatient in a hospital nor met the criteria for payment for a Skilled Nursing Facility.

**2.22** Business Continuity Plan means a comprehensive written set of procedures and information intended to maintain or resume critical functions in the event of an Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI).

**2.23** Contact Center means a centralized system equipped for receiving a large volume of incoming communication by telephone, e-mail, fax, online chat, or other means of communication and where communications are handled, with some amount of computer automation, to respond to incoming inquiries and track appropriate data. Contact Centers may be specific to Enrollees or to providers. The Contact Centers of subcontractors are included.

**2.24** Capitation Payment means a payment the STATE makes periodically to the MCO for each Enrollee covered under the Contract for the provision of services as defined in Article 6, regardless of whether the Enrollee receives these services during the period covered by the payment.

**2.25** Care Coordination for MSHO Enrollees means the assignment of an individual who coordinates the provision of all Medicare and Medicaid health and long-term care services for MSHO Enrollees, and who assesses the need for and coordinates services to an MSHO Enrollee among different health and social service professionals and across settings of care. This individual must be a social worker, public health nurse, registered nurse, physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or physician. See section 6.1.4.

**2.26** Care Management for All Enrollees means the overall method of providing ongoing health care in which the MCO manages the provision of primary health care services with additional appropriate services provided to an Enrollee. See section 6.1.6.

**2.27** Care Plan means the document developed in consultation with the Enrollee, the Enrollee's treating physician, health care or support professional, or other appropriate individuals, and where appropriate, the Enrollee's family, caregiver, or representative. The Care Plan, taking into account the extent of and need for any family or other supports for the Enrollee, identifies the necessary health and Home and Community-Based services to be furnished to the Enrollee. The Care Plan for Elderly Waiver enrollees must meet the federal and state requirements related to person-centered

planning (see section 6.1.24). Upon implementation of MnCHOICES, the Community Support Plan will be referred to as the MnCHOICES Assessment Summary and the Comprehensive Care Plan will be referred to as the Support Plan.

**2.28** Care System means any entity that an MCO contracts with and delegates some portion of its Care Management and/or Primary Care responsibilities.

**2.29** Case Management for MSC+ Enrollees means the assignment of an individual who assesses the need for and coordinates Medicaid health and long-term care services for an MSC+ Enrollee receiving Elderly Waiver Services among different health and social service professionals and across settings of care. This individual, if assigned to the MSC+ Enrollee, must be a social worker, public health nurse, registered nurse, physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or physician. See section 6.1.5.

**2.30** Certified Assessor means a person who completes training and obtains certification from DHS and performs Long Term Care Consultation assessments. For MSHO and MSC+, all Care Coordinators except physician assistants, nurse practitioners, and physicians acting as Care Coordinators for members in nursing homes must be Certified Assessors providing both the assessment and ongoing case management functions for Enrollees, including support planning services described in section 6.1.23.

**2.31** Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics (CCBHC) means a Minnesota Health Care Programs-enrolled Provider certified by the STATE to provide services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and PL 113-93, §223. CCBHCs provide an integrated behavioral and physical health delivery model. Services provided under this model include but are not limited to primary care screening and monitoring; outpatient mental health and substance use disorder services, including screening, assessment and diagnosis (including risk management); crisis mental health services (including 24-hour mobile crisis teams), crisis intervention services and crisis stabilization; patient-centered treatment planning, adult and children's mental health targeted case management, peer and family support, services for members of the armed forces and veterans; psychiatric rehabilitation services, including adult rehabilitative mental health services (ARMHS) and children's therapeutic services and supports (CTSS). CCBHC services are available to Enrollees who have been determined eligible for services by the CCBHC in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §245.735.

**2.32** Clean Claim means a claim that has no defect or impropriety, including any lack of any required substantiating documentation or particular circumstance requiring special treatment that prevents timely payment from being made on the claim. [42 CFR §§447.45 and 447.46, and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.75]

**2.33** Clinical Trials means trials that: 1) have been subjected to independent peer-review of the rationale and methodology; 2) are sponsored by an entity with a recognized program in clinical research that conducts its activities according to all appropriate federal and state regulations and generally accepted standard operating procedures governing the conduct of participating investigators; and 3) the results of which will be reported upon completion of the trial regardless of their positive or negative nature.

**2.34** CMS means the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services under the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

**2.35** Commissioner means the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Human Services or the Commissioner's designee.

**2.36** Community Elderly Waiver (Community EW) means Enrollees who, at capitation for MSHO or MSC+ are coded in MMIS to be in a community living arrangement and are enrolled in the Elderly Waiver for the first of the following month.

**2.37** Community First Services and Supports (CFSS) Agency Provider means a Medical Assistance enrolled provider that provides or assists with providing CFSS personal care services and may include a CFSS agency, a comprehensive home care agency, or a Medicare-certified home health agency.

**2.38** Community Non-Elderly Waiver (Community Non-EW) means Enrollees who, at capitation for MSHO or MSC+, are coded in MMIS to be in a community living arrangement and are not enrolled in the Elderly Waiver for the first of the following month.

**2.39** Community EMT means a provider certified as a community medical response emergency medical technician under Minnesota Statutes, §144E.275, subd. 7.

**2.40** Community Health Services Agency means a “local health agency” or a public or private nonprofit organization that enters into a contract with the Minnesota Commissioner of Health. [Minnesota Statutes, §§145.891 through 145.897]

**2.41** Community Health Worker (CHW) means a person who meets the certification or experience qualifications listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 49, to provide coordination of care and patient education services under the supervision of a Medical Assistance enrolled physician, advanced practice registered nurse, Mental Health Professional, dentist, or a certified public health nurse operating under the direct authority of an enrolled unit of government.

**2.42** Community Health Worker Services means patient education and care coordination provided by a Community Health Worker in clinics and community settings for the purposes of disease prevention, promoting health, and increasing access to health care for individuals and their communities.

**2.43** Community Paramedic means a provider certified as a community paramedic under Minnesota Statutes, §144E.001, subd. 5f.

**2.44** Community-Based Services Manual (CBSM) is the primary source of information for lead agencies who administer long-term services and supports for older adults and people with disabilities, and is found at [https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectonMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id\\_000402](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectonMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id_000402). This manual is incorporated by reference, as applicable, as updated from time to time.

**2.45** Compliance Officer means a designated individual, who is qualified by knowledge, training, and experience in health care or risk management, to promote, implement, and oversee the managed care plan’s compliance program. The Compliance Officer shall also exhibit knowledge of relevant regulations, provide expertise in compliance processes to address fraud, abuse, and waste pursuant to this Contract and state and federal law. The Compliance Officer reports directly to the MCO’s CEO and the board of directors.

**2.46** Comprehensive risk contract means a risk contract between the State and an MCO that covers comprehensive services, that is, inpatient hospital services and any of the following services, or any three or more of the following services:

- Outpatient hospital services.
- Rural health clinic services.
- Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC) services.
- Other laboratory and X-ray services.
- Nursing facility (NF) services.
- Early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment (EPSDT) services.
- Family planning services.

- Physician services.
- Home health services.

**2.47 Consultation Services Provider** means a provider that is responsible to provide education and support for an Enrollee on CFSS, including assistance with selecting a service model, assistance with the development of a service delivery plan and support with service compliance as needed.

**2.48 Contract Year** means the calendar year for which the term of this Contract is effective, as described in section 5.1.

**2.49 Coordination of Benefits** has the meaning described in Minnesota Statutes, §62A.046, subd. 6, except that MCOs must coordinate benefits, and must coordinate using the procedures found in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0070.

**2.50 Cost Avoidance Procedure** means the following techniques to ensure benefit coordination and by which the MCO ensures that a Provider obtains payment from the identified Third Party Liability resources before billing the MCO. MCO coverage is secondary to other health coverage for which Enrollees are eligible; coverage by all potential third-party payers must be exhausted before MCO payment for health services will be made. An eligible provider must attempt to collect payment from potential third-party payers before billing the MCO for Covered Services; private accident and health care coverage must be used according to the rules of the specific carrier.

**2.51 Cost-sharing** means copayment, coinsurance, or deductible.

**2.52 County Care Coordination System** means a county or multi-county entity with which the MCO contracts for care coordination and related functions for MSHO Enrollees.

**2.53 County Case Management System** means a county or multi-county entity with which the MCO contracts for case management and related functions for MSC+ Enrollees.

**2.54 Covered Service** means a service as defined in the state plan or approved waiver, Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, et seq., and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475, and as applicable, Minnesota Statutes, §256S, and that is provided in accordance with the MCO's Service Delivery Plan and the MCO Enrollee Handbook, as approved by the STATE.

**2.55 Customized Living** means an individualized package of regularly scheduled, health-related and supportive services provided to a person age 18 years or older who resides in a qualified assisted living facility licensed under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 144G, effective August 1, 2021.

**2.56 Cut-Off Date** means the last day on which enrollment information may be entered in the STATE's Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) in order to be effective the first day of the following month.

**2.57 Designated Provider** means the Provider or one of the Providers to whom an Enrollee assigned to the Restricted Recipient Program in section 9.11 is restricted.

**2.58 Disease Management Program** means a multi-disciplinary, continuum-based approach to improve the health of Enrollees that proactively identifies populations with, or at risk for, certain medical conditions: that: 1) supports the physician/patient relationship and place of care; 2) emphasizes prevention of exacerbation and complications utilizing cost-effective evidence-based practice guidelines and patient empowerment strategies such as self-management; and 3) continuously evaluates clinical, humanistic, and economic outcomes with the goal of improving overall health.

**2.59 D-SNP-Only Contract** means a Medicare Advantage Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan (D-SNP) contract with CMS that is limited to the MSHO population under a unique CMS H-number.

**2.60 Drug Formulary** means a list of drugs that includes therapeutic classes for both generic and brand-name medications. Within the formulary, a drug or dosage form may be designated as

“preferred” or “non-preferred.” Preferred drugs generally require minimal or no prior authorization; non-preferred drugs require prior authorization and may also require periodic regimen review or specific billing requirements. To disadvantage a drug means to modify these requirements to make use of a non-preferred drug similar to use of a preferred drug, or to make a preferred drug similar to a non-preferred drug.

**2.61** Drug Formulary Committee is a committee comprising physicians, pharmacists, a consumer representative, and others. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13c]

**2.62** Dual Eligible or Dual Eligibility or Dual means an individual who has established eligibility for Medicare as their primary coverage and Medicaid as their secondary coverage.

**2.63** Education Begin Date means the date on which the MCO will be presented by the Local Agency as an initial enrollment option to Beneficiaries.

**2.64** Elderly. See Aged.

**2.65** Elderly Waiver means the Home and Community Based Services waiver program authorized by a federal waiver under §1915(c) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396, and Minnesota Statutes, §256S.

**2.66** Emergency Care. See Medical Emergency at section 2.113.

**2.67** Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI) means any event, including but not limited to: wars, terrorist activities, natural disasters, pandemic or health emergency, the occurrence and effect of which is unavoidable and beyond the reasonable control of the MCO and/or the STATE, and which makes normal performance under this Contract impossible or impracticable.

**2.68** End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) means chronic kidney failure, or a stage of renal impairment requiring either a regular course of dialysis or kidney transplantation to maintain life.

**2.69** Enrollee, for this Contract, means a Medical Assistance eligible person age sixty-five (65) or older whose enrollment in the MCO has been entered into MMIS. The use of the terms “Beneficiary” or “Enrollee” does not preclude the legal representative (including a conservator, guardian or Authorized Representative) from meeting the obligations or exercising the rights under this Contract, to the extent of the legal representative’s or Authorized Representative’s authority.

**2.70** Enrollee Encounter Data means the information relating to the receipt of any item(s) or service(s) by an Enrollee that is subject to the requirements of 42 CFR §§438.242 and 438.818, and as described in section 3.14.1.

**2.71** Essential Community Supports (ECS) means state-funded services in the community as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0922, for persons not eligible for long-term care waiver services or Nursing Facility services for persons determined ineligible for EW or NF services during 2015 as a result of changes to Nursing Facility Level of Care. See section 2.100.

**2.72** Experimental or Investigative Service means a drug, device, medical treatment, diagnostic procedure, technology, or procedure for which reliable evidence does not permit conclusions concerning its safety, effectiveness, or effect on health outcomes. [Minnesota Rules, Parts 4685.0100, subpart 6a and 4685.0700, subpart 4, item F]

**2.73** Family Planning Service means a family planning supply (related drug or contraceptive device) or health service, including screening, testing, and counseling for sexually transmitted diseases, when provided in conjunction with the voluntary planning of the conception and bearing of children and related to an Enrollee’s condition of fertility.

**2.74** FFS means fee for service or fee-for-service.

**2.75** Financial Management Services (FMS) means a provider that is responsible to provide education and support for an Enrollee on CDCS or CFSS, including assistance with employer related responsibilities and financial management service tasks.

**2.76** Fraud means the definition set out in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2165, subpart 4, and 42 CFR §455.2.

**2.77** Generally Accepted Community Standards means that access to services is equal to or greater than that currently existing in the Medical Assistance fee-for-service system in the Metro or Non-metro Area.

**2.78** Grievance means an expression of dissatisfaction about any matter other than an Action including but not limited to the quality of care or services provided or failure to respect the Enrollee's rights.

**2.79** Grievance and Appeals System means the overall system that includes Grievances and Appeals handled at the MCO and access to the State Fair Hearing (also called State Appeal) process.

**2.80** Health Care Home means a clinic, personal clinician, or local trade area clinician that is certified under Minnesota Rules, Parts 4764.0010 to 4764.0070.

**2.81** Health Care Professional means a physician, optometrist, chiropractor, psychologist, dentist, advanced dental therapist, dental therapist, physician assistant, physical or occupational therapist, therapist assistant, speech-language pathologist, audiologist, registered or practical nurse; advanced practice registered nurse, clinical nurse specialist, certified registered nurse anesthetist, certified nurse midwife; licensed independent clinical social worker, and registered respiratory therapy technician.

**2.82** Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) means services provided under a federal waiver under §1915(c) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396n, and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.092, subd. 4, and 256S. These services are for Enrollees who meet specific eligibility criteria including being at risk of institutional care if not for the provision of HCBS services. The services are intended to prevent or delay Nursing Facility placements. See also Elderly Waiver Services listed in section 6.1.24.1.

**2.83** Home Care Services means a health service that meets the Medicaid criteria for Medical Necessity, is ordered by a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or a physician assistant and documented in a service plan that is reviewed by the ordering practitioner at least once every sixty (60) days for the provision of home health services or home care nursing. For PCA services, eligibility is assessed annually or if a change in condition is reported by the Enrollee, Provider, PCP, or Responsible Party. All services are provided to the recipient at the recipient's residence that is a place other than a hospital or long-term care facility or outside the home when normal life activities take the Enrollee outside the home. For this Contract, home care services include the following:

**2.83.1** Home health aide services as listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 6(a), §256B.0651, and §256B.0653, subd. 3;

**2.83.2** Skilled nursing visits including telehomecare visits, provided by a certified Home Health Care Agency as authorized by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd.6a, and §256B.0653, subd. 4;

**2.83.3** Home care nursing as listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625 subd. 7.

**2.83.4** Home care therapies as listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625 subd. 8, and §256B.0651, subd. 1(a);

**2.83.5** Durable medical equipment, and associated supplies when accompanied by a home care service as described in Minnesota Statutes, §144A.43 subd. 3, (4); and

**2.83.6** Personal Care Assistance (PCA) services as authorized by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 2.

**2.84** Home Health Agency means a home care provider agency that is Medicare-certified. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653]



- 2.85** Home Health Services means Medical Assistance covered services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653: home health aide, skilled nursing visits, physical therapy, occupational therapy, respiratory therapy, and speech and language pathology therapy services.
- 2.86** Hospice means a public agency or private organization or subdivision of either of these that is primarily engaged in providing hospice care for individuals with terminal illnesses authorized under §1861(dd) of the SSA and defined in 42 CFR §418.100 et seq.
- 2.87** Hospice Services means palliative and supportive care and other services provided by an interdisciplinary team under the direction of an identifiable hospice administration to terminally ill hospice patients and their families to meet the physical, nutritional, emotional, social, spiritual, and special needs experienced during the final stages of illness, dying, and bereavement, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §144A.75, subd. 8, and includes the set of services as determined by the Medicare program under §1861(dd) of the SSA and defined in 42 CFR §418.3.
- 2.88** Improper Payment means any payment that should not have been made or that was made in an incorrect amount (including overpayments and underpayments) under statutory, contractual, administrative, or other legally applicable requirements. This includes, but is not limited to: 1) any payment for an ineligible Enrollee; 2) any duplicate payment; 3) any payment for services not received; 4) any payment incorrectly denied; and 5) any payment that does not account for credits or applicable discounts. [42 CFR §431.958]
- 2.89** In Lieu of Services means services or settings used in place of services and settings covered under the state plan. In Lieu of Services must be medically appropriate and cost effective as determined by the STATE. The approved in Lieu of Services are identified in section 6.2 of the Contract. [42 CFR §438.3(e)(2)(iii)]
- 2.90** Incarcerated means involuntary confinement of an Enrollee in a jail, detention facility, prison or other penal facility under the authority of a governmental entity.
- 2.91** Indian Health Care Provider (IHCP) means a health care program operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS) or by an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization (otherwise known as an I/T/U) as those terms are defined in §4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 USC §1603). IHCP includes a 638 Facility and provision of Indian Health Service Contract Health Services (IHS CHS). [42 CFR §438.14]
- 2.92** Indian Health Service (IHS) means the federal agency charged with administering the health programs for American Indians as defined in section 2.12. The STATE shall provide the MCO with information identifying Indian Enrollees pursuant to section 6.9.
- 2.93** IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) means health services covered by this Contract that would otherwise be provided at the expense of the Indian Health Service, from public or private medical or hospital facilities other than those of the Indian Health Service under a contract with IHS and through a referral from IHS, to American Indian Enrollees.
- 2.94** Indian Health Services Facility (IHS Facility) means a facility administered by the Indian Health Service that is providing health programs for American Indians as defined in section 2.12.
- 2.95** Informed Choice means a voluntary decision made by the Enrollee or the Enrollee's legal representative, after becoming familiar with the alternatives, and having been provided sufficient relevant written and oral information at an appropriate comprehension level and in a manner consistent with the Enrollee's or the Enrollee's legal representative's primary mode of communication.
- 2.96** Inpatient Hospitalization means inpatient medical, mental health and substance use disorder services provided in an acute care facility licensed under Minnesota Statutes, §§144.50 through 144.56.

**2.97** Institutionalized means Beneficiaries who are coded as being in an Institutionalized living arrangement in MMIS at the time of enrollment. For changes in MSHO Rate Cell Categories after initial enrollment, Institutionalized Beneficiaries are those MSHO Enrollees who have been Institutionalized for thirty (30) consecutive days. For MSC+ Enrollees, Institutionalized means a category of Enrollees used as a factor to determine the Rate Cell of an Enrollee who resides in a Nursing Facility or intermediate care facility for persons with developmental disability (ICF/DD).

**2.98** Integrated Care System Partnership (ICSP) means relationships between MCOs and providers including long term care providers, and/or Care Systems, which are designed to coordinate and/or integrate Medicare and Medicaid primary, acute, long term care, and/or behavioral health services in order to assist Enrollees to remain in their homes or choice of community settings, and to improve health outcomes in all settings, under contracting arrangements that include gain and/or risk sharing, performance-based payments, or other payment reforms tied to financial performance and STATE-approved quality metrics.

**2.99** Lead Agency means a county, tribal health entity, or MCO who is responsible to put into effect appropriate Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) functions as delegated by the STATE, for any Enrollee who meets HCBS program and service eligibility criteria under Medicaid HCBS Waivers, §1915(c) and when implemented under §1915(i) and §1915 (k).

**2.100** Level of Care Criteria means classifications and questions developed by the Minnesota Departments of Health and Human Services used to determine whether an Enrollee's assessed needs meet the institutional level of care criteria established by the Department of Human Services for purposes of medical assistance payment for Nursing Facility services, and service eligibility determination and payment for home and community-based alternatives to institutional care. See also section 2.102.

**2.101** Local Agency means a county or multi-county agency that is authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §§393.01, subd. 7, and 393.07, subd. 2, as the agency responsible for determining Recipient eligibility for the Medical Assistance program. Local Agency also means a federally recognized American Indian tribal nation's social service, human service, and/or health services agency.

**2.102** Long Term Care Consultation (LTCC) means the assessment of Enrollees via MnCHOICES, completed by a certified assessor, for the purpose of preventing or delaying Nursing Facility placements to offer cost-effective alternatives appropriate for the Enrollee's needs, and to assure appropriate admissions to a Nursing Facility. [42 CFR §438.208(b)(3); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911]

**2.103** Long-term Services and Supports (LTSS) means services and supports provided to Enrollees of all ages who have functional limitations and/or chronic illnesses, that have the primary purpose of supporting the opportunity to achieve person-centered goals, and supporting the ability of the Enrollee to live or work in the setting of their choice. Living or work settings may include the Enrollee's home, a worksite, a provider-owned or controlled residential setting, a nursing facility, or other institutional setting. See also section 6.1.24.

**2.104** Managed Care Advocate means the county-employed personnel under Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.69, subd. 21.

**2.105** Managed Care Organization (MCO) means an entity that has, or is seeking to qualify for, a comprehensive risk contract, and that is: 1) a Federally Qualified HMO that meets the advance directives requirements of 42 CFR §489.100 through 104; or 2) any public or private entity that meets the advance directives requirements and is determined to also meet the following conditions: a) makes the services it provides to its Medicaid Enrollees as accessible (in terms of timeliness, amount, duration, and scope) as those services are to other Medicaid Beneficiaries within the area served by the entity; and b) meets the solvency standards of 42 CFR §438.116.

**2.106** Managing Employee means an individual, (including a general manager, business manager, administrator, or director), who exercises operational or managerial control over the entity or part thereof, or who directly or indirectly conducts the day-to-day operation of the entity or part thereof. [42 CFR §§1001.2 and 455.101]

**2.107** Marketing means any communication from the MCO, or any of its agents or independent contractors, to an Enrollee or Beneficiary that can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence that individual to enroll, reenroll or remain enrolled in the MCO's product(s), or to disenroll from or not enroll in another MCO's product. Marketing does not include communication to a Medicaid beneficiary from a qualified health plan, as defined in 45 CFR §155.20, about the qualified health plan.

**2.108** Marketing Materials means materials that are produced in any medium by or on behalf of an MCO and can reasonably be interpreted as intended to market to potential or current Enrollees. Marketing Materials include any informational materials targeted to potential or current Enrollees that: 1) promote the MCO or any product offered by the MCO; 2) inform potential or current Enrollees that they may enroll or remain enrolled in a plan offered by the MCO; 3) explain the benefits of enrollment in an MCO or rules that apply to Enrollees; or 4) explain how Medicare services are covered under the MSHO product, including conditions that apply to such coverage. [42 CFR §438.104(a)]

**2.109** Material Modification of Provider Network means

- (1) A change that would result in an Enrollee having only three remaining choices of a Primary Care Provider within thirty (30) miles or thirty (30) minutes;
- (2) A change that results in the discontinuation of a Primary Care Provider who is responsible for Primary Care for one third (1/3) or more of the Enrollees in the applicable area (the same area from which the affected Enrollee chose their Primary Care Provider or sole source Provider, prior to the Material Modification);
- (3) A change that results in a potential need for Enrollees receiving residential services to change their residence if the Provider Network changes; [42 CFR §438.56(d)(2)(iv)];
- (4) A change that involves a termination of a sole source Provider where the termination is for cause; or
- (5) A significant change, including but not limited to termination or addition of a subcontract, in the arrangement that the MCO uses to provide a network of providers, including but not limited to the MCO's dental or behavioral health network, or pharmacy benefit manager subcontractors, care systems and care coordination entities. For MSHO, such changes include both Medicare and Medicaid Providers, and pharmacy benefit managers.

For purposes of this section, termination of a Provider for cause does not include the inability to reach agreement on contract terms.

**2.110** MDH means the Minnesota Department of Health.

**2.111** Medical Assistance means the federal/state Medicaid program authorized under Title XIX of the federal SSA and Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256B.

**2.112** Medical Assistance Drug Formulary means prescription or over-the-counter drugs covered under the Medical Assistance program as determined by the Commissioner. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13]

**2.113** Medical Emergency means a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average

knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in: 1) placing the physical or mental health of the Enrollee (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy; 2) continuation of severe pain; 3) serious impairment to bodily functions; 4) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or 5) death. Labor and delivery is a Medical Emergency if it meets this definition. The condition of needing a preventive health service is not a Medical Emergency. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.55, subd. 2, and SSA §1867(e)(1)(A)]

**2.114** Medical Emergency Services means inpatient and outpatient services covered under this Contract that are furnished by a Provider qualified to furnish emergency services and are needed to evaluate or stabilize an Enrollee's Medical Emergency.

**2.115** Medically Necessary or Medical Necessity means a health service that is: 1) consistent with the Enrollee's diagnosis or condition; 2) recognized as the prevailing standard or current practice by the Provider's peer group; and 3) rendered:

**2.115.1** In response to a life threatening condition or pain;

**2.115.2** To treat an injury, illness or infection;

**2.115.3** To treat a condition that could result in physical or mental disability;

**2.115.4** To care for the mother and unborn child through the maternity period;

**2.115.5** To achieve a level of physical or mental function consistent with prevailing community standards for diagnosis or condition; or

**2.115.6** As a preventive health service defined under Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0355.  
[Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0175, subpart 25]

**2.116** Medicare means the federal insurance program for aged and disabled people as defined under 42 USC §1395 et. seq.

**2.117** Medicare Advantage (MA) means the managed care program established for beneficiaries of Medicare Part A and enrolled under Part B, pursuant to the Medicare Modernization Act of 2003.

**2.118** Medicare Advantage Organization (MAO) means a public or private entity organized and licensed by a State as a risk-bearing entity (with the exception of Provider-sponsored organizations receiving waivers) that is certified by CMS as meeting the MA contract requirements. [42 CFR §422.2]

**2.119** Medicare Advantage Plan (MA Plan) means health benefits coverage offered under a policy or contract by an MA organization, that includes a specific set of health benefits offered at a uniform premium and uniform level of cost-sharing to all Medicare beneficiaries residing in the Service Area of the MA plan (or in individual segments of a Service Area [42 CFR §§422.2 and 422.304(b)(2)])

**2.120** Medicare Advantage Special Needs Plan (MA SNP) means an MA Plan that exclusively enrolls, or enrolls a disproportionate percentage of, special needs Enrollees and provides Part D benefits under 42 CFR Part 423 to all Enrollees; and has been designated by CMS as meeting the requirements of a MA SNP as determined on a case-by-case basis using criteria that include the appropriateness of the target population, the existence of clinical programs or special expertise to serve the target population, and whether the proposal discriminates against sicker members of the target population [42 CFR §§422.2 and 422.4(a)(1)(iv)]

**2.121** Medicare Prescription Drug Program (Part D Drug Benefit) means the prescription drug benefit for Medicare beneficiaries, 42 CFR Part 423.

**2.122** Mental Health Professional means a person providing clinical services in the treatment of mental illness who meets the qualifications required in Minnesota Statutes, §245I.04, subd 2.

**2.123** Mental Illness means an organic disorder of the brain or a clinically significant disorder of thought, mood, perception, orientation, memory, or behavior that 1) is detailed in a diagnostic codes list published by the Commissioner on the DHS web site; and 2) seriously limits a person’s capacity to function in primary aspects of daily living such as personal relations, living arrangements, work, and recreation as defined under Minnesota Statutes, §245.462 subd. 20.

**2.124** Metro Area means the following seven Minnesota counties: Anoka, Carver, Dakota, Hennepin, Ramsey, Scott and Washington. Non-metro Area means all other counties.

**2.125** MHCP means Minnesota Health Care Programs.

**2.126** MHCP Provider Manual is located at [http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id\\_000094#](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id_000094#). This manual is incorporated by reference, as applicable, as updated from time to time. The Provider Manual will include specific “Coronavirus (COVID-19)” information on the delivery of services, and to the extent that the MCO covers these services, the MCO shall follow these instructions. See the MHCP Provider Manual at

[https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelecti onMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=DHS-320036#remote](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelecti onMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=DHS-320036#remote) and the DHS waivers and modifications web page at <https://mn.gov/dhs/waivers-and-modifications/>

**2.127** Minnesota Online Mental Health Services Manual is located within the MHCP Provider Manual at [https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/adult-mental-health\\_and](https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/adult-mental-health_and) <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/childrens-mental-health>. This manual is incorporated by reference, as applicable, as updated from time to time.

**2.128** Minnesota Senior Care Plus (MSC+) means the mandatory PMAP program for Enrollees age sixty five (65) and over. MSC+ uses §1915(b) waiver authority for State Plan Services, and §1915(c) waiver authority for Home and Community-Based Services. MSC+ includes Elderly Waiver services for Enrollees who qualify, and one hundred and eighty (180) days of Nursing Facility care.

**2.129** Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO) means the Minnesota prepaid managed care program that provides integrated Medicare and Medicaid services for Medicaid eligible seniors, age sixty-five (65) and over. MSHO includes Elderly Waiver services for Enrollees who qualify, and one hundred and eighty (180) days of Nursing Facility care. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 23]

**2.130** MMIS means the Medicaid Management Information System.

**2.131** MnCHOICES means both the computer application used by Lead Agencies to complete LTSS assessments, support plans, and health risk assessments, and the assessment conducted to determine eligibility for long-term services and supports. The assessment is also known as the long term care consultation (LTCC).

**2.132** MSHO Rate Cell Categories means the rate setting model for MSHO that includes Rate Cell Categories (RCCs) that are based on Enrollee living arrangement and Elderly Waiver status. Payment to the MCO will be based on which of these categories to which the MSHO Enrollee is assigned:

<i>Living Arrangement</i>	<i>Rate Cell Category</i>
Community Non-EW	A, E
Community EW	B, C, F
Institutionalized	D

**2.133** Money Follows the Person Rebalancing Demonstration means the CMS grant that supports the STATE’s efforts to transition Medicaid Beneficiaries from institutions to the community, pursuant to

Minnesota Statutes, 256B.04, subd. 20. The program name in Minnesota for this demonstration is Moving Home Minnesota.

**2.134** National Provider Identifier (NPI) means the ten (10) digit number issued by CMS which is the standard unique identifier for health care Providers, and which replaces the use of all legacy Provider identifiers (for example, UPIN, Medicaid Provider Number, Medicare Provider Number, Blue Cross and Blue Shield Numbers) in standard transactions.

**2.135** Network Provider means any provider, group of providers, or entity that has a network provider agreement with the MCO or a subcontractor, and receives Medicaid funding directly or indirectly to order, refer or render Covered Services as a result of this Contract. A network provider is not a subcontractor by virtue of the network provider agreement. [42 CFR §438.2]

**2.136** Non-emergency Transportation (NEMT) means the modes of transportation defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17. NEMT includes Enrollee reimbursement; volunteer transport; unassisted transport, (including transportation by a taxicab or public transit); assisted transport (transport provided to Enrollees who require assistance by an NEMT provider); lift-equipped/ramp transport; stretcher transport; and protected transport. NEMT does not include ambulance transportation with treatment [256B.0625, subd. 17a; 144E.001, subd. 3]. See section 6.1.33.1 and 6.1.33.2 below for MCO coverage of NEMT.

**2.137** Non-Institutionalized means a category of MSHO and MSC+ Enrollees used as a factor to determine the Rate Cell of an Enrollee not permanently residing in a NF or ICF/DD.

**2.138** Notice of Action means a Denial, Termination, or Reduction of Service Notice (DTR) or other Action as defined in section 2.3.

**2.139** Nursing Facility (NF) means a long term care facility certified by the Minnesota Department of Health for services provided and reimbursed under Medicaid. NF is also known as Nursing Home.

**2.140** Nursing Facility (NF) Add-On means the monthly per capita value of Nursing Facility services that are expected to be utilized within the Contract Year by those Beneficiaries who are eligible for Medical Assistance and living in the community prior to being Institutionalized within the same period.

**2.141** Nursing Home Certifiable (NHC) means a designation indicating that an Enrollee is in need of Nursing Facility level of care as defined by the Level of Care Criteria. NHC status must be determined through in-person or Telehealth assessment using the STATE Long Term Care Consultation (LTCC) tool and Level of Care Criteria according to procedures in section 6.1.23.

**2.142** Ombudsperson means the office of the Ombudsperson for Managed Care as established under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6903.

**2.143** Out of Service Area Care means health care provided to an Enrollee by non-Network Providers outside of the geographical area served by the MCO.

**2.144** Out of Network Care means services provided to an Enrollee by non-Network Providers within the geographic area served by the MCO.

**2.145** Payment Appendix or Appendices means pages attached to this Contract containing the capitation rates to be paid by the STATE to the MCO.

**2.146** Payment Suspension or suspension has the meaning described in 42 CFR §455.23 and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064.

**2.147** Person Master Index (PMI) means the STATE identification number assigned to an individual Beneficiary.

**2.148** Person with an Ownership or Control Interest means a person or corporation that: 1) has an ownership interest, directly or indirectly, totaling five percent (5%) or more in the MCO or a disclosing entity; 2) has a combination of direct and indirect ownership interest equal to five percent

(5%) or more in the MCO or the disclosing entity; 3) owns an interest of five percent (5%) or more in any mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other obligation secured by the MCO or the disclosing entity, if that interest equals at least five percent (5%) of the value of the property or assets of the MCO or the disclosing entity; or 4) is an officer or director of the MCO or the disclosing entity (if it is organized as a corporation) or is a partner in the MCO or the disclosing entity (if it is organized as a partnership).  
[42 CFR §455.101]

**2.149** Personal Care Assistance Provider Agency (PCPA) means a Medical Assistance enrolled provider that provides or assists with providing personal care assistance (PCA) services and includes a personal care assistance provider organization (PCPO), comprehensive home care agency, and Medicare-certified home health agency.

**2.150** Physician Incentive Plan means any compensation arrangement between an organization and a physician or physician group that may directly or indirectly have the effect of reducing or limiting services provided to Enrollees of the MCO, as defined in 42 CFR §§438.3(i) and 422.208(a).

**2.151** Post Payment Recovery means seeking reimbursement from third parties whenever claims have been paid, for which there is Third Party Liability. This is also referred to as the “pay and chase” method.

**2.152** Post-Stabilization Care Services means Medically Necessary Covered Services, related to an Emergency medical condition, that are provided after an Enrollee is stabilized, in order to maintain the stabilized condition.

**2.153** Potential Enrollee means a Medical Assistance Beneficiary who may voluntarily elect to enroll in a given managed care program, but is not yet an Enrollee of an MCO.

**2.154** Prepaid Medical Assistance Program (PMAP) means the program authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1450 through 9500.1464.

**2.155** Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP) means the electronic reporting system maintained and operated by the Minnesota Pharmacy Board for reporting all controlled substances dispensed within Minnesota.

**2.156** Primary Care means all health care services and laboratory services customarily furnished by or through a general practitioner, family practice physician, internal medicine physician, obstetrician/gynecologist, pediatrician or geriatrician, or other licensed practitioner as authorized by the STATE, to the extent the furnishing of those services is legally authorized in the state in which the practitioner furnishes them.

**2.157** Primary Care Provider means a Provider or licensed practitioner, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.0100, subpart 12a, or an advanced practice registered nurse or physician assistant, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.0100, subpart 12b, under contract with or employed by the MCO.

**2.158** Priority Services means:

- (1) Those services that must remain uninterrupted to ensure the life, health and/or safety of the Enrollee;
- (2) Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Urgent Care;
- (3) Other Medically Necessary services that may not be interrupted or delayed for more than fourteen (14) days;
- (4) A process to authorize the services described in paragraphs (1) through (3)
- (5) A process for expedited appeals for the services described in paragraphs (1) through (3); and

(6) A process to pay Providers who provide the services described in paragraphs (1) through (3).

**2.159** Privacy Incident means violation of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA) and/or the HIPAA Privacy Rule (45 CFR Part 164, subpart E) and the laws listed in section 2.160 including, but not limited to, improper and/or unauthorized use or disclosure of Protected Information, and incidents in which the confidentiality of the information maintained by the parties has been breached.

**2.160** Protected Information means private information concerning individual STATE clients that the MCO may handle in the performance of its duties under this Contract, including any or all of the following as applicable:

**2.160.1** Private data on individuals (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02, subd. 12), confidential data (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02, subd. 3), welfare data (as governed by Minnesota Statutes, §13.46), medical data (as governed by Minnesota Statutes, §13.384), and other non-public data governed elsewhere in the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA), Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13;

**2.160.2** Health records (as governed by the Minnesota Health Records Act (Minnesota Statutes, §§144.291 through 144.298);

**2.160.3** Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records (as governed by 42 USC §290dd-2 and 42 CFR §2.1. through 2.67 and Minnesota Statutes, §254A.09);

**2.160.4** Protected health information (PHI) (as defined in and governed by the Health Insurance Portability Accountability Act (HIPAA), 45 CFR §§160.103 and 155.260);

**2.160.5** Tax Information Security Guidelines for Federal, State and Local Agencies (26 U.S.C. 6103 and Publication 1075);

**2.160.6** Computer Matching Requirements (5 U.S.C. 552a) and NIST Special Publication 800-53, Revision 4 (NIST.SP.800-53r4);

**2.160.7** Disclosure of Information to Federal, State and Local Agencies (“DIFSLA Handbook” Publication 3373);

**2.160.8** Social Security Data Disclosure (section 1106 of the SSA); and

**2.160.9** Information protected by other applicable state and federal statutes, rules, and regulations governing or affecting the collection, storage, use, disclosure, or dissemination of private or confidential individually identifiable information.

**2.161** Provider means an individual or entity that is engaged in the delivery of services, or ordering or referring for those services, and is legally authorized to do so by the state in which it delivers the services. A Subcontractor that does not directly deliver health care services as its primary contractual responsibility is not a Provider. [42 CFR §438.2]

**2.162** Provider Manual means the current Internet online version of the official STATE publication entitled “*Minnesota Health Care Programs Provider Manual.*”

**2.163** Peacetime Emergency (PE) means the time period between the dates that the PE began and when it ends, as determined by the STATE. The STATE will provide written notice of the dates as soon as feasible.

**2.164** Qualified Professional (QP) means a qualified professional for supervision of personal care assistance services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 19c.

**2.165** Rate Cell means the pricing data attributed to an Enrollee to determine the monthly prepaid capitation payment that will be paid by the STATE to the MCO for health coverage of that Enrollee. A



Rate Cell is determined based on Rate Cell determinants, which may consist of all or a part of the following, consistent with MMIS requirements: age, sex, county of residence, major program, eligibility type, living arrangement, Medicare status, rate cell category and product ID.

**2.166** Recovery Community Organization means an organization eligible to provide SUD peer support services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.01, subd. 8]

**2.167** Renewal Contract means an automatically renewing Contract under the terms of section 5.1.1 below.

**2.168** Restricted Recipient Program (RRP) means a program pursuant to Minnesota Rules, part 9505.2200, for Recipients and Enrollees who have failed to comply with the requirements of MHCP. Placement in the RRP does not apply to services in long term care facilities and/or covered by Medicare. Placement in the RRP means that the Enrollee is limited to specified Providers.

**2.169** Rural Area means any county designated as “micro,” “rural,” or “County with Extreme Access Considerations (CEAC)” in the Medicare Advantage Health Services Delivery (HSD) Reference file for the applicable calendar year.

**2.170** SBIRT (Screening, Brief Intervention, and Referral to Treatment) means a structured assessment for alcohol or substance use disorder that is provided to an Enrollee by a primary care clinic, hospital, or other medical setting. [Minnesota Statutes, §254A.03]

**2.171** Security Incident means the attempted or successful unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification, or destruction of information or interference with system operations in an information system. Security incident shall not include pings and other broadcast attacks on MCO’s or its subcontractors’ firewall, port scans, unsuccessful log-on attempts, denials of service, and any combination of the above; so long as such incidents do not result in unauthorized access, use or disclosure of the STATE’s information.

**2.172** Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) means a condition that meets the criteria defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.462 subd. 20, (c).

**2.173** Service Area means the counties of Minnesota in which the MCO agrees to offer coverage under this Contract. See Appendix 1- MCO Service Areas.

**2.174** Service Authorization means an Enrollee’s request, or a Provider’s request, on behalf of an Enrollee, for the provision of services, and the MCO’s determination of the Medical Necessity for the medical service and authorization of Home and Community Based Services prior to the delivery or payment of the service. Home and Community Based Services are not subject to the Medical Necessity definition in this section.

**2.175** Service Delivery Plan means the plan submitted by the MCO as part of the response to the Request for Proposals that resulted in this Contract, and approved by the STATE.

**2.176** Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) means a facility certified by Medicare to provide inpatient skilled nursing care, rehabilitation services or other related health services. Such services can only be performed by, or under the supervision of, licensed nursing personnel.

**2.177** Special Investigations Unit (SIU) means an internal investigation unit composed of an MCO manager and staff physically located within the State of Minnesota, who are responsible for conducting investigations of potential fraud, waste and abuse, and ensuring compliance with mandatory reporting and other Fraud and Abuse requirements of this Contract, as well as state and federal law.

**2.178** SIU Investigator means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who initiates investigations, identifies subjects, and develops cases for future action. This includes referral to law enforcement and regulatory authorities, education, overpayment prevention and recovery, and other administrative actions. The SIU Investigator works with internal resources and external agencies to

develop cases and corrective actions as well as respond to requests for data and support. SIU investigators shall have knowledge, training or experience in general claims practices, the analysis of claims for aberrant patterns, and current trends in Fraud, waste and Abuse.

**2.179** SIU Manager means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who manages or oversees the functions of the SIU.

**2.180** SSA means the Social Security Act.

**2.181** SNP or D-SNP means Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan as described in 42 CFR §422.2.

**2.182** Special Needs BasicCare (SNBC) means the Minnesota prepaid managed care program, that provides Medicaid services and/or integrated Medicare and Medicaid services to Medicaid eligible people with disabilities who are ages eighteen (18) through sixty-four (64). [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 28]

**2.183** Spenddown means the process by which a person who has income in excess of the Medical Assistance income standard allowed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.056, subd. 5, becomes eligible for Medical Assistance by incurring medical expenses that are not covered by a liable third party, except where specifically excluded by state or federal law, and that reduce the excess income to zero.

**2.184** Spenddown, Medical (Medical Spenddown) means a type of spenddown for Enrollees who live in the community and are eligible for Medical Assistance with a medical spenddown.

**2.185** STATE means the Minnesota Department of Human Services, its Commissioner, or its agents.

**2.186** State Fair Hearing or State Appeal means a hearing filed according to an Enrollee's written request with the STATE, related to 1) the delivery of health services or enrollment in the MCO; 2) denial (full or partial) of a claim or service; 3) failure by the MCO to make an initial determination in thirty (30) days; or 4) any other Action. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.045]

**2.187** State Plan Services means services described in the Minnesota Medicaid state plan, as amended.

**2.188** Step therapy protocol means a protocol or program that establishes the specific sequence in which prescription drugs for a specified medical condition, including self-administered and physician-administered drugs, are medically appropriate for a particular enrollee and are covered under this Contract.

**2.189** Step therapy override means that the step therapy protocol is overridden in favor of coverage of the selected prescription drug of the prescribing health care provider because at least one of the conditions described in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.184, subd. 3, (a), exists.

**2.190** Subcontractor means an individual or entity that has a contract with the MCO that relates directly or indirectly to the performance of the MCO's obligations under this Contract. Additional levels of subcontractors are included in the term Subcontractors and must be required by contract to comply with all relevant obligations of this Contract. A Network Provider is not a Subcontractor by virtue of the Network Provider agreement with the MCO. A Subcontractor that does not directly deliver healthcare services as its primary contractual responsibility is not a Provider. [42 CFR §438.2]

**2.191** Substance Use Disorder (SUD) means, following Minnesota Statutes, §245G.01, a disorder as defined in the most current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5). The SUD disorder is classified as mild, moderate, or severe to indicate the level of severity, determined by the number of diagnostic criteria met by an individual who is being assessed for treatment.

**2.192** Substance Use Disorder Professional means a person who meets the staff qualification requirements in Minnesota Statutes, §245G.11, subdivision 4 or 5, or 254B.05, subd. 1(b).

**2.193** Substance Use Disorder Treatment means, following Minnesota Statutes, §245G.01, subd. 24, treatment of a substance use disorder, including the process of assessment of an Enrollee's needs,

development of planned methods, including interventions or services to address needs, provision of services, facilitation of services provided by other service providers, and ongoing reassessment by a qualified professional when indicated. The goal of SUD Treatment is to assist or support the Enrollee's efforts to recover from a substance use disorder.

**2.194** Surveillance and Integrity Review Section (SIRS) means a STATE program of surveillance, integrity, review, and control to ensure compliance with MHCP requirements by monitoring the use and delivery of services.

**2.195** Tagline means the STATE-provided language indicating how to request help interpreting materials.

**2.196** Telehealth Services, effective July 1, 2021, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, means the delivery of health care services or consultations through the use of real time two-way interactive audio and visual communication to provide or support health care delivery and facilitate the assessment, diagnosis, consultation, treatment, education, and care management of an Enrollee's health care. Telehealth includes the application of secure video conferencing, store-and-forward technology and synchronous interactions between a patient located at an originating site and a health care provider located at a distant site. [Minnesota Statutes, § 62A.673,subd. 2 (h)] Telehealth does not include communication between health care providers that consists solely of a telephone conversation, e-mail, or facsimile transmission, nor between a health care provider and a patient that consists solely of e-mail, facsimile transmission or an audio-only communication.

Audio-only communication between a health care provider and a patient is allowed due to the extension until July 1, 2025 of the COVID-19 Waiver "CV16" in Laws of Minnesota 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 2, sec. 4. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b]

**2.197** Telemonitoring services means the remote monitoring of data related to a recipient's vital signs or biometric data by a monitoring device or equipment that transmits the data electronically to a provider for analysis. The assessment and monitoring of the health data transmitted by telemonitoring must be performed by one of the following licensed health care professionals: physician, podiatrist, registered nurse, advanced practice registered nurse, physician assistant, respiratory therapist, or licensed professional working under the supervision of a medical director. [Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 3h (b)]

**2.198** Third Party Liability has the same meaning as Third-party payer in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0015, subp. 46, and in the Medicare program.

**2.199** Tribal Community Member means individuals identified as enrolled members of the tribal nation and any other individuals identified by the tribal nation as a member of the tribal community. This definition is referenced in the Tribal Assessments and Service Plans section 6.1.26.5(11) and section 6.1.24.5.

**2.200** Unique Minnesota Provider Identifier (UMPI) means the unique identifier assigned by the STATE for certain atypical Providers not eligible for an NPI.

**2.201** Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup (UPPW) means a group composed of pharmacy policy experts from the MCOs and the STATE that will develop a Universal Pharmacy Policy to deliver a more efficient prescription drug benefit that addresses issues such as enhancing the availability of prescription medications, minimizing adverse health outcomes, or maximizing the cost effectiveness of the prescription drug benefit. Members of the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup must be pharmacists or physicians licensed by the State of Minnesota or individuals with significant pharmacy policy expertise.

**2.202** Universal Pharmacy Policy means the minimum requirements for universal pharmacy policy as defined by the Universal Pharmacy Policy workgroup, including but not limited to high risk and

controlled substance medications prescribed to Enrollees and FFS Recipients subject to the Universal Pharmacy Policy as defined by the Universal Pharmacy Workgroup. The Universal Pharmacy Policy includes but is not limited to:

**2.202.1** Minimum requirements for opiates, stimulants, and other drugs as identified by the Universal Pharmacy Workgroup.

**2.202.2** Maximum daily morphine equivalent dose limits for opiate analgesics and standardized criteria for doses exceeding the limits.

**2.202.3** Maximum daily doses for medication assisted treatment for addiction, including daily dose limits for Suboxone® and methadone.

**2.203** Urgent Care means acute, episodic medical services available on a twenty-four (24)-hour basis that are required in order to prevent a serious deterioration of the health of an Enrollee.

**2.204** Volunteer Driver means an individual working with a program or organization recognized by the Local Agency or its representative that provides transportation to health care appointments for eligible MHCP enrollees in the community.

**2.205** Waiver Obligation means the amount that an Enrollee must contribute to the cost of services received under the Elderly Waiver as determined by the process authorized by Minnesota Statutes, §256S.

**2.206** Withdrawal Management means a licensed program that provides short-term medical services on a 24-hour per day basis for the purpose of stabilizing intoxicated patients, managing their withdrawal, and facilitating access to SUD treatment as indicated by a comprehensive assessment described in section 6.1.55. [Minnesota Statutes, §245F.02, subd. 26]

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)*

## **ARTICLE. 3 ELIGIBILITY AND ENROLLMENT; ENROLLEE MATERIALS AND DATA.**

MCO agrees to provide the following services to the STATE during the term of this Contract.

### **3.1 ELIGIBILITY.**

#### **3.1.1 Service Area.**

Only those eligible persons who are enrolled in Medical Assistance residing within the counties of the State of Minnesota identified in Appendix 1 (Service Area) shall be eligible for enrollment.

#### **3.1.2 Eligible Persons.**

Any Beneficiary who resides within the Service Area may enroll in the MCO at any time during the duration of this Contract, effective at the beginning of a month, and subject to the limitations contained in this Contract. Enrollees in integrated SNPs may also be subject to CMS enrollment requirements.

#### **3.1.3 Mandatory or Voluntary Enrollment.**

All persons who receive Medical Assistance, are aged 65 or over, and reside in the Service Area will participate in MSC+, except for residents described in the Enrollment Exclusions in section 3.1.5 below. Persons eligible for MSC+ may voluntarily enroll in MSHO, subject to the limitations contained in this Contract; see section 3.1.7 below.

#### **3.1.4 Eligibility/Presumptive Eligibility Determinations.**

Eligibility/presumptive eligibility for Medical Assistance will be determined by the Local Agency, and any other entity designated by the STATE to make eligibility/presumptive eligibility determinations. Eligibility for Medicare will be determined by CMS.

#### **3.1.5 Enrollment Exclusions.**

The following Beneficiaries are excluded from enrollment in the MCO's program [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 4; Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1452]:

##### **3.1.5.1 Both MSC+ and MSHO:**

- (1) Beneficiaries eligible for the Refugee Assistance Program pursuant to 8 USC §1522(e).
- (2) Beneficiaries who are residents of state regional treatment centers or a state-owned long term care facility.
- (3) Individuals who are Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB), as defined in §1905(p) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396d(p), and who are not otherwise eligible for Medical Assistance.
- (4) Individuals who are Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB) as defined in §1905(p) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396a(a)(10)(E)(iii) and §1396d(p), and who are not otherwise eligible for Medical Assistance.
- (5) Beneficiaries, who at the time of notification of mandatory enrollment in MSC+ or voluntary enrollment in MSHO have a communicable disease whose prognosis is terminal and whose primary physician is not a Network Provider in the MCO, and that physician certifies that disruption of the existing physician-patient relationship is likely to result in the patient becoming noncompliant with medication or other health services.
- (6) Beneficiaries who are eligible while receiving care and services from a non-profit center established to serve victims of torture.
- (7) Non-citizen Beneficiaries who receive emergency medical assistance under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.06, subd.4.

(8) Beneficiaries with private health care coverage through a HMO certified under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 62D, not including Medicare Supplements. Such Beneficiaries may enroll in MSC+ on a voluntary basis if the private HMO is the same as the MCO the person will select under MSC+.

(9) Beneficiaries with cost-effective employer-sponsored private health care coverage or who are enrolled in a non-Medicare individual health plan determined to be cost-effective, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes. §256B.69, subd. 4, (b)(9).

(10) Enrollees who are absent from Minnesota for more than thirty (30) consecutive days but who are still deemed a resident of Minnesota by the STATE. Covered services for these Enrollees are paid by FFS.

(11) Incarcerated persons; see section 3.5.3.1(14).

**3.1.5.2** The following exclusions apply to MSC+ only:

(1) Beneficiaries who are terminally ill as defined in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0297, subpart 2, item N. and who, at the time enrollment in MSC+ would occur, have an established relationship with a primary physician who is not a Network Provider in the MSC+ MCO.

(2) For MSC+, Beneficiaries receiving Medical Assistance on a Medical Spenddown basis.

**3.1.6 Voluntary Enrollment populations for MSHO and MSC+.**

The following population is excluded from mandatory enrollment, but may elect to enroll in MSHO and MSC+ on a voluntary basis: Adults age sixty-five (65) and over who are determined to have an SPMI and are eligible to receive Medical Assistance mental health targeted case management services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §245.4711.

**3.1.7 Eligibility Determinations for MSHO.**

In order to be eligible to enroll in the MCO for MSHO, consistent with 42 CFR 422.107(c)(2), the individual must be:

- (1) Sixty-five (65) years of age or older; or
- (2) Turning sixty-five (65) years of age within the month they are requesting enrollment; and
- (3) Eligible for Medical Assistance and Medicare Parts A and B; and
- (4) Eligible to enroll in MSC+ within the MCO's Service Area in Appendix 1 of this Contract.

**3.1.8 Additional Eligibility Parameters for MSHO.**

Nursing Facility and Community Residents. Nursing Facility residents and persons living in the community are eligible to enroll in the MCO for MSHO.

- (1) Hospice. Enrollees who elect to enroll in the Medicare Hospice program while enrolled in MSHO are not required to disenroll from the MCO's MSHO product.
- (2) Spenddown. Non-Institutionalized Beneficiaries who are eligible for MSHO but are not required to enroll in MSC+ due to a Spenddown may enroll in the MCO for MSHO. Until further notice, the STATE is not currently enrolling new Enrollees who have Medical Spenddowns into MSHO. The only exception is for Beneficiaries residing in a nursing facility and coded with a Medical Spenddown because they have elected Hospice. Enrollees who are enrolled into MSHO prior to acquiring a Medical Spenddown are not required to

disenroll from MSHO provided the Enrollee agrees to pay the Medical Spenddown to the STATE on a monthly basis.

### **3.1.9 Enrollee Exclusion or Disenrollment Conflict**

In the event that enrollment, exclusion or disenrollment status of an Enrollee conflicts with this section, the applicable Minnesota Statute or Rule will govern. Enrollees who may be excluded may also be disenrolled.

## **3.2 ENROLLMENT.**

### **3.2.1 Discrimination is against the law.**

The MCO will accept all eligible Beneficiaries who select the MCO for MSHO or who select or are assigned to the MCO for MSC+. The MCO will enroll all eligible Beneficiaries who select or are assigned to the MCO without regard to medical condition, health status, receipt of health services, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, disability (including mental or physical impairment), marital status, age, sex, (including sex stereotypes and gender identity), sexual orientation, national origin, race, color, religion, creed, public assistance status, or political beliefs, and shall not use any policy or practice that has the effect of such discrimination.

### **3.2.2 Order of Enrollment.**

The MCO shall accept enrollment of Beneficiaries in the order in which they apply, or for MSC+, may be assigned. For MSC+, Beneficiaries who do not choose an MCO within the allotted time will be assigned to an MCO by the STATE. Enrollees will be assigned to the MCO using the technical specifications posted on the STATE web site.

### **3.2.3 STATE Limitation of Enrollment.**

The STATE may limit the number of Enrollees in the MCO if, in the STATE or CMS' judgment, the MCO is unable to demonstrate a capacity to serve additional Enrollees. Enrollees already enrolled in the MCO shall be given priority to continue that enrollment if the STATE and CMS determine that the MCO does not have the capacity to accept all those seeking enrollment in the MCO's product.

### **3.2.4 Agreement Not to Limit Enrollment.**

The MCO agrees not to set any enrollment limits on the number of Enrollees that it will serve, except as provided under Minnesota Statutes, §62D.04, subd. 5, and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0644.

### **3.2.5 Timing of Enrollment.**

Beneficiaries may be enrolled with the MCO at any time during the duration of this Contract, subject to the limitations of this Article.

### **3.2.6 Annual Health-Plan Selection.**

The MCO shall accept enrollment of any eligible Beneficiaries during any annual health-plan selection period required by the STATE or CMS.

### **3.2.7 Period of Enrollment.**

(1) Each MSC+ Enrollee shall be enrolled for twelve (12) months following the effective date of coverage, subject to the exceptions in this section.

(2) For MSHO, each Enrollee may choose to disenroll at the end of any month consistent with paragraph 3.2.10 below. The MCO agrees to retain Medicare eligible Enrollees for up to three months after losing their Medicaid eligibility in the MCO, including Enrollees who

no longer meet the requirements for managed care enrollment as part of the MCO's Medicare Special Needs Plan enrollment.

### **3.2.8 Voluntary Enrollment for MSHO.**

Enrollment in the MCO for the MSHO program shall be voluntary.

### **3.2.9 Single MCO Entity Provider.**

For MSC+, if the MCO is a single entity provider in a Rural Area, the MCO must allow Beneficiaries: 1) to choose from at least two Primary Care Providers in the MCO's Network; and 2) to obtain services from any other Provider when the circumstances allow. [42 CFR §438.52]

### **3.2.10 Enrollee Change of MCO.**

Enrollees may change to a different MSHO MCO as allowed by Medicare regulations, and for MSC+ and MSHO upon request to the MCO during the open enrollment period, or as allowed under Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subparts 5, 7, and 8, and 42 CFR §438.56(c)(2).

### **3.2.11 Enrollee Change of Primary Care Provider.**

The Enrollee may change to a different Primary Care Provider within the MCO's network or Care System every thirty (30) days upon request to the MCO. This section does not apply to Enrollees who are under restriction pursuant to section 9.11.

### **3.2.12 Choice of Network Provider.**

The MCO must allow an Enrollee to choose his or her Network Provider to the extent possible and appropriate. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0190]

## **3.3 ENROLLMENT RESPONSIBILITIES SPECIFIC TO MSHO AND MSC+.**

**3.3.1 Medicare Enrollment.** Prior to submitting an enrollment form to the STATE, or entering enrollment information on MMIS, the MCO must verify (or must contractually arrange for verification of) Medicare status of the Potential Enrollee via the Medicare Advantage and Prescription Drug user Interface (MARx) or other system as directed by the STATE and CMS. A copy of the CMS eligibility screen print must be included with any enrollment form submitted to the STATE.

**3.3.2** The MCO must ensure that appropriate MCO staff have access to the MN-ITS and appropriate Medicare eligibility and managed care systems as directed by the STATE and CMS, including MARx.

**3.3.3** MSHO enrollments must be received by noon on the day of capitation to ensure Enrollee information is included on the MCO capitation file. MSHO enrollments received after the noon cut-off will be processed for the appropriate Medicare enrollment effective date. In such an event, the MCO will not receive an enrollment record until the next capitation file and the MCO will need to add these Enrollees to its system manually.

**3.3.4** STATE and CMS MSHO Enrollment; Integrated Enrollment Procedures; Enrollment TPA Services.

- (1) Enrollment in MSHO for Medicaid in MMIS will be performed by the STATE or MCO.
- (2) The STATE and MCO agree that coordination of enrollment processes for Medicare SNP and Medicaid benefits will be consistent with the requirements of 42 CFR §422.107(c)(6), regarding verification of the Enrollee's eligibility for both Medicare and Medicaid.
- (3) MCO agrees to use the real-time data exchange and enrollment processes further described in sections 3.2, 3.6, and 3.9, and the timeframes in 3.12.2.



**3.3.4.2** Assignment of Rate Cell Categories will be done by the STATE, based on information in MMIS at the time of capitation.

**3.3.4.3** Integrated enrollments for both Medicare and Medicaid will be conducted by a joint process between the MCO and the STATE. The MCO or the STATE will perform each duty according to the terms and conditions of a separate integrated enrollment Third Party Administrator (TPA) contract, or if the MCO chooses not to enter into a TPA contract with the STATE, by following the integrated enrollment processes posted on the DHS managed care web site.

**3.3.4.4** The STATE will continue to be available to provide integrated enrollment TPA services to the MSHO MCOs. The charge and scope of duties for this service will be negotiated between the MCO and the State in an additional contract. These duties will include but not be limited to the submission of Medicare SNP enrollment to CMS on a monthly basis.

**3.3.4.5** If a TPA contract does not exist between the MCO and the STATE, the STATE may propose to contract with the MCO for processes performed by the STATE that are required to maintain integrated enrollment, and may charge for these processes in the amount in Appendix 2A, as an alternative to the TPA contract in section 3.3.4.4. If the STATE determines such a contract is necessary, the STATE will provide one hundred and fifty (150) days' notice to the MCO. The STATE will provide one hundred and fifty (150) days' notice to the MCO of any change in the amount to be charged in the Renewal Contract. The STATE will provide an invoice to the MCO listing the amount due, with thirty (30) days' notice to pay.

#### **3.4 EFFECTIVE DATE OF COVERAGE.**

MCO coverage of Enrollees shall commence as follows:

##### **3.4.1 For MSHO:**

When enrollment has been approved on or before the last day of the month, medical coverage shall commence at midnight Minnesota time on the first day of the month following the month in which enrollment was approved. Enrollments received after capitation must be submitted directly to the STATE.

##### **3.4.2 For MSC+:**

When enrollment occurs and has been entered on the state MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, medical coverage shall commence at midnight Minnesota time on the first day of the second month following the month in which enrollment was entered on the state MMIS.

##### **3.4.3 Inpatient Hospitalization and Enrollment (Change of Payer While Inpatient):**

**3.4.3.1** MSHO and MSC+ Enrollees receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the first effective date of enrollment will be enrolled in accordance with section 3.2. All charges related to Inpatient Hospitalization for any Enrollee on the effective date of enrollment will not be the responsibility of the new MCO or FFS.

**3.4.3.2** MCO coverage under MSC+ for Medical Assistance Beneficiaries who disenroll from MSHO and are required to remain enrolled in MSC+ but who are hospitalized on the first effective date of re-enrollment in MSC+ shall commence according to 3.4.3.1 above.

##### **3.4.4 Maintenance of Enrollment Forms.**

Original enrollment forms will be maintained by the STATE, MCO or the Local Agency, whichever enrolled the Enrollee, and may be imaged in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §15.17.

### **3.4.5 Enrollee Eligibility Review Dates.**

The STATE will provide a report of eligibility review dates for Enrollees covered under this Contract and enrolled in the MCO. See section 11.4(2). [Minnesota Statutes, §256.962, subd. 8]

## **3.5 TERMINATION OF ENROLLEE COVERAGE; CHANGE OF MCOs.**

### **3.5.1 Disenrollment from MSHO But Not From MSC+.**

The Enrollee may disenroll from the MCO's MSHO product at the end of any thirty (30) day period of consecutive enrollment. Disenrollment will be effective according to the termination of coverage schedules outlined in section 3.5.6. Additional conditions for disenrollment from MSHO include:

**3.5.1.1** If the Enrollee disenrolls from the MCO's MSHO product, the Enrollee shall remain enrolled in the MCO's MSC+ product, subject to the MCO's participation requirement in 12.7.1, unless the Enrollee requests the STATE to return them to the MSC+ product in which they were enrolled immediately prior to enrollment in MSHO.

**3.5.1.2** If the Enrollee has a Medical Spenddown, the Enrollee shall not be re-enrolled in MSC+ as this is an excluded population group under that program.

**3.5.1.3** An Enrollee who disenrolls from the MCO's MSHO product and remains enrolled in the MCO's MSC+ product shall be enrolled in the MCO's MSC+ product for a period of twelve (12) months, subject to the exceptions in sections 3.2.7 and 3.5.3 (as applicable), and 5.1.2 of this Contract.

### **3.5.2 Voluntary Disenrollment from MSHO**

The Enrollee may voluntarily disenroll and thereby terminate from the MCO's MSHO product at the end of a thirty (30) day period of consecutive enrollment. Except as provided in this section, the MCO may not orally or in writing, or by any action or inaction encourage an MSHO Enrollee to disenroll. If Enrollee's request for disenrollment is not acted on in a timely fashion, the disenrollment is considered effective as of the first day of the month following the disenrollment request.

### **3.5.3 Termination by STATE.**

An Enrollee's coverage in the MCO may be terminated by the STATE for one of the following reasons:

#### **3.5.3.1** Required termination includes:

- (1) The Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medical Assistance;
- (2) The Enrollee's basis of eligibility changes and no longer meets enrollment criteria in section 3.1;
- (3) The Enrollee moves out of the MCO's Service Area and the MMIS county of residence is updated per eligibility policy;
- (4) For MSHO, the Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medicare Part A or Part B;
- (5) The Enrollee's MA Plan application is rejected by CMS or cancelled by the Beneficiary before the effective date. For MSHO enrollment, the Beneficiary will be re-enrolled in MSC+ retroactively, and the capitation will be re-processed;
- (6) For MSHO, for non-payment of Medical Spenddown if the Enrollee does not pay the Medical Spenddown in full for three (3) months directly to the State as described in section 3.1.8(2). The Enrollee will not be allowed to re-enroll in MSHO after termination for non-

payment unless all past due Medical Spenddowns are paid in full and the Enrollee no longer has a Medical Spenddown at the time of application;

(7) The Enrollee changes MCOs without cause within ninety (90) days following the Enrollee's initial enrollment with the MCO. For counties where the MCO is the only choice, the Enrollee cannot disenroll, but may change Primary Care Providers pursuant to section 3.2.12. [42 CFR §438.56(c)]

(8) The enrollee may change MCOs because of concerns with access, service delivery, or other good cause [42 CFR §438.56 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453];

(9) For MSC+, the Enrollee may elect to change MCOs once during the first year of initial enrollment in the MCO or during the first sixty (60) days after a change in enrollment from an MCO that is no longer participating [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subpart 5];

(10) The Enrollee elects to change MCOs due to substantial travel time or Local Agency error [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subparts 7 and 8];

(11) The Enrollee elects to change MCOs during an annual open enrollment period [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subpart 5];

(12) The Enrollee misses the opportunity to change during the annual health-plan selection period due to disenrollment; or for MSHO, monthly, pursuant to section 3.2.7; and

(13) The Enrollee elects to change MCOs within one hundred twenty (120) days following notice of a Material Modification of the MCO's Provider network where a single-source Provider who is the only provider available to provide a specific service is removed from the network for cause under section 2.109(4);

(14) Incarceration

(a) For the MSHO program's Medicaid benefits, enrollment for an Enrollee who is Incarcerated and on Medical Assistance will end at the end of the month in which the Enrollee is Incarcerated. Provision of Covered Services ends when the Enrollee is Incarcerated. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.055, subd. 14]

(b) For MSC+, enrollment for an Enrollee who is Incarcerated and on Medical Assistance will end at the end of the month in which the Enrollee is incarcerated. Provision of Covered Services ends when the Enrollee is Incarcerated. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.055, subd. 14]

(c) Incarcerated individuals admitted to a medical institution must apply for and be determined eligible for Medical Assistance inpatient services, and if eligible will be covered on a fee-for-service basis.

### **3.5.4 Termination by MCO**

For MSHO and MSC+ the MCO may not request disenrollment of an Enrollee for any reason except as described in section 3.5.4.1.

**3.5.4.1** Optional termination includes the circumstances listed in 42 CFR §422.74(b)(1) as follows:

- (1) The MSHO Enrollee has engaged in disruptive behavior, and the request for disenrollment meets the requirements listed in 42 CFR §422.74(d)(2). Disenrollment will be allowed only upon review and approval by CMS.
- (2) The Enrollee provided fraudulent information on his or her enrollment form or permits abuse of his or her enrollment card.

### **3.5.5 Optional Termination by Enrollee**

For Enrollees currently using an LTSS Provider that changes status from Network Provider to Non-network provider, and

- (1) If the Enrollee would have to change his or her residential or institutional Network Provider because of the change in Network status with the MCO, that results in disruption in the Enrollee's residence or employment,
- (2) Then the Enrollee may request disenrollment from the MCO.
- (3) This provision does not apply to situations in which an Enrollee is using a DHS-enrolled LTSS provider of the types in Appendix 4, that is not contracted with the MCO as a Network Provider, but it does apply if the MCO is changing from an open network provider model to a Network provider model, and the Enrollee's LTSS Provider is not in the Network. [42 CFR §438.56(d)(2)(iv)] See also section 3.13.

### **3.5.6 Notification and Termination of Enrollment.**

Notification and termination of MCO enrollment shall become effective at the following times:

**3.5.6.1** For MSHO, when a disenrollment request has been received by the STATE on or before the last day of the month, MCO enrollment shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which termination was approved.

**3.5.6.2** For MSC+, when termination has been entered on the STATE MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, MCO enrollment shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the second month following the month in which termination was entered on the STATE MMIS.

**3.5.6.3** When termination takes place due to ineligibility for Medical Assistance, or the Enrollee becomes ineligible for participation in the MCO's program, and the Enrollee is receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services, on the effective date of ineligibility, MCO coverage of the inpatient hospital services and associated ancillary services shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day following discharge from the hospital. The STATE will not pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for any month after the month in which the Enrollee's enrollment was terminated.

**3.5.6.4** When termination takes place for any reason other than those set forth in this section, including the termination or expiration of this Contract, and the Enrollee is receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the effective date of the termination, MCO coverage of inpatient hospital services and associated ancillary services shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day following the day of discharge from the hospital.

### **3.5.7 Reinstatement.**

An Enrollee terminated from the MCO at first capitation may be reinstated for the following month with no lapse in coverage if the Enrollee's eligibility is re-established and such eligibility is entered into MMIS by the last business day of the month. No lapse in coverage includes payment to Providers for previously authorized or continuing services (including continuation of a course of treatment, whether or not the services are required to be Service Authorized) during the month in which the Enrollee was not enrolled in the MCO but was eligible for Medicaid.

### **3.5.8 Re-enrollment.**

**3.5.8.1** An MSHO or MSC+ Enrollee who is identified within ninety (90) days of losing Medical Assistance eligibility for not more than three months, or for any break of time within a three month period and establishes continuous Medical Assistance eligibility with no break in eligibility may be re-enrolled for the month following disenrollment and subsequent months in

the same MCO without completing a new enrollment form. Upon re-enrollment, the STATE may update the Enrollee's Rate Cell Category using information from the MCO, Care System, or MMIS/MAXIS. The status of the one hundred and eighty (180) day SNF/NF benefit at disenrollment will resume upon re-enrollment. The STATE shall pay the Medical Assistance portion of the Capitation Payment for the month of coverage in which the Enrollee was reinstated.

**3.5.8.2** For MSC+, if an Enrollee is disenrolled for any reason and subsequently becomes eligible to enroll, the STATE shall reenroll the Enrollee in the same MCO, unless the Enrollee requests a change in MCOs in accordance with section 3.5.1

**3.5.8.3** In no circumstance shall the MCO randomly assign an Enrollee to a Primary Care Provider upon reenrollment.

### **3.6 ELECTRONIC DATA.**

**3.6.1** The MCO shall be capable of receiving the following data electronically from the STATE: price files, remittance advices, enrollment including reinstatement data, third party liability, and rates files. The MCO or its subcontractors must transfer the following data into the appropriate systems within the timeframes specified:

#### **3.6.1.1** Enrollment files:

(1) For the first capitation file, available six (6) days before the end of a month, the MCO must load the file such that its and its subcontractors' systems will accurately reflect enrollment on the first day of the following month.

(2) For the second capitation file, available at the end of the month, the MCO must load the file within two (2) business days of receipt from the STATE.

**3.6.2** If there is a disruption of the STATE's electronic capabilities, the MCO has the time period specified in section 3.12.2 to disseminate enrollment information to its Enrollees.

**3.6.3** The MCO must perform the following data exchanges electronically with applicable Providers:

- Accept and transmit eligibility transactions;
- Accept claims transactions; and
- Transmit payment and remittance advice. [Minnesota Statutes, §62J.536 and the resulting uniform companion guides]

**3.6.4** The MCO shall provide valid enrollment data to Providers for Enrollee coverage verification by the first day of the month and within two business days of availability of enrollment data at the time of reinstatement. This shall include all Subcontractors. The MCO may require its Providers to use the STATE's Electronic Verification System (EVS) or MN-ITS system to meet the requirement in this paragraph.

**3.6.5** The STATE shall provide to the MCO an annual MMIS schedule of enrollment and reinstatement deadlines. If the STATE changes this schedule, other than electronic disruptions as indicated in this section, the STATE shall provide the MCO with reasonable written notice of the new timelines.

**3.6.6** The STATE shall send an electronic report of the American Indians enrolled in the MCO on a monthly basis, as part of the enrollment data, using the most complete and accurate means available to the STATE.

### **3.7 COMMUNICATION WITH STATE; E-MAIL ENCRYPTION.**

The MCO shall communicate with the STATE by contacting the assigned contract manager electronically, by mail, or telephone. If electronic communication is used and security for PHI or other information is needed, the MCO must communicate with the STATE using MN-ITS, or request that the STATE contract manager initiate a secure e-mail exchange.

### **3.8 ENROLLEE RIGHTS.**

The MCO shall have written policies regarding the rights of Enrollees and shall comply with any applicable Federal and state laws that pertain to Enrollee rights.

**3.8.1** When providing services to Enrollees, the MCO must ensure that its staff and Network Providers consider the Enrollee's rights to the following:

- Receive information pursuant to 42 CFR §438.10.
- Be provided with services under this Contract and, as applicable, Home and Community-Based Services, in accordance with 42 CFR §§438.206 through §438.210, and to be annually provided with the information contained in the pamphlet, DHS-4134, titled "For Older Minnesotans -- Know Your Rights About Services."
- Be treated with respect and with due consideration for the Enrollee's dignity and privacy. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(ii)]
- Receive information on available treatment options and alternatives, presented in a manner appropriate to the Enrollee's condition and ability to understand. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(iii)]
- Participate in decisions regarding his or her health care, including the right to refuse treatment. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(iv)]
- Be free from any form of restraint or seclusion used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience or retaliation, as specified in other Federal regulations on the use of restraints and seclusion. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(v)]
- Request and receive a copy of his or her medical records and request to amend or correct the record.[45 CFR §§160 and 164, subparts A and E]
- Have freedom to exercise his or her rights. The exercise of these rights must not adversely affect the way the Enrollee is treated. [42 CFR §438.100(c)]
- The MCO shall not specify confidential services, as defined by the STATE, in materials sent to the Enrollee including but not limited to EOBs, and must not be sent to the Enrollee if the only service furnished was confidential. State and federal privacy law including HIPAA and Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 144, apply. For minors, privacy law includes Minnesota Statutes, §§144.341 through 347, and §253B.04. [42 CFR §433.116(f)(2)].
- Assistance in identifying services needed to maintain the Enrollees who receive LTCCs in the most inclusive environment [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, subd. 1a, (1)]
- To be offered choices in types of Home and Community Based services, including choices of settings, wherever possible within a system of identified Providers. [42 CFR §441.301(c)(4); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, subd. 1a, (f)]

### **3.9 LTCC SCREENING DOCUMENT AND HEALTH RISK ASSESSMENT ENTRY.**

The MCO will enter all screening documents and any updates into MMIS for all LTCC assessments performed, for the purpose of determining Rate Cell and payment. The MCO will also enter all health risk assessments into MMIS for non-EW Community Enrollees until MnCHOICES is implemented. The MCO will ensure all Health Risk Assessments are entered into MnCHOICES after MnCHOICES implementation.

**3.9.1** The MCO may enter the screening documents above or may contract with a Local Agency or Care Coordination/Case Management delegate to enter screening documents, and shall submit screening documents consistent with the timeframes established by the STATE. The MCO shall submit to the STATE's security liaison a signed data privacy statement for all MCO employees and Subcontractors who will be responsible for entering screening documents into MMIS.

**3.9.2** The STATE shall offer training to MCOs and its Subcontractors on this process.

**3.9.3** The MCO shall download and install the required internet access software "Blue Zone" onto workstations for those staff that will be responsible for entering Screening Documents.

**3.9.4** The MCO shall be responsible for entering initial LTCC assessments, reassessments, telephone-based preadmission screenings for Nursing Facility placements, and other forms required by this Contract.

**3.9.5** The MCO shall ensure all staff that will be responsible for HRA entry have access to MnCHOICES. Upon implementation of MnCHOICES, the MCO shall be responsible to ensure all HRAs are entered into MnCHOICES.

**3.9.6** The MCO shall ensure all staff and delegates who need access to MnCHOICES complete the required data privacy courses through the "Handling MN Data Securely" online training, prior to receiving MnCHOICES access and annually thereafter to retain access.

### **3.10 COMMUNICATION WITH POTENTIAL ENROLLEES AND ENROLLEES.**

#### **3.10.1 Communications Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act and Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act.**

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 USC §2000d et. seq., and 45 CFR Part 80 provide that no person shall be subjected to discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin under any program or activity that receives Federal financial assistance and that in order to avoid discrimination against persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) and for LEP persons to have meaningful access to programs and services, the MCO must take adequate steps to ensure that such persons receive the language assistance necessary, free of charge.

**3.10.1.1** The MCO shall comply with the recommendations of the revised Policy Guidelines published on August 4, 2003 by the Office for Civil Rights of the Department of Health and Human Services, titled "*Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons*" (hereinafter "Guidance" ) and take reasonable steps to ensure meaningful access to the MCO's programs and services by LEP persons, pursuant to that document. The MCO shall apply, and require its Providers and Subcontractors to apply, the four factors described in the Guidance to the various kinds of contacts they have with the public to assess language needs, and decide what reasonable steps, if any, they should take to ensure meaningful access for LEP persons. The MCO shall document its application of the factors described in the Guidance to the services and programs it provides.

**3.10.1.2** The MCO shall provide to the STATE a copy of its Limited English Proficiency (LEP) plan for its current service area annually. The MCO shall use the LEP plan template provided by the STATE as the minimum requirements of the plan, but may add additional measures.

**3.10.1.3** Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in health care programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance. The MCO will provide auxiliary aids and services, like qualified interpreters or information in accessible formats, free of charge and in a timely manner, to ensure an equal opportunity to participate in Minnesota Health Care Programs. The MCO will also provide translated documents and spoken language interpreting, free of charge and in a timely manner, when language assistance services are necessary to ensure limited English speakers have meaningful access to programs and services that are offered by the MCO.

**3.10.2 Communications Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.**

[Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 USC §12101, et seq.; hereafter “ADA”]

**3.10.2.1** All communications with Enrollees must be consistent with the ADA’s prohibition on unnecessary inquiries into the existence of a disability.

**3.10.2.2** The MCO shall have information available in alternative formats and through the provision of auxiliary aids and services for the MCO’s health programs and activities, in an appropriate manner that takes into consideration the Beneficiary or Enrollee’s special needs, including those who have visual impairment or limited reading proficiency, and at no cost to the Beneficiary or Enrollee.

**3.10.3 Requirements for Potential Enrollee or Enrollee Communication.**

The MCO shall submit to the STATE for review and approval information intended for Potential Enrollees or Enrollees.

**3.10.3.1** Information requiring approval is listed in the *Materials Guide* technical specifications posted on the DHS managed care web site. The STATE will notify the MCO of any changes or updates to the *Materials Guide*. Written material for MSHO will include both Medicare and Medicaid information.

**3.10.3.2** The MCO will use the STATE-approved discrimination and complaint notice provided by DHS in the *Complaint Block* and *Language Block (CB/LB)* Guidance technical specifications which includes the accessibility (auxiliary aids and services) language, and include this information with written communications from the MCO to Enrollees. The auxiliary aids and language assistance services language must be in a fourteen (14) point font size in the notice. These communications can either incorporate the CB/ LB notice information into the written communication or include it with the communication as a separate document. A waiver request by the MCO to not include a CB/LB with materials to be provided to Enrollees must be submitted to DHS with the material for review and approval [42 CFR §438.10(d)(2), and (3); DHS Civil Rights Notice #CB5]

**3.10.3.3** The MCO shall determine and translate vital documents, by qualified translators as defined in 45 CFR §92.4, and provide them to households speaking a prevalent non-English language, whenever the MCO determines that five percent (5%) or one thousand (1,000) persons, whichever is less, of the population of persons eligible to be served or likely to be affected or encountered in the MCO’s Service Area speak a non-English language. If a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee speaks any non-English language, regardless of whether it meets the threshold, the MCO must provide that the Potential Enrollee or Enrollee receives



information in his or her primary language, free of charge, by providing oral interpretation or through other means determined by the MCO. [42 CFR 438.10(d)(1)]

#### **3.10.4 Language and Format.**

**3.10.4.1** All material sent by the MCO targeting Potential Enrollees or Enrollees under this Contract shall include the STATE's sixteen (16) tagline language block, and

**3.10.4.2** For significant smaller materials, such as tri-fold brochures or postcards the MCO must follow the *Complaint Block* and *Language Block Guidance* technical specifications.

#### **3.10.5 Readability Test.**

All written materials and Enrollee communications, including but not limited to Marketing, new Enrollee information, Contact Center scripts, member handbooks, Grievance, Appeal and State Appeal information, web site, and other written information, that target Potential Enrollees or Enrollees under this Contract and are disseminated to Potential Enrollees or Enrollees by the MCO in English must be understandable to a person who reads at the seventh grade level, using the Flesch scale analysis readability score as determined under Minnesota Statutes, §72C.09. The results of the Flesch score must be submitted at the time all documents specified in this section are submitted to the STATE for approval. All materials sent to Potential Enrollees or Enrollees must be in at least a 12-point type size, with the exception of the MCO Member identification card in section 3.12.8 below, which may have non-essential items in a smaller type size.

#### **3.10.6 Compliance with State Marketing Laws.**

The MCO's Marketing and education practices will conform to the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, §62D.22, subd. 8, and applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Minnesota Commissioners of Commerce and Health.

#### **3.10.7 American Indians.**

All Marketing and enrollment materials that refer to access to covered benefits or the MCO's network shall explain the right of American Indians to access Out of Network services at Indian Health Care Providers, including Elderly Waiver services managed by a tribal nation where available. [42 CFR §438.14]

#### **3.10.8 Notice to the MCO of STATE Materials.**

The STATE shall provide the MCO with text of notices it sends to all Enrollees. To the extent possible, the STATE shall provide the notices to the MCO prior to distribution to Enrollees.

#### **3.10.9 Contact Center Operation**

The MCO shall operate a Contact Center to provide Enrollees and Potential Enrollees with information as required under Enrollee Rights in section 3.8.

### **3.11 MARKETING AND MARKETING MATERIALS.**

#### **3.11.1 Marketing Materials Development.**

The MCO shall participate with the STATE in the development of general Marketing Materials, member materials and enrollment materials.

#### **3.11.2 Development of Materials for MSHO.**

The MCO will participate in the collaborative Integrated Member Materials Workgroup for development of integrated model materials for MSHO, using model documents provided by CMS for D-SNP-only contracts.

### **3.11.3 Prior Approval of Marketing Materials.**

**3.11.3.1** The MCO shall present to the STATE for approval, in a final format, all Marketing materials for MSHO or MSC+ that the MCO or its Subcontractors plan to use during the Contract Year including but not limited to Marketing scripts for such activities as presentations or radio advertisements, posters, brochures, Internet web sites, any materials which contain statements regarding the benefit package, and Provider Network-related materials, prior to the MCO's use of such Marketing Materials.

When the MCO submits the material for review by the STATE using the *Materials Guide* technical specifications, the MCO shall include information on the purpose, the intended audience and the timeline for use of the material being reviewed. Internet web sites that merely link to the DHS web site for information do not need prior approval. If the Marketing Materials target American Indian Beneficiaries, the STATE shall consult with tribal governments within a reasonable period of time before approval. Approval by the STATE shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

**3.11.3.2** If the material is to be used for MSHO, the MCO should submit to the STATE first and then to CMS for MSHO review and approval. [42 CFR §§438.104(b)(1)(i); 438.700(c)]

**3.11.3.3** The MCO must submit all communication and marketing materials in the CMS Health Plan Management System (HPMS) that are required to be submitted as described in the *Materials Guide* and in the Medicare Communications and Marketing Guidelines (MCMG) under the MCO's Medicare contract ID number. Materials submitted to HPMS and identified as both State and CMS review will be reviewed concurrently. MCOs are not allowed to use the multi-plan submission through HPMS for MCO-developed materials. When a third party, such as a pharmacy benefit manager (PBM), creates and distributes member-specific materials on behalf of multiple organization it is not acceptable to use the materials ID for another organization for materials the third party provides to D-SNP enrollees. The material must be submitted in HPMS using a separate material ID for the D-SNP contract, and the material ID must be included on the materials.

### **3.11.4 Marketing Standards and Restrictions.**

#### **3.11.4.1 Inducements to Enroll.**

The MCO, its agents and Marketing representatives, may not offer or grant any reward, favor or compensation as an inducement to a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee to enroll in the MCO. Additional health care benefits or services are not included in this restriction. The MCO shall not seek to influence a Potential Enrollee's or Enrollee's enrollment with the MCO in conjunction with the sale of any other insurance. The MCO's marketing notices must not contain false or materially misleading information. [42 CFR §1003.1000; 42 CFR §§438.104, 438.700(c)]

#### **3.11.4.2 Direct Marketing for MSHO.**

(1) The MCO may do direct Marketing of its MSHO product to MSHO-eligible individuals and current MCO Enrollees who will become eligible for Medicare within the next six (6) months. Direct Marketing includes, but is not limited to, telephone contacts, mailings, face-to-face Marketing, promotions and individual and group meetings. If the MCO directly markets to MSHO-eligible individuals within a given Service Area, it must market to both Institutional and community MSHO-eligible individuals. All Marketing activities and materials for MSHO must be Prior Approved in writing by the STATE and CMS before use or implementation as stated in section 3.11.3.

(a) Use of Subcontractors for Marketing. The MCO may not use Subcontractors to market MSHO to MSHO-eligible individuals not currently enrolled in the MCO.

**3.11.4.3 Direct Marketing for MSC+.**

(1) Direct Marketing for MSC+ is not allowed, except for mailing and publications set forth in section 3.11.4.6. Except through mailings and publications, the MCO, which includes any of its Subcontractors, agents, independent contractors, employees and Providers, is restricted from Marketing and promotion to Beneficiaries who are not enrolled in the MCO. This restriction includes but is not limited to: telephone Marketing, face-to-face Marketing, promotion, cold-calling, or direct mail Marketing. The MCO shall not make any written or oral assertions or statements that a Beneficiary or Enrollee must enroll in the MCO in order to obtain or maintain covered benefits, or that the MCO is endorsed by CMS, the STATE, or federal government. [42 CFR §438.104]

**3.11.4.4 MSHO Marketing Consistent with CMS Requirements.** The MCO, its agents and Marketing representatives, shall not:

(1) Offer or grant any reward, favor, compensation or provide for cash or any other monetary rebate, as an inducement to a Beneficiary or an MSHO Enrollee to enroll in the MCO. This restriction does not prohibit the MCO from explaining any legitimate benefits a Beneficiary might obtain as an Enrollee of the MCO. The MCO shall not seek to influence a Recipient's enrollment with the MCO in conjunction with the sale of any private insurance.

(2) Offer or grant any reward, favor or compensation to a person, county or organization that is not directly hired or contracted by the MCO to conduct marketing, who in the process of informing potential Enrollees about Medical Assistance or other Medicare Programs, steers or attempts to steer the potential Enrollee toward a specific plan or limited number of plans.

(3) Engage in any discriminatory activities.

(4) Engage in any activities that could mislead or confuse Beneficiaries, or misrepresent the MCO.

(5) Make any written or oral assertions or statements that a Beneficiary or Enrollee must enroll in the MCO in order to obtain or maintain Medical Assistance and covered Medicare benefits, or that the MCO is endorsed by CMS, Medicare, the STATE, or federal government. The MCO may explain that it is approved for participation in Medicare.

(6) Conduct door-to-door solicitation to current or potential MSHO Enrollees. In addition, the MCO must comply with Medicaid regulations that do not allow direct or indirect telephone or other cold-call marketing activities to potential MSHO Enrollees.

(7) Make available Marketing Materials for which the MCO has not received STATE and CMS approval. [42 CFR §422Subpart V.]

**3.11.4.5 Enrollment Confirmation for MSHO.** In its Marketing for MSHO, the MCO must establish and maintain a system for confirming that enrolled Dual Eligible Beneficiaries have in fact enrolled in the MCO and understand the rules applicable under the plan. The enrollment form must include a statement indicating to Enrollees that upon voluntary disenrollment from MSHO, they will remain enrolled in the MCO's MSC+ product, unless they request the STATE to return them to the MSC+ product in which they were enrolled immediately prior to enrollment in MSHO. If the MCO does not comply with the requirements of this section, the STATE may

seek remedies including, but not limited to, the remedies specified in section 5.6 of this Contract.

**3.11.4.6** Mailings to Beneficiaries for MSHO and MSC+. The MCO may make no more than two (2) mailings per calendar year to Enrollees of the MCO, or potential Enrollees who reside in the MCO's Service Area. Two mailings per calendar year means the MCO may request no more than two mailing lists from the STATE per Contract. Additional mailings will only be allowed upon approval by the STATE, and limited to Service Area expansion, new programs, or other changes initiated by the STATE. Mailings are to be distributed to the MCO's entire Service Area, as required in 42 CFR §438.104(b)(1)(ii).

**3.11.4.7** Other Publications. The MCO, acting indirectly through the publications and other material made available by the Local Agency or the STATE, or through mass media advertising (including the internet), may inform Beneficiaries who reside in the Service Area of this Contract of the availability of medical coverage through the MCO, the location and hours of service and other plan characteristics, subject to subject to all restrictions in this section.

**3.11.4.8** The MCO may distribute brochures and display posters at Provider offices and clinics, informing patients that the clinic or Provider is part of the MCO's Provider Network, provided that all MCOs contracted with the Provider have an equal opportunity to be represented. The MCO may provide health education materials for Enrollees in Providers' offices. All materials must be prior approved by the STATE and/or CMS as required in accordance with section 3.11.3.

### **3.12 ENROLLEE MATERIALS**

#### **3.12.1 STATE Approval of Information for Enrollees.**

The STATE must approve all information for Enrollees that requires approval prior to use of the materials. The MCO must submit its Enrollee materials in a final format before approval from the STATE can be given. Approvals by the STATE for these materials shall not be unreasonably withheld. The STATE agrees to inform the MCO of its approval or denial of documents within thirty (30) days of receipt of these documents from the MCO.

**3.12.1.1** For MSHO Materials. The MCO agrees that the integrated Medicare, Medicare Part D and Medicaid Member Handbook sent to each MCO Enrollee and all Marketing Materials, plans, procedures, mailings, enrollment forms and their revisions that are designed for Beneficiaries shall be used only after receiving STATE approval and CMS approval if required.

**3.12.1.2** For MSC+ Materials. The STATE must approve all enrollment materials that require approval prior to their use. The MCO must revise its Medicaid Enrollee Handbook for all substantial changes in its Grievance and Appeals procedures, and its health care delivery systems, including changes in procedures to obtain access to or approval for health care services.

#### **3.12.2 Information for Enrollees to be Made Available.**

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6925, subd. 2, and 42 CFR §438.10:

**3.12.2.1** The MCO shall make available to all new Enrollees the following information within fifteen (15) calendar days of availability of readable enrollment data from the STATE.

**3.12.2.2** If an Enrollee becomes ineligible and is disenrolled from the MCO, but eligibility is reestablished within the following three months and the Enrollee's eligibility is reestablished in the same program and he/she is re-enrolled in the same MCO, the MCO will not be required to

send a new member packet, including the Handbook and a provider directory, but must send the Enrollee another MCO member identification card.

**3.12.2.3** The MCO must give each Enrollee notice of any change that the STATE defines as significant, as specified in the STATE's approval in section 3.12.1, at least thirty (30) days before the intended effective date of the change.

### **3.12.3 Handbook**

**3.12.3.1** For MSC+ and MSHO, a Handbook must be provided, The MCO Enrollee Handbook must follow the *Member Handbook Model Guidelines* technical specs document posted on the DHS web site for Medicaid. The MCO must follow CMS models and specifications for MSHO. Any deviations from the Enrollee Handbook technical specifications must be approved by the STATE The Member Handbook or Handbook must be made available annually to MSC+ Enrollees no later than January 1 of the Contract Year, or for MSHO as required by CMS.

- (1) For MSHO, the MCO will cooperate with the MSHO Plan Member Materials Workgroup to adjust the CMS Medicare model Member Handbook to incorporate STATE requirements. The MCO will use the model developed by the MSHO Plan Member Materials Workgroup to develop its own Member Handbook, which includes information as below in section 3.12.3.2(1) through (25).
- (2) For MSC+, the STATE will provide annually to the MCO a model Handbook as the base document.

**3.12.3.2** For MSHO the Member Handbook and for MSC+ the Handbook must include the following, [42 CFR §438.10(g)]:

- (1) Definitions consistent with CMS requirements, as listed in the model Handbook;
- (2) A description of the MCO's medical and remedial care program, including specific information on Covered Services, including amount, duration and scope of benefits available, limitations, and non-covered services;
- (3) General descriptions of the coverage for durable medical equipment, including additional equipment and home modifications available to eligible MSHO and MSC+ members through home and community based services, level of coverage available, and criteria and procedures for any Service Authorizations, and also the address and telephone number of an MCO representative whom an Enrollee can contact to obtain (either orally or in writing upon request) specific information about coverage and Service Authorization. The MCO shall provide information that is more specific to a prospective Enrollee upon request;
- (4) A description of the Enrollee's rights and protections as specified in 42 CFR §438.100;
- (5) A description of cost-sharing, if applicable;
- (6) Notification of the open access of Family Planning Services and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14;
- (7) Information about providing coverage for prescriptions that are dispensed as written (DAW);
- (8) A statement informing Enrollees that the MCO shall provide language and accessibility assistance to Enrollees that ensures meaningful access to its programs and services, and how to obtain auxiliary aids and services, including information in alternative formats or languages;
- (9) A description of how American Indian Enrollees may directly access Indian Health Care Providers and how such Enrollees shall obtain referral services. In prior approving this portion of the Handbook, the STATE shall consult with tribal governments;

- (10) A description of how Enrollees may access and obtain services to which they are entitled under Medical Assistance, but that are not provided under this Contract;
- (11) A description of Medical Necessity for mental health services under Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53;
- (12) A description of how transportation is provided;
- (13) A description of how the Enrollee may access and obtain services, including 1) hours of service; 2) appointment procedures; 3) Service Authorization requirements and procedures; 4) what constitutes Medical Emergency and Post Stabilization care; 5) the process and procedures for obtaining both Medical Emergency and Post Stabilization care, including a 24-hour telephone number for Medical Emergency Services; 6) procedures for Urgent Care, and Out of Network care; and 7) how Enrollees may access Home and Community-Based Services.
- The MCO must indicate that Service Authorization is not required for Medical Emergencies and that the Enrollee has a right to use any hospital or other setting for Emergency Care.
  - If the MCO does not allow direct access to specialty care, the MCO must inform Enrollees the circumstances under which a referral may be made to such Providers;
- (14) What constitutes an emergency medical condition and emergency services;
- (15) Any restrictions on the Enrollee's freedom of choice among network providers;
- (16) The process of selecting and changing the Enrollee's Primary Care Provider, if the MCO requires the Enrollee to select a Primary Care Provider;
- (17) A toll-free telephone number that the Enrollee may call regarding MCO coverage or procedures;
- (18) A description of all Grievance, Appeal and State Appeal rights and procedures available to Enrollees, including the MCO's Grievance and Appeal System procedures that must be exhausted before filing for a State Appeal, and, the availability of an expert medical opinion from an external organization pursuant to section 6.1.52, and the availability of a second opinion at the STATE's expense during a State Appeal. This includes but is not limited to:
- For State Appeal: 1) the right to a hearing; 2) the method for obtaining a hearing; and 3) the rules that govern representation at the hearing.
  - The right to file Grievances and Appeals.
  - The requirements and timeframes for filing a Grievance or Appeal.
  - The availability of assistance in the filing process.
  - The toll-free numbers that the Enrollee can use to file a Grievance or an Appeal by phone.
- (19) An explanation that, when an Appeal or State Appeal is requested by the Enrollee,
- Benefits will continue if the Enrollee files an Appeal or a request for State Appeal within the timeframes specified for filing, and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed; and
  - The Enrollee may be required to pay the cost of services furnished while the Appeal is pending, consistent with State policy, if the final decision is not wholly favorable to the Enrollee.
- (20) Any Appeal rights under state law available to Providers to challenge the failure of the MCO to cover a service;

(21) A description of the MCO's obligation to assume financial responsibility and provide reimbursement for Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services, and Out of Service Area Urgent Care;

(22) How to exercise an Advance Directive;

(23) Information on how to report suspected Fraud or Abuse;

(24) A description of the Enrollee's right to request information about Physician Incentive Plans from the MCO, including whether the MCO uses a Physician Incentive Plan that affects the use of referral services, the type of incentive arrangements, whether stop-loss protection is provided, and a summary of survey results pursuant to section 11.8; and

(25) A description of the Enrollee's right to request the results of an external quality review study and a description of the MCO's Quality Assurance System pursuant to 42 CFR §438.364 (c)(2)(ii).

#### **3.12.4 Handbook Revisions**

The MCO must revise its Member Handbook for all substantial changes including but not limited to changes in its Grievance and Appeals procedures, and its health care delivery systems, including changes in procedures to obtain access to or approval for health care services. For MSC+, the MCO Member Handbook must follow the *Member Handbook Model Guidelines* technical specs document posted on the DHS web site. Any deviations from the Member Handbook technical specifications and be approved in writing by the STATE and CMS in accordance with section 3.11.3, and issued to Enrollees prior to implementation of the change.

#### **3.12.5 Handbook Delivery.**

Information required to be provided by the MCO will be considered to be provided if the MCO [42 CFR §438.10(g)(3)]:

**3.12.5.1** Mails a paper copy of the information to the Enrollee's mailing address;

**3.12.5.2** Provides the information by e-mail after obtaining the Enrollee's agreement to receive the information by e-mail;

**3.12.5.3** Posts the information on the MCO web site and advises each Enrollee in paper or electronic form, as permitted by the Enrollee under section 3.12.10 below, that the information is available on the MCO web site including the applicable Internet address; provided that Enrollees with disabilities who cannot access this information on the web site are provided auxiliary aids and services upon request at no cost; or

**3.12.5.4** Provides the information by any other method that can reasonably be expected to result in the Enrollee receiving that information.

#### **3.12.6 Provider Directory.**

The MCO must make available:

**3.12.6.1** For MSHO, an integrated Medicare and Medicaid Provider directory; and for MSC+ a Medicaid Provider directory that lists the Network Providers within the MCO's network, including Primary Care Providers, physicians including specialists and subspecialists, hospitals, pharmacies, behavioral health providers, and LTSS providers as appropriate. The Directory must include Network Provider names, group affiliation, locations, telephone numbers, web sites as appropriate, and other requirements as specified in the *Provider Directory Guidelines* technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site. [42 CFR 438.10(h)(1)]

**3.12.6.2** The directory shall indicate the Network Provider’s cultural and linguistic capabilities (including American Sign Language) offered by the Provider or skilled medical interpreter at the Provider’s office, and whether the provider has completed cultural competence training. For hospitals, the MCO should list only the languages spoken by the on-site interpreter staff.

**3.12.6.3** The directory shall include:

- (1) Whether the Network Provider's office/facility has accommodations for Enrollees with physical disabilities, including offices, exam room(s) and equipment.
- (2) Information that oral interpretation is available for any language and written information will be available in prevalent non-English languages.
- (3) Information about how to access mental health, substance use disorder, Elderly Waiver, Home Care, dental, and Medical Emergency and Urgent Care services. The directory must include a statement on how an Enrollee can request a listing of home care agencies and PCPAs.
- (4) A description of the MCO’s MSC+ and MSHO Care Systems, Care Coordination systems, Case Management systems, and any other distinguishing information that will assist the Enrollee in making a decision to enroll in the MCO’s MSC+ and/or MSHO product. If the MCO limits access to Providers by use of a Care System model, the MCO must describe which Providers are available to Enrollees based on the Care System chosen.
- (5) Information concerning the selection process, including a statement that the Enrollee must select an MCO in which their Primary Care Provider or specialist participates if they wish to continue to obtain services from him or her.
- (6) Any restrictions on the Enrollee’s freedom of choice among Network Providers.
- (7) Information regarding open access of Family Planning Services and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14, and the availability of transitional services.
- (8) Any language required by the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) in order to provide protection and additional information for consumers of health care. Currently this language includes the following:

“Enrolling in this health plan does not guarantee you can go to a particular Provider on this list. If you want to make sure, call that Provider to ask whether he or she is still part of this health plan. Also ask if he or she is accepting new patients. This health plan may not cover all your health care costs. Read your contract, or ‘Evidence of Coverage,’ carefully to find out what is covered.”

If MDH determines that new language needs to be included, the MCO will incorporate it into the next available update of the Provider Directory.

**3.12.6.4** A misrepresentation of Providers on the MCO’s Provider Directory may be determined by the STATE to be an intentional misrepresentation in order to induce Beneficiaries to select the MCO.

**3.12.6.5** The MCO must identify whether the Network Provider is accepting new patients.

**3.12.6.6** The Provider directory shall include a phone number where an Enrollee may call to verify or receive current information and shall be updated:

- If In paper format, at least monthly, if the MCO does not have a mobile-enabled electronic directory, or quarterly if the MCO has a mobile-enabled electronic directory, and
- If in electronic format, no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the MCO receives updated Network Provider information. [42 CFR 438.10(h)(3)(i)(A)]



**3.12.6.7** The Provider directory document must be posted on the MCO's web site. The document must meet all of the *Provider Directory Guidelines* and may not differ from the STATE-approved paper copy. The MCO web site must include the Provider Directory as a machine readable file, in a format specified by CMS. [42 CFR §438.10(h)(4)]

**3.12.6.8** The MCO must provide a list of EW service Providers who are available to eligible Enrollees based on the Enrollee's place of residence. If the MCO uses an open network of all MHCP enrolled providers for some or all service types, the MCO must state on the list that additional providers from other areas of the State are available and a telephone number to call to find out the names of additional providers the Enrollee may use. This EW list shall be updated annually and shall include a phone number where an Enrollee may call to verify or receive current information. The MCO may choose to include EW service providers in the Provider Directory. See also section 6.1.25.3, Elderly Waiver Provider Contracting.

**3.12.6.9** If the MCO limits access to Providers by use of a Care System model, the MCO must describe which Providers are available to Enrollees based on Care System enrollment.

### **3.12.7 Formulary.**

The MCO must make available, in electronic or paper format, the following information about its formulary, consistent with 42 CFR §438.10(i):

**3.12.7.1** Which medications are covered (both generic and name brand);

**3.12.7.2** What tier each medication is on;

**3.12.7.3** The formulary document must be posted on the MCO's web site. The document must meet all of the List of Covered Drugs Guidelines and may not differ from the State-approved paper copy. The MCO web site must include the formulary as a machine readable file, in a format specified by CMS. [42 CFR §438.10(i)]

### **3.12.8 Identification Card.**

**3.12.8.1** For MSHO, an integrated Medicare and Medicaid identification card, and

**3.12.8.2** For MSC+, an identification card that conforms to the requirements in Minnesota Statutes, §62J.60, subd. 3.

**3.12.8.3** MSHO and MSC+ cards must be approved by the STATE prior to distribution. The card must identify the Beneficiary as an MCO Enrollee and contain an MCO telephone number to call regarding coverage, procedures, and Grievances and Appeals. The identification card shall demonstrate that the Enrollee is a Beneficiary of MHCP, either by showing the Enrollee's STATE PMI number on the card, or by other reasonable means. The card may include data elements required by CMS for Medicare eligible Enrollees.

**3.12.8.4** The MCO and/or its Pharmacy Benefit Manager Subcontractor must assign a unique BIN/PCN combination that will only be used for MHCP enrollees. This requirement is for all Medical Assistance, MinnesotaCare, and dual eligible integrated programs although a separate BIN/PCN is not required for each program: the same BIN/PCN combination can be used for all MHCPs. The MCO and/or PBM must not use the same BIN/PCN combination for its commercial or standalone Medicare Part D enrollees. The MCO must provide the unique BIN/PCN combination numbers to the STATE. The identification card containing the unique BIN/PCN combination must be made available to the MCO's Enrollees.

### **3.12.9 Web site.**

The MCO must have a dedicated, readily accessible web site for its MHCP programs which is accessible to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees, Local Agency staff, and other outreach partners,

that links to the Enrollee/Member Handbooks, Provider Directories, Formularies and any other information necessary for a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee to obtain or access covered services. These documents must be readily accessible and provided in an electronic form which can be electronically retained and printed. The MCO web site must be in compliance with the LEP plan, including access to interpreter information. Member materials in all of the MCO's prevalent non-English languages must be made available on the MCO website.

The web site must be easily accessible from the MCO's main landing page and the documents listed above must be prominently placed on the MHCP programs web site.

The MCO web site must provide enough information to allow an Enrollee to select a Primary Care Provider, and other Providers if the MCO requires them to be selected. The STATE will provide information that links to the MCO web site on its public web site; the MCO is required to send any changes or updates in the web site link of the MCO web site to the STATE before the web site link changes.

### **3.12.10 Provision of Required Materials in Electronic Formats.**

The STATE or the MCO must provide electronic format enrollment materials including the Provider Directory, Handbook, and Formulary or materials otherwise required to be available in writing under 42 CFR §438.10(c).

**3.12.10.1** Any materials provided by the MCO in an electronic format must meet the requirements of 42 CFR §438.10(c)(6). For MSHO Enrollees, the MCO may follow CMS guidance regarding the provision of materials in alternative formats.

- The format is readily accessible;
- The information is placed in a location on the MCO's web site that is prominent and readily accessible;
- The information is provided in an electronic form which can be electronically retained and printed;
- The information is consistent with the content and language requirements of this section; and
- The Enrollee is informed that the information is available in paper form without charge upon request, and the MCO shall mail the information to the Enrollee or the Enrollee's address within five business days from the request.

**3.12.10.2** The materials must also comply with the accessibility standards of Section 504 and 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines at <https://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG/>. See 36 CFR Part 1194, and the Final Rule in FR Vol. 82, No. 11, published January 18, 2017. For MSHO, the MCO may follow CMS guidance regarding the provision of materials in alternative formats.

**3.12.10.3** If the materials contain individually identifiable Enrollee data, the materials must be sent to a secure electronic mailbox and made available at a password-protected secure electronic Web site or on a data storage device;

**3.12.10.4** The MCO shall provide the Enrollee with an MCO customer service number on the Enrollee's identification card that may be called to request a paper version of the materials provided in an electronic format; and

**3.12.10.5** The materials provided in an alternative format meets all other requirements of the Contract regarding content, accessibility, and any required time frames for distribution.

### **3.12.11 Materials for New Service Areas**

When the MCO is new to a Service Area, the MCO must supply the STATE, or in certain cases, the Local Agency, with a supply of the final, printed and approved Provider Directories pursuant to the STATE's specifications, in quantities sufficient to meet the STATE's need. The MCO must also provide its Provider Directory in electronic format and supply all Local Agencies within its Service Area with such electronic format. This time period may be waived by the STATE for the initial enrollment of current MCO MSC+ Enrollees into the MCO's MSHO product. The MCO must update the Provider Directory to be consistent with section 3.12.6.5 above. The Provider Directory and all revisions must be submitted to the STATE along with a cover letter detailing all changes in the Provider Directory. The Provider Directory must be approved in writing by the STATE pursuant to section 3.10.3.1. Such approval by the STATE shall not be unreasonably withheld. The MCO shall distribute the Provider Directories to the Local Agencies and the STATE in a timely manner. The STATE shall respond to inquiries by the Local Agencies in a timely manner and shall communicate any issues or problems regarding distribution of the Provider Directories to the MCO.

### **3.12.12 Local Agency Training and Orientation.**

When the MCO or an MCO product is new to a Service Area, the MCO must provide training and orientation to the Local Agency regarding the MCO or the MCO product. Such training and orientation shall be provided to the Local Agency by the MCO prior to the Education Begin Date and as necessary upon request by the STATE thereafter. The MCO must supply the Local Agency with training and orientation materials to be used by the Local Agency in educating new Enrollees in the Service Area about the MCO. Such materials shall be provided by the MCO to the Local Agency twenty (20) business days in advance of the Education Begin Date. Training and orientation materials are: 1) lists of contacts and their phone numbers at the MCO, 2) complete network listings or additional Provider directories, if any, and 3) organization charts.

### **3.12.13 Tribal Training and Orientation.**

The MCO shall provide training and orientation materials to tribal governments upon request, and shall make available training and orientation for any interested tribal governments.

### **3.12.14 Additional Information Available to Enrollees.**

The MCO shall furnish the following information to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees upon request:

**3.12.14.1** The licensure, certification and accreditation status of the MCO, or the health care facilities in its network.

**3.12.14.2** Information regarding the education, licensure, and Board certification and recertification of the Providers in the MCO's network. For purposes of this section, health care professionals means Providers with whom the Beneficiary or Enrollee has or may have an appointment for services under this Contract.

**3.12.14.3** Any other information available to the MCO within reasonable means on requirements for accessing services to which an Enrollee is entitled under the contract, including factors such as physical accessibility.

### **3.12.15 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Education.**

**3.12.15.1** The STATE or the Local Agency will inform Beneficiaries who reside in the Service Area of the options available in health care coverage. The STATE or Local Agency shall describe through presentations, electronic and/or written materials the various MCOs

available to Beneficiaries in a particular geographic area and will provide enrollment functions. For MSHO, the MCO also may complete enrollment For Enrollees in MSC+ who are assigned to an MCO; a signature will not be obtained.

**3.12.15.2** Tribal governments may assist the STATE or Local Agency in presenting or developing materials describing the various MCO options for their members. If the tribal government revises any MCO materials, the MCO may review them prior to distribution. If the MCO deems the revisions to be substantial, the MCO shall have thirty (30) days to respond to the tribal government and no MCO materials will be made available until there is mutual agreement on the revisions.

**3.12.15.3** Neither the STATE nor the Local Agency will make available to Enrollees written educational materials which describe the MCO or its health care plan without providing reasonable notice and opportunity for review by the MCO. Any inaccuracies will be corrected prior to dissemination, but final approval by the MCO is not required.

**3.12.15.4** This section does not prohibit the MCO or its Subcontractors from providing information to Potential Enrollees eligible for MSHO for the purposes of educating them about Provider choices available through the MCO, subject to the limitations in the Marketing Restrictions section.

**3.12.15.5** Local Agency staff and MCO staff shall make available to Beneficiaries the information about Providers as specified in section 3.12.6.

#### **3.12.16 Consumer Education.**

The MCO must supply all Local Agencies within its Service Area with copies of its Provider Directory, to be used by the STATE and Local Agencies to educate consumers. The MCO must provide its Provider Directory in electronic format to all Local Agencies within its Service Area.

#### **3.13 SIGNIFICANT EVENTS REQUIRING NOTICE.**

The MCO must notify the STATE as soon as possible of significant events affecting the level of service either by the MCO, or its Medicare and Medicaid Providers, or Subcontractors. Such events include, but are not limited to:

##### **3.13.1 Material Modification of Provider Network.**

**3.13.1.1** Notice to STATE. The MCO must notify the STATE of a possible Material Modification as defined in section 2.109 in its Provider Network within ten (10) business days from the date the MCO has been notified that a Material Modification is likely to occur. A Material Modification shall be reported in writing to the STATE no less than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the effective date or within two (2) business days of becoming aware of it, whichever occurs first. An MCO may terminate a Provider Contract without one hundred and twenty (120) days' notice to the STATE in situations where the termination is for cause. For purposes of this section, termination of a Provider for cause does not include the inability to reach agreement on contract terms.

**3.13.1.2** Notice to Enrollees. If the STATE determines there is a Material Modification, the MCO shall provide prior written notification to Enrollees who will be affected by such a Material Modification. The MCO shall submit such notice to the STATE for prior approval. The notice must inform each affected Enrollee that:

- One of the Primary Care Providers they have used in the past is no longer available and the Enrollee must choose a new Primary Care Provider from the MCO's remaining choices; or that the Enrollee has been reassigned from a terminated sole source Provider; or

- One of the major Subcontractors providing a network of Providers, including but not limited to the behavioral health network, pharmacy benefit manager, care system, care coordination/case management entity or dental network will no longer be available in the MCO's network and that access to these services may require that the Enrollee choose a different provider for these services or be assigned a different care coordinator/case manager. This section does not apply to county Subcontractors providing only care coordination/case management, if the county is choosing to no longer contract with any MCO and the loss of the county as a Subcontractor does not result in a change in any other providers.
- The notice shall also inform the Enrollee that the Enrollee has the opportunity to disenroll under the circumstances in sections 2.109(3) or 2.109(4) to change MCOs up to one hundred and twenty (120) days from the date of notification, unless annual health plan selection occurs within one hundred and twenty (120) days of the date of notification. The MCO shall fully cooperate with the STATE and Local Agency to facilitate a change of MCO for Enrollees affected by the Provider termination. See also section 6.13, Transition Services.

### **3.13.2 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Provider.**

The MCO (or if applicable its Subcontractor) shall make a good faith effort to provide written notice of the termination of a Network Provider within fifteen calendar (15) days after the MCO's (or if applicable its Subcontractor's) receipt or issuance of the Network Provider termination notice, to an Enrollee who receives his or her Primary Care from or was seen on a regular basis by that Network Provider. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6925, subd. 2, (4)]

The STATE may extend the timeframe for Enrollee notification in instances when the MCO has more than sixty (60) days advance notice of a terminated Network Provider.

A sample Enrollee notice must be prior approved by the STATE. The MCO must provide the following information to the STATE:

- Date the Network Provider will no longer be available to Enrollees;
- Number of Enrollees affected in each Minnesota Health Care Program;
- Impact on the MCO's Provider network; and
- MCO's transition of care plan for the affected Enrollees.

### **3.13.3 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Residential Provider.**

If the MCO is providing residential services such as Customized Living (including 24-Hour Customized Living), or foster care services to any Enrollee and terminates that Enrollee's residential Provider without cause, the MCO must give written notice to the Enrollee at least sixty (60) days prior to the termination, and in any case, must assist with emergency placement of the Enrollee when necessary.

### **3.13.4 Provider Access Changes.**

The MCO shall not make any substantive changes in its method of Provider access during the term of this Contract, unless approved in advance by the STATE. For the purposes of this section, a substantive change in the method of Provider access means a change in the way in which an Enrollee must choose his or her Primary Care Provider (clinic) and his or her physician specialists. Examples of methods of Provider access include but are not limited to: 1) Enrollee has open access to all Primary Care Providers (clinics); 2) Enrollee may self-refer to a physician specialist; 3) Enrollee must choose one Primary Care Provider (clinic); and 4) Enrollee must receive a referral to

a physician specialist from his or her Primary Care Provider (clinic). For the purposes of this section, a substantive change in the method of Provider access shall not include the addition or deletion of Service Authorization requirements for services.

### **3.13.5 Service Delivery Plan.**

Any substantive changes in the Service Delivery Plan shall be provided by the MCO to the STATE thirty (30) days prior to any changes made by the MCO. The STATE must approve all changes to the MCO's Service Delivery Plan. Service Delivery Plans provided by the MCO as part of the procurement process are a contract requirement and will be monitored for compliance.

### **3.13.6 Reporting of Issues.**

The MCO shall make a good faith effort to promptly report to the STATE any significant delays, errors, deficiencies in service delivery, delays in claims payment to Providers, or failure to implement the correct member materials, including approved templates.

### **3.13.7 Significant Changes in Handbook.**

The MCO must give each Enrollee notice of any change that the STATE defines as significant in the information in the Handbook, at least thirty (30) days before the intended effective date of the change. [42 CFR §438.10(g)(4)]

## **3.14 REPORTING ENCOUNTERS AND OTHER DATA.**

### **3.14.1 Encounter Data Reporting**

**3.14.1.1** The MCO must maintain patient encounter data to identify the physician who delivers services or supervises services delivered to Enrollees, as required by §1903(m)(2)(A)(xi) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396b(m)(2)(A)(xi).

**3.14.1.2** The MCO agrees to furnish information from its records to the STATE, or the STATE's agents that are required in State or federal law or which the STATE may reasonably require to administer this Contract. The MCO shall provide the STATE upon the STATE's request in the format determined by the STATE and for the time frame indicated by the STATE, the following information [42 CFR §§438.2; 438.242; 438.604; 438.818]:

- (1) Individual Enrollee-specific, claim-level encounter data for services provided by the MCO to Enrollees detailing all Medicare and Medicaid medical and dental diagnostic and treatment encounters; all pharmaceuticals including Medicare Part D covered items; supplies and medical equipment dispensed to Enrollees; Home and Community-Based Services; Nursing Facility services and Home Care Services for which the MCO is financially responsible.
- (2) The MCO shall submit electronic encounter data that includes all paid lines and all MCO-denied lines associated with the claim. Claims and lines for which Medicare or another Third Party has paid in part or in full are considered paid and shall be submitted as such.
- (3) All denied claims, except claims that are denied because the enrollee was not enrolled in the MCO must be submitted to the STATE.
- (4) Claim-level data must be reported to the STATE using the following claim formats, as described in the STATE's technical specifications for encounter claims:
  - The X12 837-like format for physician, professional services, physician-dispensed pharmaceuticals (837P), specified Elderly Waiver Services (837P), inpatient and

outpatient hospital services, Nursing Facility services (837I), and dental services (837D) that are the responsibility of the MCO; and

- The NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 pharmacy. The MCO may submit the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 for non-durable medical supplies which have an NDC code.
- The MCO shall comply with the applicable provisions of Subtitle F (Administrative Simplification) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and any regulations promulgated pursuant to its authority. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE as necessary to ensure compliance. [42 CFR 438.818(a)]
- The MCO must comply with state and federal requirements, including the federal Implementation Guides, and the STATE's 837 *Encounter Companion Guide for Professional, Institutional and Dental Claims*, and the *Pharmacy Encounter Claims Guide* technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site. The STATE may add to or modify the standard claim formats in these technical specifications, including to comply with CMS requirements and expectations for Medicaid and Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) data and ongoing Transformed-MSIS (T-MSIS) implementation.
- Service location must be populated on all encounter submissions, except NCPDP, effective August 1, 2021. This is required even if the service location is the same as the billing location. It is also required on claims having either consolidated NPIs or non-consolidated NPIs.

(5) The MCO must submit charge data using the above formats. Charge data shall be the lesser of the usual and customary charge (or appropriate amount from a Relative Value Scale for missing or unavailable charges) or submitted charge.

(6) The MCO shall submit on the encounter claim for 837P, 837I, 837D and NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 the Provider allowed and paid amounts.

(a) For MSHO, this requirement applies to both Medicaid and Medicare services, excluding Part D. For MSC+ this includes MCO payment for Medicare crossover claims.

(b) For the purposes of this section "paid amount" is defined as the amount paid to the Provider excluding Third Party Liability, Provider withhold and Provider incentives. For the purposes of this section "allowed amount" is defined as the Provider contracted rate prior to any exclusions or add-ons. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c, (a), the data reported herein is defined as non-public in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02.

(c) If the MCO uses a Subcontractor to administer a benefit, for example a dental administrator or Pharmacy Benefit Manager, the "paid amount" is defined as the amount paid to the Provider excluding Third Party Liability, Provider withhold and Provider incentives, and Medical Assistance cost-sharing, if any, by the Subcontractor.

(7) The MCO will submit Medicaid drug information on pharmacy (NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0), professional (837P) and institutional (837I) encounter claims in accordance with STATE data element specifications related to the collection of drug rebates. These specifications will be outlined in the *Encounter Companion Guides* technical specifications for the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 Pharmacy, 837 Professional and 837 Institutional encounter claims. The MCO and its Subcontractor, if applicable, must comply with these specifications and submit encounter data every two weeks and no later than thirty (30) days for original claims and forty-five (45) days for adjusted claims, after the MCO (or its Subcontractor) adjudicates

both outpatient pharmacy and physician-administered drug claims. This process enables the STATE to comply with 1927(b), 1903m(2)(A) and 1927(j)(1) of the SSA as amended by Section 2501 (c) of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.

(8) The MCO shall submit individual-enrollee specific, claim-level data on all post-payment recoveries for pharmacy claims from liable third parties on a quarterly basis, in a format determined by the STATE. This report shall contain only the post-payment recoveries for pharmacy claims that cannot be reported as encounters in section (7) above.

(9) The MCO shall submit a Tracking ICN as described in the technical specifications for the Corrected Claims process for all claims that are resubmissions or corrections of previously submitted encounter claims. The Tracking ICN shall be the MCO ICN that points to the ICN of the encounter that is being replaced.

(10) The MCO shall be responsible for submitting claim-level encounter data that distinguishes between the Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) and the Nursing Facility (NF) days used by the Enrollee.

(11) The MCO shall submit Home and Community-Based Services encounter data pursuant to section 3.14.1.2(4) above. This includes type of service, units of service, and dates of service, sufficient to provide CMS with the required audit trail.

(12) The MCO agrees to participate in a workgroup with the STATE to ensure that all units of service, HCPCS codes and modifiers are being submitted correctly for encounter data for home care and Home and Community-Based Services.

(13) The MCO shall submit encounter data on all Personal Care Assistance (PCA) services pursuant to section 3.14.1.2(4) above, and report PCAs as treating Providers. The MCO shall submit complete encounter data on PCA services, including the date of service, the paid units of service by date, and the treating PCA provider. The STATE will monitor PCAs as treating Providers.

(14) The MCO shall not submit encounters for administrative care coordination. Case management services provided for an Enrollee on EW shall be submitted as encounters per section 3.14.1.2(11).

**3.14.1.3** The MCO shall notify the STATE ninety (90) days prior to any change in the submitter process, including but not limited to the use of a new submitter.

**3.14.1.4** The MCO shall submit original submission encounter claims no later than thirty (30) days after the date the MCO adjudicates the claim. The MCO shall make submissions for each transaction format at least bi-weekly. If the MCO is unable to make a submission during a certain month, the MCO shall contact the STATE to notify it of the reason for the delay and the estimated date when the STATE can expect the submission. The MCO's submission of claim adjustments must be done by voiding the original claim and submitting a corrected claim, within forty-five (45) days of the date adjusted at the MCO. See also section 9.4.6.5 below regarding claims voided or reversed because of program integrity concerns.

**3.14.1.5** When the STATE returns or rejects a file of encounter claims, the MCO shall have twenty (20) calendar days from the date the MCO receives the rejected file to resubmit the file with all of the required data elements in the correct file format.

**3.14.1.6** The STATE will provide a remittance advice on a schedule specified by the STATE, for all submitted encounter claims, including void claims. The Remittance Advice will be provided in the X12 835 standard transaction format.



### **3.14.2 Encounter Data Quality**

**3.14.2.1** The STATE shall monitor and evaluate encounter data lines and shall require correction of encounter data found deficient according to specifications published on the STATE's managed care web site. Encounter data not corrected may be assessed a penalty as specified in section 5.9 below. [42 CFR §438.242(d); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9d]

(1) Within twenty-one (21) days after the end of each calendar quarter, the STATE shall provide to the MCO an error reference report (ERR) of erroneous encounter lines and/or headers processed during the quarter, as described in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site. The October, 2021 and January, 2022 ERR reports will be suspended.

(2) The MCO shall, within the calendar quarter in which the ERR is provided, respond by appropriately voiding the erroneous encounter lines and/or headers and submitting corrected encounter data claims.

(3) The MCO shall include on each corrected encounter data claim a "tracking ICN" as defined in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site.

(4) The STATE will post on its managed care web site technical specifications including but not limited to definitions for encounter lines and headers; definitions for edits and errors; management of duplicate encounter lines or headers, submissions of multiple errors on one encounter claim, and voids that are within the same quarter; and a list of designated edits which may change at the discretion of the STATE. The STATE shall provide a minimum of ninety (90) days' notice before implementing a new edit that will require correction.

(5) Encounter headers/lines identified by the STATE as errors subject to this section may not be voided as a method to avoid penalties. Encounter claims that should not have been submitted to the STATE and should not reside in STATE data as MCO accepted claims must be explicitly identified as such. Voided claims are subject to a validation process by the STATE.

(6) The MCO may contest encounter lines or claims the STATE has identified as erroneous by sending the encounter ICN and a detailed description of the contested encounter lines or claims by e-mail to the STATE's Encounter Data Quality contact. The STATE will remove the encounter line from the penalty assessment pending resolution of the issue. Contested errors will not be adjusted retroactively, but can be removed from the penalty going forward (as defined in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site).

(7) The notice and opportunity to cure requirements in section 5.5 will not apply to encounter data quality errors and penalties assessed under section 5.9 below.

**3.14.2.2** The MCO shall collect and report to the STATE individual Enrollee specific, claim level encounter data that identifies the Enrollee's treating Provider NPI or UMPI (the Provider that actually provided the service), when the Provider is part of a group practice that bills on the 837P format or 837D format. The treating Provider is not required when the billing provider is an individual and is the same as the individual that provided the service. Procedure codes on 837P and 837D format claim lines, for which registered individual treating Provider data submissions are required, are listed on the DHS web portal page as HCPCS codes.

**3.14.2.3** The MCO shall submit interpreter services on encounter claims, if the interpreter service was a separate, billable service.

**3.14.2.4** The MCO must require any Subcontractor to include the MCO when contacting the STATE regarding any issue with encounter data. The MCO will work with the STATE and Subcontractor or agent to resolve any issue with encounter data.

### **3.15 CODING REQUIREMENTS.**

**3.15.1** The MCO must use the most current version of the following coding sources:

- Diagnosis and inpatient hospital procedure codes obtained from the International Classification of Diseases, Clinical Modification with ICD-10-CM/PCS coding requirements on claim and encounter data submissions;
- Procedure codes obtained from Physician’s Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and from CMS’ Health Care Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS Level 2);
- American Dental Association current dental terminology codes as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.78;
- National Drug Codes;
- Current local home care and waiver codes, including units of service. The EW codes must be HIPAA compliant according to the most current published instructional Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) bulletin 09-69-02, or as required in subsequent bulletins.

**3.15.1.1** Neither the MCO nor its Subcontractors may redefine or substitute these required codes.

**3.15.1.2** National Provider Identifier (NPI) and Atypical Provider Types. The MCO shall use the NPI for all Providers for whom CMS issues NPIs. For certain Providers of Atypical Services, the MCO shall use the STATE-issued UMPI.

### **3.16 ENCOUNTER DATA QUALITY ASSURANCE PROTOCOL.**

The MCO shall participate in a quality assurance protocol that verifies timeliness, completeness, accuracy and consistency of encounter data that is submitted to the STATE. The STATE in consultation with the MCOs has developed quality assurance protocols for the program, which will be evaluated by an independent third party auditor for the capacity to ensure complete and accurate data and to evaluate the STATE’s implementation of the protocols. The protocols are available on the DHS web site.

#### **3.16.1 Encounter Data for the Supplemental Recovery Program.**

The STATE will be using encounter data to manage the Supplemental Recovery Program described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34.

#### **3.16.2 Provider-Preventable Conditions.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR §438.3(g), the MCO must comply with 42 CFR §447.26 and Minnesota Statutes, §144.7065 (provider-preventable conditions or adverse health care events) in the encounter data, as determined by the STATE. The STATE shall provide a quarterly report of the MCO’s incidents back to the MCO. In the event that an encounter is reported with any amount other than zero in the payment fields, the MCO shall review and appropriately recoup the payment from the provider, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §§256.969, subd. 3b, (c) and 256B.0625, subd. 3.

### **3.17 FQHCs AND RHCs SERVICES.**

**3.17.1 FQHCs Services.** The STATE and MCO shall instruct Federally Qualified Health Centers that, for dates of service beginning July 1, 2019, the FQHCs will bill Medicaid services provided under this Contract directly to the STATE. See section 6.5.3.1.

**3.17.2 RHCs Services.** Rural Health Centers will continue to bill the MCO, and the MCO shall follow the procedure as follows:

**3.17.2.1** The MCO shall adjudicate Medicaid claims as a zero pay for services provided to the MCO's Enrollees at a RHC.

**3.17.2.2** The MCO will forward these adjudicated claims to the STATE within seven (7) calendar days of adjudication and will submit the claims in a weekly file submission.

- Claims in which Medicare is primary follow standard billing practices. The MCO will handle final resolution and not forward claims to DHS. These claims are not to be included in the weekly file submission.
- Claims for which another payer (TPL) is primary, the claim is paid in full and \$0.00 is assigned to patient responsibility are to be excluded from the weekly file submission

**3.17.2.3** The STATE will adjudicate the Medicaid claims for the RHC and provide the MCO with a Remittance Advice for the processed claims. The MCO will be required to submit a separate encounter claim for these transactions. The STATE will provide technical specifications for this process and will post the document on the managed care webpage. The MCO and STATE will continue to collaborate through a workgroup to monitor the implementation progress of this section and address concerns about the process.

**3.17.2.4** The MCO will submit a quarterly data report of RHC copayments for service dates on or after January 1, 2015. The MCO shall provide the data report in a format specified by the STATE within thirty (30) days of the end of each quarter.

**3.17.2.5** The STATE will provide to the MCO no later than the third business day of each month a list of all Providers currently designated FQHCs or RHCs. If a new list is not provided, the MCO shall use the prior monthly listing. Any new FQHC or RHC Providers identified after the third of the month will be added to the following monthly MCO report.

### **3.18 PUBLIC HEALTH GOALS.**

The MCO will collaborate with the local public health agency and community organizations providing health services in the area on local public health community health assessments and the implementation of community health improvement plans as part of their responsibilities under the Collaboration Plan specified in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.075, in order to align their public health priority areas with those of local public health agencies. The managed care organizations will develop mutual objectives related to collaborative public health priorities identified through various channels, such as the Local Public Health Association regions, the Center for Community Health and other local public health meetings.

### **3.19 COUNTY ENGAGEMENT**

The MCO must develop and implement a County Engagement strategy that is available for County or STATE review, and which must be updated at least annually. The County Engagement Strategy must include the following elements:

- Meetings offered at least as frequently as quarterly with County health and human services leadership in the MCO's contracted service area. The meetings may be collaborative with other counties and/or MCOs at the County's discretion;
- Description of planning activities including how the MCO requests and receives feedback from counties on these efforts;
- Description of how the MCO will share local data with counties, including but not limited to population trends, member utilization, and MCO performance;
- Description of how the MCO addresses concerns raised by the County including MCO operational issues, provider concerns, and gaps in access for enrollees. The MCO shall offer training and/or education on its Appeals and Grievance process, and
- Description of how the MCO will collaborate with County local public health on goals developed from the Community Health Needs Assessment.

For Contract Year 2022, this report was due to the STATE on April 1, 2022. Thereafter, the updated strategy is available for County or STATE review upon request.

### **3.20 EQUITY ENGAGEMENT**

The MCO shall participate in the STATE's Equity Partnership through assignment of a staff member to participate in meetings as requested by the Partnership. Initial expectations are that the MCO will participate in data collection and reporting on the impact of participation in the Partnership, as well as opportunities to improve by submitting data as requested by the STATE, on a quarterly basis.

### **3.21 HEALTH CARE HOMES IN INTEGRATED PROGRAMS.**

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0751, subd. 4, the development of Health Care Homes does not preclude alternative models and payment mechanisms for persons who are enrolled in integrated Medicare and Medicaid programs under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69. The MCO shall participate in a workgroup with the STATE on development and implementation of alternative models.

### **3.22 SPECIAL NEEDS PLAN DUTIES**

#### **3.22.1 Contract with CMS for Special Needs Plan.**

The MCO agrees to participate in Medicare Advantage as a Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan (SNP), in compliance with 42 CFR 422.107(c)(3), as the same entity holding both the SNP contract and this Contract.

**3.22.1.1** The MCO shall notify the STATE of any material changes in its contract with CMS as a Special Needs Plan, or the administration of Medicare Programs including but not limited to termination of the contract by either party. Changes include but are not limited to terminations of SNPs, changes in type of SNP approved or applied for, denial of a SNP application or failure to meet the CMS Low Income Subsidy (LIS) requirements, Part D issues that may materially affect the SNP, or a decision to conduct a federal investigative audit that may lead to the termination of the SNP, within thirty (30) days of when the MCO receives notice of such actions. for any SNP that may enroll Dual Eligibles.

**3.22.1.2** The MCO shall inform the STATE regarding any changes in its Minnesota Medicare service area, in order to facilitate operating MSHO in as fully integrated a manner as possible. Any change in MSHO SNP Medicare service area made outside of the RFP process must be agreed to in advance by the STATE and MCO before the first day of the calendar year

preceding the change. If the MCO offers MSHO in a county then the MCO must also offer MSC+ in the same county.

**3.22.1.3** The MCO will notify the STATE of changes, including but not limited to terminations of SNP plans, changes in type of SNPs approved or applied for, denial of a SNP application, failure to meet the CMS Low Income Subsidy (LIS) requirements, Part D issues that may materially affect the SNP, or a decision to conduct a Federal investigative audit that may lead to termination of the SNP, within thirty (30) days of such actions. For any SNP that may enroll Dual Eligible persons, the MCO also agrees to inform the STATE of any requests to CMS for Service Area changes in its SNP Service Area(s) within Minnesota, and of final approval, denial or withdrawal of such requests to CMS within fifteen (15) days of submission of such requests to CMS or within fifteen (15) days of receipt of notice from CMS, whichever is applicable.

**3.22.1.4** Additional Benefits and Premiums. The SNP MCO will notify the STATE of proposed changes with the understanding that the STATE will not share this information. The process of notification is as follows:

- (1) Prior to the submission of the initial annual Medicare Advantage bids to CMS, the MCO/SNP will consult with the STATE about any changes in proposed Plan Benefit Packages (PBPs), including proposed changes in current benefits or additional premiums the SNP is expecting to request to have approved through the bid; and
- (2) Notify the STATE of the status of final changes to benefits or premium levels, on or before September 1st of each Contract Year.

**3.22.1.5** Corrective Action Requests. The MCO will notify the STATE and provide copies of any CMS corrective action requests and subsequent corrective plans submitted to CMS related to compliance with SNP Medicare Advantage or Part D requirements within thirty (30) days of submission to CMS.

### **3.22.2 Medicare Advantage Fully Integrated Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan (FIDE-SNP) with Exclusively Aligned Enrollment.**

**3.22.2.1** The MCO agrees to participate as a Medicare Advantage Fully Integrated Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan with Exclusively Aligned Enrollment (FIDE SNP, as defined in 42 CFR §§422.2 and 422.107(c)) for MSHO Enrollees. The integrated program's goals will be to continue to improve the integration of Medicare and Medicaid through increased participation of integrated provider health care delivery systems with exclusively aligned enrollment, improve enrollee health outcomes as measured through risk adjusted quality metrics appropriate to the enrolled population, and to align administrative systems including beneficiary communication materials, enrollment, communications, grievances and appeals processes, and quality improvement, to improve efficiency and beneficiary experience. [42 CFR §§422.2, 422.107]

**3.22.2.2** The STATE will continue a workgroup for consultation with the MCOs on work plan development and implementation of the integrated programs.

- (1) The STATE has chosen to utilize a new pathway at 42 CFR 422.107(e) through which states can use the state Medicaid agency contract to establish D-SNP-only contracts.

Benefits of this new pathway may include the following:

- (a) Enables reporting of quality measures and calculation of Star Ratings specific to each D-SNP-only contract, thereby providing the state and the public with greater transparency on outcomes and experiences specific to dually eligible individuals.

- (b) Requires D-SNPs in D-SNP-only contracts to use certain integrated materials, which make it easier for Enrollees to understand the full scope of Medicare and Medicaid benefits covered by the D-SNPs .
- (c) Improves coordination between the state and CMS on monitoring and oversight of D-SNPs, which includes establishing a process to coordinate on program audits and granting state access to the CMS Health Plan Management System for purposes of oversight and information-sharing related to the D-SNP-only contracts.
- (d) Provides transparency on health care spending, because the D-SNP-only contract's medical loss ratio would reflect Medicare financial experience specific to dually eligible individuals in the state that are also enrolled in a companion Medicaid plan.
- (e) Allows each D-SNP-only contract to create a model of care (MOC) that is specific to the state, which would facilitate coordinated review by the state and CMS, and provide opportunities for greater customization of the MOC to the state's Medicaid-related policies and priorities. The State will provide state-specific elements to MCOs that must be addressed in the MOC submitted to CMS. The State will work with CMS to review the state-specific elements.
- (f) Enables CMS to review and evaluate the provider network specific to the D-SNPs offered under the D-SNP-only contract, and facilitates CMS collaboration with the state on certain requests for an exception to the network adequacy criteria.

### **3.22.3 Communications For Dual Eligible Persons.**

The MSHO MCO agrees to integrate all Medicare (including Part D) and Medicaid materials provided to Enrollees and Potential Enrollees to the extent allowed by CMS and the STATE. The STATE and the MCO will develop model materials for this purpose through the collaborative MSHO Plan Member Materials Workgroup per section 3.11.2 above. The MCO will work with the STATE to assure that where CMS language misrepresents, or does not cover information about all Medicare and Medicaid benefits available to Duals, clarifying language is included.

### **3.22.4 Continued Integration of Medicare and Medicaid Benefits.**

The MCO will cooperate with the STATE and CMS under the terms of this Contract to promote the continued integration of Medicare and Medicaid benefits for MSHO Enrollees. The MCO shall respond to reasonable requests from the STATE for SNP operational, benefit, network, financial and oversight information that directly impacts the continued integration of Medicare and Medicaid benefits in order to maintain a seamless service delivery of Medicare and Medicaid benefits to Enrollees. The MCO shall notify the STATE of significant changes in Medicare information to beneficiaries, benefits, networks, service delivery, oversight results or policy that are likely to impact the continued integration of Medicare and Medicaid benefits under this contract. The STATE shall notify the MCO of Medicaid changes that are likely to affect its CMS SNP contract.

### **3.22.5 Proposed Plan Benefit Packages (PBPs) and Bids.**

The MCO will provide a copy of its CMS submitted SNP bid to the STATE's contracted actuarial firm (not to the STATE) within thirty (30) days of submission to CMS for the purpose of assuring that the STATE does not duplicate payments on any provided services. The MCO will provide a copy of the MCO's approved CMS bid to the STATE's actuarial firm, if the approved bid differs significantly from the submitted bid. The STATE will not directly review this bid information. The MCO must identify information as trade secret prior to or at the time of its submission to the

actuarial firm for the STATE to consider classifying such trade secret data as non-public, as described in section 12.15.

**3.22.6 SNP Participation Requirement for MSHO; Medicare Savings.**

**3.22.6.1** The MCO agrees to meet CMS requirements as a low income benchmark plan.

**3.22.6.2** The MCO/SNP agrees to apply any Medicare savings not utilized to buy down the Medicare Part D premium to meet the LIS standard in accordance with CMS guidance or required to be returned to CMS, for the benefit of Dually Eligible Enrollees of the SNP and agrees to consult with STATE about any such benefits offered prior to the initial submission of the bids to CMS. If there are significant changes after CMS approval, the MCO agrees to notify the STATE of changes in such benefits following the approval of the bid.

**3.22.7 Medicare Medication Therapy Management Programs.**

The MCO will provide the STATE with an update of its current Medicare Medication Therapy Management programs and protocols upon request of the STATE.

**3.22.8 Relationships with Providers for MSHO.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR Part 422, subpart E, the MCO shall comply with all applicable Provider requirements for MSHO in that section, including, but not limited to: Provider certification requirements; Anti-discrimination requirements; Provider participation and consultation requirements; The prohibition on interference with Provider advice; Limits on Provider indemnification; Rules governing payments to Providers; Medicare cost-sharing, and limits on Physician Incentive Plans.

**ARTICLE. 4 PAYMENT.**

**4.1 PAYMENT OF CAPITATION.**

**4.1.1 Payment.**

Except as noted below in section 4.1.2, by the 14th day of each month, the STATE agrees to pay the MCO the following rates as specified in the Payment Appendices attached hereto, per month, per Enrollee enrolled with the MCO as full compensation for Medical Assistance goods and services provided hereunder in that month, under this Comprehensive Risk Contract. For the Capitation Payment for those Enrollees who have been reinstated, the STATE agrees to pay the MCO on the next available warrant.

**4.1.2 Exceptions to Payment Schedules.**

Section 4.1.1 does not apply to:

**4.1.2.1** Capitation Payments for services provided in the month of June, for which payment shall be made no earlier than the first day of each July [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5d ].

**4.1.2.2** With thirty (30) days advance notice, at the request of the office of Minnesota Management and Budget for purposes of managing the state's cash flow, the STATE may delay the capitation payment for up to two full warrant cycles twice during the course of this Contract. One delay may take place between January 1 and April 30 of the Contract Year. A second delay may take place between August 1 and December 31 of the Contract Year.

**4.1.2.3** Any excess of total payments to the MCO that exceed \$99,999,999.99 in a single warrant period. The STATE may pay any such excess in the next warrant period, up to

\$99,999,999.99, with any excess from that period to be paid in the following warrant period, and so on. At its option, the STATE may choose to make more than one payment in a warrant cycle.

**4.1.2.4** In the event of an Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI) that affects the STATE's ability to make payments, the STATE will make payments to the MCO in accordance with the STATE's Business Continuity Plan.

#### **4.1.3 Schedule for Return of Withheld Funds.**

As required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a:

(1) The Non-Performance-Based Total 37.5% ( $3.0 / 8.0 \times 100$ ) of the withheld funds shall be returned with no consideration of performance, no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year.

(2) The Performance-based Withhold will also be returned as required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a, no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year. See also section 4.11.1.

#### **4.2 MEDICAID CAPITATION PAYMENT.**

The STATE will pay to the MCO a Medicaid Capitation Payment for each Enrollee in accordance with Article 4 for the month in which coverage becomes effective and thereafter until termination of Enrollee coverage pursuant to section 3.5 becomes effective. The MCO shall receive for each Enrollee the rate of the county of residence.

##### **4.2.1 Medicare:**

**4.2.1.1** For MSHO Enrollees with only Part A or Part B, the STATE will pay the Medicaid capitation until the Enrollee is disenrolled from MSHO.

**4.2.1.2** During periods when an Enrollee with only one part of Medicare is enrolled in MSHO, the MCO or its Subcontractors may bill Medicare fee-for-service for services covered by Medicare.

##### **4.2.2 Description of Rate Cell Category Components.**

###### **4.2.2.1** For MSHO.

(1) The MSHO Institutionalized Rate Cell Category includes the following component adjusted for age, sex and county or region:

(a) Medicaid Institutional Basic Care payment rate.

(2) The MSHO Community EW Rate Cell Category includes the following components, which are adjusted for age, sex and county or region:

(a) Medicaid Community EW Basic Care payment rate.

(b) Elderly Waiver Add-On.

(c) Medicaid one hundred and eighty (180) day NF Add-On.

(3) The MSHO Community Non-EW Rate Cell Category includes the following components, which are adjusted for age, sex and county or region:

(a) Medicaid Community Non-EW Basic Care payment rate.

(b) Medicaid one hundred and eighty (180) day NF Add-On.

###### **4.2.2.2** For MSC+.



(1) The MSC+ Institutionalized Rate Cell includes the following component, adjusted for age, sex, Medicare status and region or county:

(a) Medicaid Institutional Basic Care payment rate.

(2) The MSC+ Community EW Rate Cell includes the following components, which are adjusted for age, sex, Medicare status and region or county:

(a) Medicaid Community EW Basic Care payment rate.

(b) EW Waiver Add-On.

(c) Medicaid one hundred and eighty (180) day NF Add-On.

(3) The MSC+ Community Non-EW Rate Cell includes the following components, which are adjusted for age, sex, Medicare status and region or county:

(a) Medicaid Community Non-EW Basic Care payment rate.

(b) Medicaid one hundred and eighty (180) day NF Add-On.

#### **4.2.3 Assignment of Rate Cells.**

Assignment of Rate Cells shall be made based on information on the STATE MMIS at the time of capitation. The STATE will periodically review information in MMIS related to the assignment of Rate Cells to verify that appropriate rates are being paid.

#### **4.2.4 Requirements for Assignment of Rate Cell Categories for MSHO**

##### **4.2.4.1 For MSHO:**

(1) Categories. Rate Cell Categories shall be assigned by the STATE upon receipt of the required information as specified in this section and section 3.4 above. Rate Cell Categories shall be assigned prospectively for the next available month.

(2) Changes. Rate Cell Category changes due to a new living arrangement and/or NHC status must be entered into MMIS on or before the enrollment Cut-Off Date in order for the MCO to be paid at the rate corresponding to the new Rate Cell Category at the time that the Capitation Payment is to be paid.

(3) Post-Cut-Off Changes. When a Rate Cell Category change has been entered in the STATE MMIS after the enrollment Cut-Off Date, the MCO will be paid at the rate corresponding to the new Rate Cell Category at the time of the MCO's next Capitation Payment, unless the requirements provided for in section 4.2.7 are met.

(4) Community Non-EW (Rate Cell Category "A"):

(a) The Community Non-EW Rate Cell Category will be assigned to those Beneficiaries who, at the time of enrollment in the MCO, are coded in a community living arrangement in MMIS and are not on the Elderly Waiver program for the 1st day of the following month.

(b) For changes in MSHO Rate Cell Categories after initial enrollment, the Community Non-EW Rate Cell Category will be assigned after the MCO notifies the STATE that an Enrollee is living in a community setting and has not been assessed to receive EW services.

(5) Community Elderly Waiver (Rate Cell Category "B" and "C"):

(a) The Community EW Rate Cell Category will be assigned to those Beneficiaries who, at the time of enrollment in the MCO, are coded in MMIS to be in a community living arrangement and are enrolled in the Elderly Waiver for the 1st of the following month.

(b) For changes in MSHO Rate Cell Categories after initial enrollment, the Community EW Rate Cell Category will be assigned after the MCO:

- i) Notifies the STATE that an Enrollee is living in a community setting; and has indicated that the enrollee has received a Long Term Care Consultation and has been identified to be in need of Elderly Waiver services; and
- ii) Enters into MMIS the Screening Document (DHS-3427) completed for that Enrollee.

(c) The Community EW Rate Cell Category will be assigned to those Beneficiaries, who, at capitation, have an open EW span for the next available month.

(d) EW services must be delivered to Enrollees who meet the EW Level of Care criteria based on demonstrated need, and are eligible for payment of LTC services. MCOs are responsible for delivery of EW services even if the EW Rate Cell component was not paid in a given month.

(6) Institutionalized (Rate Cell Category “D”):

(a) The institutional Rate Cell Category will be assigned to those Beneficiaries who, at the time of enrollment in the MCO, are coded in an Institutionalized living arrangement in MMIS.

(b) The Institutional Rate Cell Category will be assigned to those Beneficiaries who, at capitation, do not have an open EW span for the next available month and have an institutional living arrangement.

(c) MCOs will be required to close waiver spans promptly following placement in a Nursing Facility of greater than thirty (30) days.

**4.2.4.2** The STATE reserves the right to retroactively recover overpayments of the Community EW Rate Cell Category from the MCO that are identified as overpayments due to delays in closing EW spans.

**4.2.5 Requirements for Assignment of Rate Cell Categories for MSC+.**

(1) The Rate Cell shall be assigned by the STATE upon receipt of the required information from the MCO as specified in this section. Rate Cells shall be assigned prospectively for the next available month.

(2) Changes in Rate Cell due to new living arrangement and/or Elderly Waiver Nursing Facility Certifiable (NHC) status must be entered in MMIS on or before the Capitation Cut-Off Date in order for the MCO to be paid at the rate corresponding to the new Rate Cell for the next available month. When a change to Rate Cell criteria has been entered in MMIS after the enrollment Cut-Off Date, the MCO will be paid at the rate corresponding to the new Rate Cell at the time of the MCO’s next Capitation Payment, unless the requirements provided for in this section are met.

(3) Community Non-Elderly Waiver (Community Non-EW) Rate Cell.

(a) The Community Non-EW Rate Cell will be assigned to Enrollees who, at capitation for MSC+, are coded in MMIS to be in a community living arrangement and are not enrolled in Elderly Waiver for the 1st of the following month.

(b) The Community Non-EW Rate Cell will be assigned based on the Enrollee’s living arrangement in MMIS, and absence of an EW Waiver span in MMIS.

(4) Community Elderly Waiver (Community EW) Rate Cell.

(a) The Community EW Rate Cell will be assigned to Enrollees who, at capitation for MSC+, are coded in MMIS to be in a community living arrangement and are enrolled in the Elderly Waiver for the 1st of the following month.

(b) EW services must be delivered to Enrollees who meet the EW Level of Care criteria based on demonstrated need, and are eligible for payment of LTC services. MCOs are responsible for delivery of EW services even if the EW Rate Cell component was not paid in a given month.

(5) Institutionalized Rate Cell.

(a) The Institutional Rate Cell will be assigned to Enrollees who, at capitation for MSC+, are coded in MMIS in an Institutionalized living arrangement.

(b) MCOs will be required to close waiver spans promptly following placement in a Nursing Facility of greater than thirty (30) days.

**4.2.5.2** The STATE reserves the right to retroactively recover overpayments of the Community EW Rate Cell from the MCO that are identified as overpayments due to delays in closing EW spans.

**4.2.6 Change in Living Arrangement Prior to Effective Date of Enrollment Capitation Cut-Off.**

If the MCO discovers and promptly notifies the STATE that an Enrollee was Institutionalized prior to the first effective date of MSC+ enrollment, and was assigned the Nursing Facility Benefit based on the information in MMIS at the time capitation ran, the STATE will retroactively close the “P” span so that the MCO will not have liability for Medicaid Nursing Facility days for this Enrollee, unless the conditions for a new Nursing Facility benefit period are met.

**4.2.7 Change in Living Arrangement Prior to Capitation Cut-off.**

If the MCO discovers and promptly notifies the STATE that an Enrollee was Institutionalized prior to the first effective date of MSC+ or MSHO enrollment, and was assigned an RCC of “A” or “B” for MSHO or the Nursing Facility benefit for MSC+, based on the information in MMIS at the time of enrollment, the STATE will retroactively close the “P” span so that the plan will not have liability for Medicaid Nursing Facility days for this Enrollee, unless the conditions for a new Nursing Facility benefit period are met.

**4.3 PREMIUM TAX; HMO SURCHARGE.**

The MCO may be taxed on the premiums paid by the STATE under the Medical Assistance program. If the MCO is exempt or is no longer required to pay these taxes, the MCO’s base rate will be adjusted to reflect that change. [Minnesota Statutes, §297I, and §256.9657, subd. 3, as applicable]

**4.4 CONTINGENT REDUCTION IN HEALTH CARE ACCESS TAX.**

The Commissioner of Management and Budget shall, by December 1 of the Contract Year, determine the projected balance in the Health Care Access Fund. If the projected balance for the biennium reflects a ratio of revenues to expenditures and transfers greater than one-hundred and twenty-five percent (125%) and if the actual cash balance in the Fund is adequate, the Commissioner of Management and Budget shall reduce the tax rates under subdivisions 1, 1a, 2, 3, and 4 of Minnesota Statutes, §295.52, for the subsequent calendar year sufficient to reduce the structural balance in the Fund, as described in Minnesota Statutes, §295.52, subd. 8. The reduction, if any, shall be included in the rates shown in the Payment Appendices.

#### **4.5 RISK ADJUSTED PAYMENT FOR LONG TERM CARE ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES.**

**4.5.1 Risk Adjustment Methodology.** To account for variation in risk for the costs of EW services among Enrollees, the STATE will calculate an MCO-specific risk score for the EW add-on rate in section 4.5 on an annual basis. The STATE agrees not to rebase the base rates for risk adjustment during the term of this Contract.

(1) Development of Factors. The State has developed risk factors using individual data on costs provided by the MCOs and characteristics of EW recipients from the data available in the STATE's MMIS system including LTCC screening document data submitted by MCOs and demographic information. See the Rate Development Report under "EW Add-on Risk Factors Development."

(2) Calculation of Annual MCO Elderly Waiver Risk Scores.

(a) The MCO's risk score for the Contract Year is based on an Enrollee roster derived from paid MCO capitation claims for the month of August of the previous Contract Year. Area, Age Group, and ADL Group factors for each EW recipient are derived from the MMIS Data Warehouse claims and LTCC Screening document tables as of the first data update in August of the year prior to the start of the Contract Year. Elderly Waiver Enrollees without a valid and current LTCC Screening document are excluded from the calculation. EW recipient-level risk scores will be averaged to derive the overall MCO risk score. (See the Rate Development Report.)

(b) The STATE will provide the MCO with EW recipient-level risk factors used in calculating the plan's overall risk score through its MN-ITS mailbox by November 30 of the Contract Year.

(c) Risk scores will be held constant for the entire Contract Year.

#### **4.5.2 EW Risk Adjustment Appeals.**

The MCO may appeal to the STATE the following year's risk score. Any appeal of risk scores must be filed with the STATE within six weeks of notification of the risk factors. The basis for any appeal by the MCO under this section shall be limited to whether or not the STATE correctly calculated the MCO's risk score based on encounter data submitted in a timely manner as required by section 3.14.1. The risk score appeal must contain a succinct explanation of why the MCO finds the scores incorrect, with supporting data sufficient to allow the STATE to evaluate the appeal in a timely fashion.

**4.5.2.1** If the MCO appeals under this section, the STATE shall proceed with paying the MCO the MCO's risk score until the appeal is resolved. If on appeal, the STATE is found to have miscalculated the MCO's risk score, the STATE shall adjust the MCO's subsequent rates to correct the miscalculation.

**4.5.2.2** The MCO and the STATE shall each pay half the cost of investigating and resolving the appeal, regardless of outcome.

#### **4.6 EW AND NF ADD-ON PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR MSHO AND MSC+.**

The STATE shall replace the Community EW Rate Cell Capitation Payments made in the calendar year prior to the current Contract Year after an MSHO/MSC+ Enrollee has been Institutionalized for sixty (60) days, or upon the prior year's Care Plan audit in section 7.8.3 findings that an Enrollee was in an inappropriate Rate Cell, with Institutionalized Rate Cell Capitation Payments. The STATE shall calculate the amount and notify the MCO at least ninety (90) days prior to the adjustment of the warrant.

#### **4.7 SENIOR PAYMENT RATES.**

For MSHO and MSC+, monthly rates paid to the MCO shall be paid by the STATE according to the payment rates specified in the Payment Appendices. The MCO shall receive for each Enrollee the rate of the county of residence.

##### **4.7.1 Basic Care Rates for Seniors.**

For the Contract Year, monthly payments paid by the STATE to the MCO for Basic Care services for MSC+ and MSHO Enrollees shall be shown in the Payment Appendix. Except for risk-adjusted payments (see section 4.5) and payment adjustments, these payments shall be 100% demographically based for all Enrollees.

##### **4.7.2 Nursing Facility Add-on Rates for Seniors.**

Monthly payments paid by the STATE to the MCO for Nursing Facility services as described in section 4.13 shall be those identified in the Payment Appendix.

##### **4.7.3 Elderly Waiver Add-on Rates for Seniors.**

Monthly payments for Elderly Waiver services shall be made by the STATE to the MCO as shown in the Payment Appendix, as applicable.

#### **4.8 COMPLIANCE RELATED TO PAYMENTS.**

##### **4.8.1 Actuarially Sound Payments.**

All payments for which the STATE receives Federal Financial Participation under this Contract, including risk adjusted payments and any risk sharing methodologies must be actuarially sound. The STATE's contracted actuary must meet the independence requirements under the professional code for fellows in the Society of Actuaries and must not have provided actuarial services to a MCO during the period in which the actuarial services are being provided to the STATE. The certification and attestation of actuarial soundness provided by the actuary must be auditable. [42 CFR §§438.6 and 438.4; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9d]

##### **4.8.2 Financial Audit.**

As outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.69, subd. 9e and 3.972, subd. 2, the Office of the Legislative Auditor (OLA) shall audit the MCO to determine if the MCO used the public money in compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and in accordance with provisions of this Contract. The MCO shall submit data to and fully cooperate with the auditor, and provide the STATE and the OLA with all data, documents, and other information, regardless of classification, that the OLA requests to conduct the audit.

##### **4.8.3 STATE Request for Data.**

The MCO shall comply with the STATE's requests for data from the STATE or its actuary for rate-setting purposes. The MCO shall make the data available within thirty (30) days from the date of the request and in accordance to the STATE's specifications, including providing a data certification in accordance with section 11.6 of this Contract. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, subpart 16]

##### **4.8.4 Renegotiation of Prepaid Capitation Rates.**

The prepaid capitation rates shall be subject to renegotiation not more than annually unless required by State or federal law, regulation or directive, or necessary due to changes in eligibility or benefits.

#### **4.8.5 No Recoupment of Prior Years' Losses.**

The capitation rate shall not include payment for recoupment of losses incurred by the MCO from prior years or under previous contracts.

#### **4.8.6 Assumption of Risk.**

The MCO shall assume the risk for the cost of comprehensive services covered under this Contract and shall incur the loss if the cost of those services exceed the payments made under this Contract, except as otherwise provided in Article 4 of this Contract.

#### **4.8.7 CMS Approval of Contract.**

Approval of the Contract by CMS is a condition for Federal Financial Participation. If CMS disapproves the rates in the Payment Appendices, and CMS and the STATE subsequently agree upon revised rates that are actuarially sound:

**4.8.7.1** The STATE shall adjust MCO payments to bring previous payments in line with rates agreed upon by the STATE and CMS. When possible, a recovery for an overpayment or payment due because of an underpayment shall be offset against or added to future payments made according to section 4.1 of this Contract. For the remainder of the contract term the contract shall be amended, with rates agreed upon by the STATE and CMS, pursuant to Article. 16 of this Contract.

#### **4.8.7.2 CMS REQUIRED LANGUAGE**

Should any part of the scope of work under this contract relate to a state program that is no longer authorized by law (e.g., which has been vacated by a court of law, or for which CMS has withdrawn federal authority, or which is the subject of a legislative repeal), MCO must do no work on that part after the effective date of the loss of program authority. The state must adjust capitation rates to remove costs that are specific to any program or activity that is no longer authorized by law. If MCO works on a program or activity no longer authorized by law after the date the legal authority for the work ends, MCO will not be paid for that work. If the state paid MCO in advance to work on a no-longer-authorized program or activity and under the terms of this contract the work was to be performed after the date the legal authority ended, the payment for that work should be returned to the state. However, if MCO worked on a program or activity prior to the date legal authority ended for that program or activity, and the state included the cost of performing that work in its payments to MCO, MCO may keep the payment for that work even if the payment was made after the date the program or activity lost legal authority. [See <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/managed-care/downloads/mco-contract-language.pdf>]

#### **4.8.8 Payment of Clean Claims and Timely Filing.**

The MCO shall promptly pay all Clean Claims whether provided within or outside the Service Area of this Contract consistent with 42 USC §1395h(c)(2); 42 USC §1395u(c)(2)); and 42 USC §1396a (a)(37), 42 CFR Parts 447.45 and 447.46, and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.04, subd. 25, (b) as applicable; 256B.69, subd. 6, (b), 16A.124, and 62Q.75.

**4.8.9** In the event the MCO is unable to pay clean claims promptly, the MCO shall notify the STATE of any significant problem, as required in section 3.13.6. The MCO must comply with the interest payment requirement of Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.75, subd. 2, (c).

**4.8.10** The MCO must use a six-month timely filing standard and provide an exemption to the timely filing timeliness for the resubmission of claims where there has been a denial, request for

more information, or system issue, as required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a (as amended by Laws of Minnesota)

**4.8.11** Claims related to providers under investigation for fraud, waste, or abuse, or claims withheld under federal regulations are not subject to these requirements.

**4.8.12** The MCO shall provide a remittance advice (an 835 format transaction if the remittance is electronic) to providers upon payment of claims. The remittance advice must include information sufficient to identify the MHCP program. If the Enrollee's PMI does not appear on the remittance advice the MCO shall provide to the STATE an annual report using technical specifications published by the STATE.

#### **4.9 MEDICAL ASSISTANCE ENROLLEE COST-SHARING FOR MSHO AND MSC+.**

[Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0631, as amended by Minnesota Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 16, Secs. 12, 13, 14, and 23]

##### **4.9.1 Collection of Cost-Sharing.**

The MCO may delegate to Providers of these services the responsibility to collect the cost-sharing, if any. The MCO may not reduce or waive the cost-sharing as an inducement to Enrollees to enroll or continue enrollment in the MCO. [42 CFR §§1001.951, 1003.110, and 1003.1000]

##### **4.9.2 Notification to Enrollees of Cost-Sharing.**

The MCO shall explain the cost-sharing policy in the MCO's Handbook and other materials for Enrollees. The MCO shall not offer waiver of cost-sharing as an inducement to enroll for MSHO unless CMS has approved waiver of payment of cost-sharing by the MCO as an additional benefit in the MCO's Medicare bid process, and such waiver cannot be described in any of the MCO's Marketing Material.

##### **4.9.3 Inability to Pay Cost-Sharing.**

The MCO must ensure that no Provider denies Covered Services to an Enrollee because of the Enrollee's inability to pay cost-sharing, if any. The MCO must ensure that Enrollees can obtain services from other Providers. [42 CFR §447.52]

##### **4.9.4 Payment for Medicaid Covered Medicare Cost-Sharing.**

The MCO is responsible for payment of Medicaid-covered Medicare cost-sharing where applicable. Medicaid-covered Medicare cost-sharing is included in the rates in section 4.7. The MCO may limit its payment to the provider (for Medicare Part B cost-sharing) to the amount included in the rates paid to the MCO, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 57. See also section 10.4.1.2.

#### **4.10 EW WAIVER OBLIGATIONS.**

Duties of the STATE and the MCO include:

**4.10.1** The STATE shall provide the MCO on a monthly basis with data extracts containing monthly Recipient Waiver Obligation amounts for the MCO's Enrollees for the past thirty-six (36) months. The MCO shall reduce payments it makes to Providers of EW services by the amount indicated on the STATE files, and shall notify Providers of the amounts attributed to the Waiver Obligation.

**4.10.2** The MCO must reconcile Waiver Obligation changes and assure that they are communicated to Providers. The MCO shall make adjustments to the payment made to the EW Provider when a change in the waiver obligation amount is reported on the data extract from the STATE. A Waiver Obligation may not be deducted until the service is provided. The Enrollee is not

obligated to pay the full amount of the Waiver Obligation each month if the services are not utilized.

**4.10.3** The MCO may delegate the billing and collection of the Waiver Obligation of Enrollees to its EW service Providers.

**4.10.4** The MCO must require Providers to refrain from denying services because of non-payment of the Waiver Obligation without proper notice to the Enrollee and the MCO. If a Provider denies services because of non-payment of the Enrollee's Waiver Obligation, the MCO is obligated to find the Enrollee another Provider for the service.

**4.10.5** The MCO must update this process when changes are made and provide an updated copy, or notice of no change as applicable, to the STATE by April 15th of the Contract Year.

#### **4.11 MEDICAID MANAGED CARE WITHHOLD.**

The STATE shall withhold eight percent (8%) from the Basic Care Rate and BHH portions of the MCS+ and MSHO rates of the MCO's payments. MSHO and MSC+ Medicaid Nursing Facility, and Home and Community Based Services, payments are excluded from the withhold provision. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.39, subd. 5a]

##### **4.11.1 Return of Withhold Based on Performance.**

The Performance-Based withheld funds (shown in section 4.11.5.2(1)) shall be returned only if, in the judgment of the STATE, performance targets in section 4.11.2 are achieved.

##### **4.11.2 Withhold Return Scoring for the 2024 Contract Year.**

**4.11.2.1** The Performance-Based withheld funds will be returned to the MCO for the Contract Year based on the following performance targets and assigned points:

- (1) No Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination for MHCP, shall be worth ten (10) points.
- (2) Completion of and submission to STATE of the Care Plan audit in section 7.8.3, following the care planning audit data abstraction protocol developed by the Care Plan audit workgroup, shall be worth fifteen (15) points;
- (3) Initial Health Risk Screening or Assessment. Completion of initial health risk screening or assessments per the formula in section 4.11.4.3 below shall be worth fifteen (15) points;
- (4) Stakeholder Group Reporting. Maintaining a local or regional stakeholders group as required in section 7.5, shall be worth fifteen (15) points. The MCO will submit documentation that demonstrates the MCO responds to significant concerns raised by stakeholder group participants.
- (5) Annual Dental Visit, age 65+, shall be worth fifteen (15) points.
- (6) Colorectal Cancer Screening shall be worth fifteen (15) points.
- (7) Follow Up After Emergency Department Visits for People with Multiple High-risk Chronic Conditions, shall be worth fifteen (15) points.

**4.11.2.2** The percentage of the MCO's withheld funds to be returned shall be calculated by summing all earned points, dividing the sum by one hundred (100) and converting to a percentage. This percentage is referred to as the Withhold Score.

**4.11.2.3** If the STATE determines that any of the performance target measures are not dependable, the measure(s) will be eliminated and the MCO shall be scored based on the remaining performance target measures.



**4.11.2.4** All performance-based outcome measures in sections 4.11.2.1(4) through 4.11.2.1(7) will be calculated from: 1) encounter data submitted pursuant to section 3.14.1 no later than May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year by the MCO to the STATE; 2) additional data sources approved by the STATE and in the STATE's possession; or 3) as otherwise stated below.

#### **4.11.3 Withhold Data from the STATE**

The STATE shall provide data (number of tests/ visits/ admissions/ member months) and rates to the MCO on withhold measures in section 4.11.4.

- (1) Data will be provided four (4) times per year in:
  - (a) January preview, for the previous calendar year;
  - (b) June final, for the previous calendar year;
  - (c) July preview, for the first six months of the Contract Year;
  - (d) October preview, for the first nine months of the Contract Year.
- (2) These preview reports contain measurement estimates and are not the final rates that will be used to determine if the MCO achieved its performance targets. The STATE provides these estimates only to aid the MCO's compliance efforts.
- (3) The reports will be based on data in the STATE's possession at the time of the report.

#### **4.11.4 Administrative and Access/Clinical Performance Targets for MSHO and MSC+.**

Detailed descriptions of each withhold measure are provided in the most recent version of the STATE document titled "2024 Managed Care Withhold Technical Specifications." These specifications are posted on the DHS Partners and Providers, Managed Care Organizations web site at [www.dhs.state.mn.us/dhs16\\_139763](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/dhs16_139763).

- The rates calculated will be MCO-specific for the total MCO enrolled population.
- The STATE will calculate HEDIS quality measures using administrative claims.
- Each HEDIS measure's overall rate (for all subpopulations) for 2024 shall be assessed against MCO's baseline rate from Contract Year 2022.

**4.11.4.1** No Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination. No partial whole number of points will be assigned if the MCO fails to completely meet this performance target.

- (1) Comply with the MDH licensing requirements and have no repeated deficiencies related to MHCP that remain after the MCO's corrective action(s) that initially resulted from the MCO's MDH QA Examination.
- (2) If the MCO is not examined during the Contract Year, but remains in compliance with MDH licensing requirements and any corrective actions assigned by MDH, the MCO will receive all points available for this performance target.

**4.11.4.2** Care Plan Audit. Completion of and submittal to the STATE of the Care Plan audit in section 7.8.3, following the care planning audit data abstraction protocol developed by the Care Plan audit workgroup. No partial whole number of points will be assigned if the MCO fails to completely meet this performance target.

**4.11.4.3** Initial Health Risk Screening or Assessment. The MCO shall conduct an initial risk screening or assessment of each new MSHO and MSC+ non-EW community Enrollee's health needs in accordance with sections 6.1.4.1(1) and 6.1.5.1(1) of this contract. The STATE will then calculate the timeliness of the assessment by using the following formulas:

(1) Completed initial health risk assessments for community non-EW Enrollees new to the MCO, that is, newly enrolled with the MCO for a minimum of sixty (60) days, and completed within seventy-five (75) calendar days; and

(2) Initial health risk assessments completed by the MCO or its designees using data submitted to the State no later than May 31, of the year following the Contract Year, for new MSHO and MSC+ enrollments opened from January 1, through December 31 of the Contract Year.

(a) Timeliness will be determined by the date of enrollment compared to the date the initial health risk screening or assessment is completed.

(b) The STATE will exclude retro-enrollment dates for this calculation, and will also exclude Enrollee refusals.

(c) To qualify for the full points allotted to this performance measure, the MCO must show that combined, initial health risk screenings or assessments were completed in a timely manner for:

i) Eighty-five percent (85%) of MSHO and MSC+ new Enrollees if the MCO has fewer than one hundred (100) new Enrollees; or

ii) Ninety percent (90%) of MSHO and MSC+ new Enrollees, if the MCO has one hundred (100) or more new Enrollees in the Contract Year.

(d) Transition plans submitted by the MCO and approved by the State under 6.1.4.1(3)(a) and 6.1.5.1(1)(a) will be accounted for in the calculation.

(3) No partial whole number of points will be assigned if the MCO fails to completely meet this performance target.

**4.11.4.4 MCO Stakeholder Group for MSHO/MSO+.** The MCO will maintain a local or regional stakeholder group as required in section 7.5. In order to qualify for the withhold, the stakeholder group will meet at least twice per Contract Year. The MCO will submit to the STATE twice per Contract Year, on or before December 15th, documentation in the form of stakeholder meeting agendas and meeting minutes that demonstrate the MCO response to significant concerns raised by stakeholder group participants. No partial whole number of points will be assigned if the MCO fails to completely meet this performance target.

**4.11.4.5 Annual Dental Visit, age 65+.** The Annual Dental Visit rate must be equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the difference between the eighty percent (80%) target and the rate of the year preceding the Contract Year. Partial scoring of a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved increase less than the targeted amount. The percentage of increase will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded on the percentage increase achieved. If the MCO's measurement rate is equal to or greater than the 80% target rate, all assigned points will be awarded.

**4.11.4.6 Colorectal Cancer Screening.** The performance target is three (3) percentage points annual improvement over the baseline year rate. For 2024, the baseline year is 2022. Partial scoring of a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved increase less than the targeted amount. The percentage of increase will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded based on the percentage increase achieved.

**4.11.4.7 Follow Up After Emergency Department Visits for People with Multiple High-risk Chronic Conditions.** The performance target is three (3) percentage points annual

improvement over the baseline year rate. For 2024, the baseline year is 2022. Partial scoring of a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved increase less than the targeted amount. The percentage of increase will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded based on the percentage increase achieved.

#### **4.11.5 Return of Withheld Funds for MSHO and MSC+.**

**4.11.5.1** For this Contract the funds available to be returned (the Withheld Total) shall be calculated as the difference between:

(1) The total Basic Care Rate portion of the MSHO Capitation Payments and the total Basic Care Rate portion of the MSC+ Capitation payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year, (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year), divided by 0.92 (92%); and

(2) The total Basic Care Rate portion of the MSHO Capitation Payments and the total Basic Care Rate portion of the MSC+ Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31 of the year subsequent to the Contract Year).

**4.11.5.2** The amount of the withheld funds to be returned to the MCO shall be calculated as follows:

(1) The Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.625 (5.0 / 8.0) or 62.5% to determine the Performance-Based Total.

(2) The Performance-Based Total shall be multiplied by the Withhold Score, subject to the Loss Limit in 4.11.5.2(3) below.

(3) The difference between 4.11.5.2(1) and 4.11.5.2(2), the Loss Limit or amount of the unreturned funds that are kept by the STATE, shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the Performance-Based Total.

(4) The Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.375 (3.0 / 8.0) or 37.5% to determine the Non-Performance-Based Total.

(5) The resulting amount from adding the Performance-Based Total and Non-Performance-Based Total will be returned to the MCO according to section 4.1.3.

#### **4.12 PAYMENT ERRORS**

##### **4.12.1 Report to the STATE of Overpayment of Capitation Payment.**

The MCO shall report to the STATE within sixty (60) calendar days when the MCO has identified capitation payments or other payments in excess of amounts specified in the Contract. [42 CFR §438.608(c)(3); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 1c]

##### **4.12.2 Inspection Procedures.**

The STATE and the MCO shall work together to develop reasonable procedures for the inspection of STATE documentation to determine the accuracy of payment amounts pursuant to Article 4

##### **4.12.3 Payment Error in Excess of \$500,000.**

If the STATE determines that there has been an error in its payment to the MCO pursuant to Article 4 that resulted in overpayment or underpayment in excess of \$500,000, due to reasons not including rate-setting methodology, or Fraud or Abuse by the MCO or the Enrollee, the STATE or the MCO may make a claim under this section.

###### **4.12.3.1 Independent Audit.**

The STATE or the MCO may request an independent audit of the payment error prior to recovery or offset by the STATE of the overpayment or underpayment amount.

- (1) The STATE shall select the independent auditor and shall determine the scope of the audit, and shall involve the MCO in discussions to determine the scope of the audit and selection of the auditor.
- (2) The MCO must request the audit in writing within sixty (60) days from actual receipt of the STATE's written notice of overpayment.
- (3) Neither the STATE nor the MCO shall be bound by the results of the audit.
- (4) The STATE shall not be obligated to honor the MCO's request for an independent audit if in fact sufficient funds are not available for this purpose or if in fact an independent auditor cannot be obtained at a reasonable cost. This does not preclude the MCO from obtaining an independent audit at its own expense; however the MCO must give reasonable notice of the audit to the STATE and must provide the STATE with a copy of any final audit results.

**4.12.3.2 Two Year Limit to Assert Claim.**

- (1) The STATE shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged overpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under this Contract more than two (2) years after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. This two year limitation does not apply to duplicate payments made because of multiple identification numbers for the same Enrollee, payments for full months for an Enrollee while Incarcerated, payments for full months after the death of the Enrollee, and in the event that CMS or the state or federal Office of the Inspector General requires the STATE to recover payments.
- (2) The MCO shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged underpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under this Contract more than two (2) years after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE.
- (3) Payment Offset. When possible, these payments shall be offset against or added to future payments made according to this Article.
- (4) Notice. The parties shall notify each other in writing of intent to assert a claim under this section.

**4.12.4 Payment Error Not in Excess of \$500,000.**

If the STATE determines there has been an error or errors in its payment to the MCO pursuant to Article 4 that resulted in overpayment or underpayment to the MCO not in excess of \$500,000, and if such an error or errors occurred because of reasons other than rate-setting methodology, or Fraud or Abuse by the MCO or the Enrollee, the STATE or the MCO may make a claim under this section.

**4.12.4.1 One Year Limit to Assert Claim.**

- (1) The STATE shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged overpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 more than one (1) year after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. This one year limitation, along with the notice requirement described in section 4.12.3.2(4), does not apply to duplicate payments made because of multiple identification numbers for the same Enrollee, payments for full months for an Enrollee while

Incarcerated, and payments for full months after the death of the Enrollee and in the event that CMS or the state or federal Office of the Inspector General requires the STATE to recover payments.

(2) The MCO shall not assert any claim for or seek the reimbursement of or make any adjustment for any alleged underpayment made by the STATE to the MCO more than one (1) year after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE.

(3) The parties shall notify each other in writing of any intent to assert a claim under this section.

#### **4.13 PAYMENT FOR SKILLED NURSING FACILITY/NURSING FACILITY BENEFIT.**

##### **4.13.1 180-Day SNF/NF Benefit Period for MSHO.**

The MCO is responsible for services covered under the Medicare Advantage SNF benefit regardless of whether NF liability is indicated on the STATE's Medical Assistance file.

(1) For any Beneficiary who enrolls in MSHO while in a community setting (i.e. is assigned to Rate Cell category A or B), the MCO shall have financial responsibility for Nursing Facility services for one hundred eighty (180) days. The 180 days begin at the time of the Enrollee's date of admission to a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Nursing Facility (NF) on or after the first effective date of enrollment. Both Medical Assistance and Medicare covered days shall be counted toward the 180-day benefit period, except that the MCO shall not pay for Nursing Facility services for new admits to a facility that occurs during Denial of Payment for New Admits (DOPNA) violation periods, since these days are not covered under the STATE's fee-for-service program. The 180 days shall be counted cumulatively. The 180-day benefit period may be applied to an Enrollee more than once if the requirements of the one hundred and eighty (180) day Separation Period are met as specified in section 4.13.5. The MSHO MCO is responsible for services covered under the Medicare Advantage SNF benefit regardless of whether NF liability is indicated on the STATE's Medical Assistance file.

(2) The MCO may accrue the following types of days toward the cumulative 180-day benefit period:

(a) Medicare SNF days. Medicare SNF days incurred during the 180-day period may count towards the 180-day benefit period.

(b) Swing Bed Days. These include Medicare SNF days and Medicaid room and board days provided in swing beds that meet all other requirements for use of swing beds, including claims processing procedures and Minnesota Department of Health approval.

(c) Medicaid NF Days. These may include Medicaid leave days. Leave days must be for hospital or therapeutic leave of an Enrollee who has not been discharged from a long term care facility. According to current Medical Assistance standards, payments for hospital leave days are limited to eighteen (18) consecutive days for each separate and distinct episode of Medically Necessary hospitalization, and payments for therapeutic leave days are limited to thirty-six (36) leave days per calendar year.

(3) The MCO may not accrue the following types of days toward the cumulative 180-day benefit period for MSHO:

(a) Days during a Denial of Payment for New Admissions (DOPNA) period do not count towards the Medicaid benefit period or Medicare Benefit Period.

- (b) Respite days do not count towards the Medicaid benefit period or Medicare Benefit Period.
  - (c) Institutional SNF or NF days that accrue during a Hospice election period do not count toward the 180-day SNF/NF benefit period. Institutional room and board for these days is paid by the STATE on a FFS basis.
  - (d) Medicare SNF days for the Enrollee incurred prior to the begin date of the 180-day NF benefit do not count toward the 180-day benefit.
- (4) The MCO agrees to waive the Medicare requirement under 42 CFR §409.30 of a three (3) day hospital stay prior to SNF admission for MSHO Enrollees.
  - (5) The MCO shall provide information required by Subcontractors to fulfill delegated administrative responsibilities, for example NF liability spans.
  - (6) The MCO remains liable for the 180-day SNF/NF benefit across Contract Years.

#### **4.13.2 Responsibility for Tracking the 180-Day Benefit.**

The MCO shall be responsible for tracking accrual of days toward the 180-day SNF/NF benefit period for Enrollees to whom the benefit applies. During the 180-day benefit period, reimbursement for NF services provided by a Nursing Facility Provider can only be made through the MCO and not through the Medical Assistance fee-for-service claims system. Before Medicaid NF claims can be paid by the STATE, the MCO shall be required to provide documentation to the STATE demonstrating that it has paid for 180 days of SNF/NF services, using DHS-4461A. The STATE will verify the information documented by the MCO.

#### **4.13.3 Responsibility for Payment of Medicare SNF Days.**

After the one hundred and eighty (180) day benefit period for MSHO is expended, the MCO shall retain responsibility for Medicare SNF days according to Medicare SNF benefit policy.

#### **4.13.4 Responsibility for Payment of Medical Assistance NF days.**

After the 180-day benefit period for MSHO is expended, the STATE shall assume responsibility for Medical Assistance Nursing Facility days.

#### **4.13.5 180-Day Separation Period for MSHO.**

Continuous Separation Period.

- (1) If the MCO has already been liable for 180 days of SNF/NF services, then the 180-day Separation Period is defined as one hundred and eighty (180) consecutive Institutional or community days after the MCO has already been liable for 180 days of SNF/NF services. After this separation period has expired, the MCO shall be liable for a new, distinct 180-day SNF/NF benefit period for any Enrollee who is still community-based (i.e., an Enrollee is in MSHO Rate Cell Category A or B, on the last day of the separation period). If an Enrollee becomes Institutionalized (i.e., has been assigned to Rate Cell Category "D" for MSHO) prior to the end of the separation period, no new SNF/NF benefit period is applied.
- (2) If the MCO has not previously had liability for SNF/NF services for an enrollee and the enrollee leaves the NF, there is no Separation Period and the MCO will be assigned NF liability for the Enrollee upon return to the community.
- (3) If an MSHO Enrollee is hospitalized and/or placed in a Nursing Facility during the 180-day Separation Period for thirty (30) days or less, the MSHO Enrollee shall still be considered to be residing in the community and these days shall be counted toward the 180-day Separation Period. If the Enrollee spends more than thirty (30) days in a hospital

and/or Nursing Facility, the counting of the 180-day Separation Period shall begin over again if and when the Enrollee returns to the community.

(4) The STATE shall have the responsibility for tracking the 180-day Separation Period. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE in verifying the 180-day Separation Period. On a monthly basis, the STATE shall identify community MSHO Enrollees for whom the 180-day NF benefit is not in effect. Of these, if the Enrollee is not within a 180-day Separation Period, the STATE shall begin a new 180-day NF benefit period on the first day of the next available month.

(5) The STATE enrollment data will contain information indicating the MCO's Nursing Facility benefit period.

#### **4.13.6 180 Day SNF/NF Benefit for MSC+.**

(1) For any Beneficiary who is enrolled into MSC+ while in a community setting (i.e. Community EW and Community Non-EW payment categories), the MCO shall have financial responsibility for Nursing Facility services for one hundred eighty (180) days. The 180 days begin at the time of the MSC+ Enrollee's date of admission to a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Nursing Facility (NF) on or after the first effective date of enrollment. Both Medical Assistance and Medicare covered days shall be counted toward the 180-day benefit period, except that the MCO shall not pay for Nursing Facility services for new admits to a facility that occurs during Denial of Payment for New Admissions (DOPNA) violation periods, since these days are not covered under the STATE's fee-for-service program. The 180 days shall be counted cumulatively. The MCO shall be responsible for paying any coinsurance for Medicare covered days during the 180-day benefit period. The 180-day benefit period may be applied to an Enrollee more than once if the requirements of the 180-day Separation Period are met as specified in section 4.13

(2) The MCO may accrue the following types of days toward the cumulative 180-day benefit period:

(a) Medicare SNF days;

(b) Swing Bed Days. These include Medicare SNF days and Medicaid room and board days provided in swing beds that meet all other requirements for use of swing beds, including claims processing procedures and Minnesota Department of Health approval.

(c) Medicaid NF days. These may include paid Medicaid leave days. Leave days must be for hospital or therapeutic leave of an Enrollee who has not been discharged from a long term care facility. According to current Medical Assistance standards, payments for hospital leave days are limited to eighteen (18) consecutive days for each separate and distinct episode of Medically Necessary hospitalization, and payments for therapeutic leave days are limited to thirty-six (36) leave days per calendar year.

(3) The MCO may not accrue the following types of days toward the cumulative one 180-day benefit period for MSC+:

(a) Days during a DOPNA period do not count towards the Medicaid benefit period or Medicare Benefit Period;

(b) Respite days do not count towards the Medicaid benefit period or Medicare Benefit Period; and

(c) Institutional SNF or NF days that accrue during a Hospice election period do not count toward the 180-day SNF/NF benefit period. Institutional room and board for these days is paid by the STATE on a fee-for-service basis.

(d) Medicare SNF days for the Enrollee incurred prior to the begin date of the 180-day NF benefit do not count toward the 180-day benefit.

(4) The MCO shall provide information required by Subcontractors to fulfill delegated administrative responsibilities, for example, NF liability spans.

(5) The MCO will remain liable for the 180-day SNF/NF benefit across contract years.

#### **4.13.7 Responsibility for Tracking 180-Day Benefit for MSC+.**

The MCO shall be responsible for tracking accrual of days toward the 180-day SNF/NF benefit period for MSC+ Enrollees to whom the benefit applies. During the 180-day benefit period, reimbursement for NF services provided by a Nursing Facility Provider can only be made through the MCO and not through the Medical Assistance fee-for-service claims system. Before Medicaid NF claims can be paid by the STATE, the MCO shall be required to provide documentation to the STATE demonstrating that it has paid for the 180-day SNF/NF benefit, using the form DHS-4461A. The STATE will verify the information documented by the MCO.

#### **4.13.8 Responsibility for Payment of Medical Assistance NF Days.**

After the 180-day benefit period is expended for MSC+, the STATE shall assume responsibility for Medical Assistance Nursing Facility Days.

#### **4.13.9 180-Day Separation Period for MSC+.**

Continuous Separation Period.

(1) If the MCO has already been liable for 180 days of SNF/NF services, then the 180-day Separation Period is defined as one hundred eighty (180) consecutive Institutional or community days after the MCO has already been liable for 180 days of SNF/NF services. After this separation period has expired, the MCO shall be liable for a new, distinct 180-day SNF/NF benefit period for any Enrollee who is still community-based (i.e. Community EW or Community Non-EW payment category) on the last day of the separation period. If an Enrollee becomes institutionalized prior to the end of the separation period, no new SNF/NF benefit period is applied.

(2) If the MCO has not previously had liability for SNF/NF services for an enrollee and the enrollee leaves the NF, there is no separation period and the MCO will be assigned NF liability for the enrollee upon return to the community.

(3) If an Enrollee is hospitalized and/or placed in a Nursing Facility during the one hundred eighty (180) day Separation Period for thirty (30) consecutive days or less, the Enrollee shall be still be considered to be residing in the community and these days shall be counted toward the 180-day Separation Period. If the Enrollee spends more than thirty (30) consecutive days in a hospital and/or Nursing Facility, the counting of the 180-day Separation Period shall begin over again if and when the Enrollee returns to the community.

(4) The STATE shall have the responsibility for tracking the 180-day Separation Period. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE in verifying 180-day Separation Period. On a monthly basis, the STATE shall identify community MSC+ Enrollees for whom the 180-day NF benefit is not in effect. Of these, if the Enrollee is not within a one hundred and eighty (180) day



separation period, the STATE shall begin a new 180-day NF benefit period on the first day of the next available month.

(5) The STATE enrollment data will contain information indicating the MCO's Nursing Facility benefit period

#### **4.13.10 Non-Medicare Certified Nursing Facilities.**

Enrollees may be admitted for Medicaid-covered services to nursing facilities that do not participate in or accept assignment from Medicare. The STATE will audit such facilities and, if an admission would otherwise have been a Medicare-qualifying stay, the STATE will notify the MCO by e-mail. The MCO will assure that no payment is made to the facility for the first twenty (20) days of such an admission. [Minnesota Statutes, §256R.05, subd. 2]

#### **4.14 LONG TERM CARE INELIGIBILITY PERIODS.**

The STATE will notify the MCO when an Enrollee has a Long Term Care ineligibility period. As long as the Enrollee remains enrolled in MSHO or MSC+, the MCO shall be required to reassume financial responsibility for all services covered under MSHO or MSC+ after the LTC ineligibility period has passed. During the ineligibility period payment for Nursing Facility and Elderly Waiver services will be the responsibility of the Enrollee.

#### **4.15 END STAGE RENAL DISEASE (ESRD) PAYMENTS.**

For MSHO Enrollees identified by CMS as having ESRD, the MCO shall receive an adjusted Medicare Payment rate for Medicare Parts A and B that shall be determined by CMS. The MCO shall continue to receive the Medicaid Basic Care, Nursing Facility Add-On and Elderly Waiver rate components as appropriate for these Enrollees.

#### **4.16 PAYMENT FOR HEALTH CARE HOME CARE COORDINATION; PAYMENT FOR INTEGRATED PROGRAMS; VARIANCE.**

**4.16.1** The MCO shall pay a care coordination fee to Providers for qualified Enrollees of a certified Health Care Home (HCH) within the MCO Provider network, unless the MCO is using an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement. The fee schedule for Health Care Homes must be stratified according to the stratification criteria developed by the STATE, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §62U.03. In addition:

- (1) The MCO will consider Medicare status, and any additional Medicare resources that may be available when determining Health Care Home care coordination payment rates for Dual Eligible Enrollees; and
- (2) If a clinic or clinician is a certified Health Care Home and the MCO has an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement that includes care coordination and is tied to outcome measures related to patient health, patient experience and cost effectiveness with that clinic or clinician, then upon documentation in accordance with section 11.5.1(11) below of the alternative comprehensive payment arrangement and its proposed performance and outcome measures, the STATE will provide a variance from the stratified fee schedule in 4.16.1 above and from any additional Health Care Home care coordination fee.
- (3) The MCO is not required to pay both a Health Care Home care coordination fee and a fee based on a more comprehensive payment arrangement.

## **4.17 DIRECTED PAYMENTS**

### **4.17.1 For Hennepin Healthcare.**

**4.17.1.1** The MCO shall participate as required in payment of the billing professionals (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.1973, subd. 1, (1)) of Hennepin Healthcare for a state directed payment compliant with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.1973, contingent on federal approval.

**4.17.1.2** Payment is effective January 1, 2022 and will be according to a fee schedule published by the STATE. CBPs are not required to pay Hennepin Healthcare by the fee schedule.

### **4.17.2 For Behavioral Health Homes.**

The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.17.1(4)

### **4.17.3 For Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics.**

The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.17.3(4) and (5).

### **4.17.4 For Dental Services.**

**4.17.4.1** Effective for services provided on or after January 1, 2022, the MCO shall increase payment rates for all dental services, consistent with Laws 2021, Special Session 1, Art. 01, sec. 22. This rate increase does not apply to state-operated dental clinics, federally qualified health centers, rural health centers, or Indian health services. The MCO shall reimburse providers at a level that is at least equal to the rate paid under FFS for dental services.

**4.17.4.2** Effective for services provided on or after January 1, 2022, the MCO shall increase payment rates for critical access dental services, consistent with Laws 2021, Special Session 1, Art. 01, sec. 23. The MCO shall increase reimbursement to critical access dental providers (as designated by the STATE) by at least the amount specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.76, subd. 4, (c).

### **4.17.5 For Managed Long Term Services and Supports.**

The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.25.3, 6.1.26.5(13), and 6.1.28.1.

**4.17.6 For Medical Transportation.** [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17, as amended by Laws 2023, Ch. 61, Art. 3, secs. 5 and 8]

**4.17.6.1** Effective January 1, 2024, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, the MCO must provide a fuel adjustment for NEMT rates when fuel exceeds \$3.00 per gallon. Effective for the first day of each calendar quarter in which the price of gasoline as posted publicly by the United States Energy Information Administration exceeds \$3.00 per gallon, the MCO shall adjust the rate paid per mile for NEMT by one percent (1%) up or down for every increase or decrease of ten (10) cents for the price of gasoline. The increase or decrease must be calculated using a base gasoline price of \$3.00.

**4.17.6.2** Effective January 1, 2024, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, the MCO must provide a fuel adjustment for ambulance services rates when fuel exceeds \$3.00 per gallon. Effective for the first day of each calendar quarter in which the price of gasoline as posted publicly by the United States Energy Information Administration exceeds \$3.00 per gallon, the MCO shall adjust the rate paid per mile for ambulance services by one percent (1%) up or down for every increase or decrease of ten (10) cents for the price of gasoline. The increase or decrease must be calculated using a base gasoline price of \$3.00.

**4.17.7 For Certain Mental Health Services.**

**4.17.7.1** For mental health services described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.763, that are rendered by providers identified under §256B.763, the MCO shall reimburse providers at rates that are at least equal to the FFS payment rates.

**4.17.7.2** For behavioral health services included in the rate analysis required by Laws 2021, First Special Session Ch. 7, Art. 17, sec. 18, but excluding adult day treatment services; early intensive developmental and behavioral intervention services; and substance use disorder services under chapter 254B, the MCO shall reimburse providers increased by three percent (3%) from the rates in effect on December 31, 2023, compliant with Minnesota Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 1, sec. 35. This payment requirement is effective January 1, 2024 or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE. This payment requirement does not apply to FQHCs, RHCs, IHS, CCBHCs, cost-based rates, nor rates that are negotiated with the county. The MCO shall also comply with the rate increase in Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 9, Sec. 40.

**4.17.8 For Certain SUD Programs**

**4.17.8.1** For culturally specific or culturally responsive, and disability responsive, SUD programs meeting the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (c), clauses (1), (2), and (3), respectively.

**4.17.8.2** For services on or after January 1, 2022, payment rates shall increase by five percent over the rates in effect on January 1, 2021, consistent with Laws of Minnesota 2021, Special Session 1, Ch. 7, Art. 11, sec 12. The MCO shall reimburse providers at a level that is at least equal to the rate paid under FFS for these services.

**4.17.9** For the Substance Abuse 1115 Waiver.

The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.56.

**4.18 PROVIDER INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.**

The STATE may make payments for certain Provider incentive programs pursuant to section 7.11.

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)*

**ARTICLE. 5 TERM, TERMINATION AND BREACH.**

**5.1 TERM.**

The term of this Contract shall be the Contract Year from January 1, 2024 (Effective Date) through December 31, 2024 (Termination Date). Coverage will begin at 12:00 a.m. on January 1st and end at 11:59:59 p.m. (Central Standard Time) on the Termination Date unless this Contract is: 1) terminated earlier pursuant to section 5.2; or 2) extended through: a) an amendment pursuant to section 16.1, or b) automatic renewal pursuant to section 5.1.1; or 3) replaced by a Renewal Contract pursuant to section 5.1.2.

**5.1.1 Automatic Renewal.**

This Contract will renew for an additional one year term unless the MCO or the STATE provides notice of termination or non-renewal in accordance with this Article. If the Contract automatically renews for an additional one year term under the current terms pursuant to this section and without a Renewal Contract being entered into between the parties, the STATE shall pay the MCO the rates under this Contract in effect at the time of the automatic renewal, minus any legislated rate reductions. In addition, the Termination Date and Contract Year will advance by one calendar year, unless the MCO has provided the STATE with notice of non-renewal under section 5.2.

**5.1.2 Renewal Contract.**

The Commissioner of Human Services shall have the option to either provide the MCO with a notice of non-renewal, or to offer to enter into negotiations for a renewal of this Contract on an annual basis, upon no less than one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice to the MCO. The MCO has the right to decline the offer to renew this Contract. If the MCO declines this offer to negotiate, this Contract will automatically renew in accordance with section 5.1.1 unless the MCO or the STATE provides notice of termination or non-renewal. If the Parties negotiate and execute a Renewal Contract with the intent that it take effect upon the termination of this Contract on its original or modified Termination Date, this Contract will so terminate and the Renewal Contract will replace it upon the Renewal Contract's effective date.

**5.1.3 Notice Regarding County-Based Purchasing.**

For MSC+, after the STATE approves any new counties for County Based Purchasing, the STATE shall provide the MCO with no less than one hundred and eighty (180) days written notice of intent to remove any counties from the MCO's Service Area.

**5.1.4 Notice to Other Managed Care Organizations of MCO Termination or Service Area Reduction.**

If this Contract is terminated by the STATE or MCO, or the Service Area is reduced by the STATE, the STATE will notify any other managed care organization under contract with the STATE for the provision of services covered by this Contract within five (5) business days of the termination or Service Area reduction. This paragraph does not apply to procurement decisions.

**5.2 CONTRACT NON-RENEWAL AND TERMINATION.**

**5.2.1 Notice of Non-Renewal**

**5.2.1.1 By the MCO:**

- (1) 150 or More Days Prior to the End of the Contract. The MCO shall provide the STATE with at least one hundred and fifty (150) days written notice prior to the end of the contract term if the MCO chooses not to renew or extend this Contract at the end of the

contract term. If the MCO provides the STATE with such notice, the Contract will end on the Termination Date.

(2) Less Than 150 Days Prior to the End of the Contract. If the MCO provides the STATE written notice prior to the end of the contract term but less than one hundred and fifty (150) days prior to, the Contract will end at 11:59:59 p.m. on the last day of the month which falls one hundred and fifty (150) days from the date the notice is given, unless the parties agree in writing to a different date.

**5.2.1.2** By the STATE. The STATE may elect not to enter into negotiations for a renewal of this Contract by providing at least one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice of non-renewal to the MCO. If the STATE provides the MCO with such notice, the Contract will end on the Termination Date.

### **5.2.2 Termination Without Cause.**

This Contract may be terminated by the STATE, at any time, without cause, upon at least one hundred twenty (120) day written notice to the MCO, unless CMS terminates its agreement with the MCO's SNP in which case notice to the MCO shall be at least ninety (90) calendar days.

### **5.2.3 Termination for Cause.**

**5.2.3.1** By the MCO. This Contract may be terminated by the MCO, in the event of the STATE's material breach of this Contract, upon a one hundred and fifty (150) calendar day advance written notice to the STATE. In the event of such termination, the MCO shall be entitled to payment, determined on a *pro rata* basis, for work or services satisfactorily performed through the effective date of cancellation or termination.

**5.2.3.2** By the STATE.

(1) The STATE may terminate this Contract for any material breach by the MCO after one hundred and fifty (150) days from the date the STATE provides the MCO notice of termination. The MCO may request, and must receive if requested, a hearing before the mediation panel described in section 5.8, prior to termination.

(2) In the event of a material breach as listed below, termination may occur after thirty (30) days from the date the STATE provides notice. Material breach, for purposes of this paragraph, that may be subject to a thirty (30) day termination notice includes:

(a) Fraudulent action by the MCO;

(b) Criminal action by the MCO;

(c) For MCOs certified as a health maintenance organization, a determination by MDH that results in the suspension or revocation of the assigned certificate of authority, for failure to comply with Minnesota Statutes, §§62D.01 to 62D.30;

(d) For County Based Purchasing MCOs, a determination by MDH that the MCO no longer satisfies the requirements for assurance of consumer protection, provider protection, and fiscal solvency of chapter 62D, applicable to health maintenance organizations, or otherwise results in a determination that the CBP is no longer authorized to operate [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.692, subd. 2(b)]; or

(e) Loss of Medicare contractual agreement with CMS.

**5.2.3.3** Legislative Appropriation. Continuation of this Contract is contingent upon continued legislative appropriation of funds for the purposes of this Contract. If these funds are not

appropriated, the STATE will immediately notify the MCO in writing and the Contract will terminate as of 11:59 p.m. on June 30th of the Contract Year.

#### **5.2.4 Contract Termination Procedures.**

If the Contract is terminated both parties shall cooperate in notifying all MCO Enrollees covered under this Contract in writing of the date of termination and the process by which those Enrollees will continue to receive benefits, at least sixty (60) days in advance of the termination, or immediately as determined by the STATE, if termination is for a material breach listed in section 5.2.3.2(2). Such notice must be approved by the STATE and CMS.

**5.2.4.1** The MCO shall assist in the transfer of records and data to facilitate the transition of care of Enrollees from Network Providers to other Providers, upon request and at no cost to the Enrollee, the STATE, or receiving managed care organization.

**5.2.4.2** Any funds advanced to the MCO for coverage of Enrollees for periods after the termination of coverage for those Enrollees shall be promptly returned to the STATE.

**5.2.4.3** The MCO will promptly supply all information necessary for the reimbursement of any medical claims that result from services delivered after the date of termination. See also section 5.3.

**5.2.4.4** Written notice can be given by electronic mail, courier service, delivered in person, or sent via U.S. Postal Services certified mail return receipt requested. The required notice periods set forth in Article 5 of this Contract shall be calendar days measured from the date of receipt.

**5.2.4.5** Termination under this Article shall be effective on the last day of the calendar month in which the notice becomes effective. Payment shall continue and services shall continue to be provided during that calendar month.

### **5.3 SETTLEMENT UPON TERMINATION.**

Upon termination of the Contract according to section 5.2, or at such time as an Enrollee terminates enrollment in the MCO, according to section 3.5, and prior to final settlement, the MCO shall, upon request by the STATE, provide to the STATE copies of all information that may be necessary to determine responsibility for outstanding claims of Providers, and to ensure that all outstanding claims are settled promptly.

### **5.4 BREACHES AND DEFICIENCIES.**

The STATE and the MCO agree that if the MCO does not perform any of the duties in this Contract, the STATE may, instead of terminating this Contract, enforce one of the remedies or sanctions listed in section 5.6 or 5.7, at the STATE's option. [42 CFR §§438.700 and 438.702]

Enforcing one of the remedies shall not be construed to bar other legal or equitable remedies that may be available to the STATE, including but not limited to criminal prosecution. For the purposes of this Article, the term "breach" shall refer to either deficiency or breach. Concurrent breaches of the same administrative functions may be construed as more than a single breach. Nothing in this article shall be construed as relieving the MCO from performing any contractual duties.

#### **5.4.1 Quality of Services.**

If the STATE or CMS finds that the quality of care or services offered by the MCO is materially deficient, the STATE has the right to terminate this Contract pursuant to section 5.2.3.2(1), or to enforce remedies pursuant to section 5.6. [42 CFR §438.708]

#### **5.4.2 Failure to Provide Services.**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or 5.7 if a) the MCO fails substantially to provide Medically Necessary items and services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee covered under this Contract, and b) the failure has adversely affected or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting the Enrollee. [SSA §1903(m)(3)(B); 42 CFR §438.700(b)(1)]

#### **5.4.3 Misrepresentation**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or 5.7 if the MCO misrepresents or falsifies information that the MCO furnishes to an Enrollee, a Potential Enrollee, providers, the STATE, or CMS. [42 CFR §438.700(b)(4) and (5)]

#### **5.4.4 Discrimination.**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or 5.7 if the MCO acts to discriminate among Enrollees on the basis of their health status or need for health care services. This includes any practice that would reasonably be expected to discourage enrollment by Beneficiaries whose medical condition or history indicates probable need for substantial future medical services. [42 CFR §438.700(b)(3)]

#### **5.4.5 Physician Incentive Plans.**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7 if the MCO fails to comply with the requirements for physician incentive plans described in section 11.8. [42 CFR §438.700(b)(6)]

#### **5.4.6 Considerations in Determination of Remedy.**

In determining the remedy or sanction, the STATE may consider as mitigating or enhancing factors, as appropriate, any of the following:

- 5.4.6.1** The nature and magnitude of the violation, as it relates to this Contract;
- 5.4.6.2** The number of Potential Enrollees or Enrollees, if any, affected by the breach;
- 5.4.6.3** The effect, if any, of the breach on Enrollees' due process rights under this Contract, or Potential Enrollees' or Enrollees' health or access to health services;
- 5.4.6.4** If only one Potential Enrollee or Enrollee is affected, the effect of the breach on that Potential Enrollee's or Enrollee's health;
- 5.4.6.5** Whether the breach is an isolated incident or there are repeated breaches of the Contract;
- 5.4.6.6** Whether and to what extent the MCO has attempted to correct previous breaches; and
- 5.4.6.7** The economic benefits, if any, derived by the MCO by virtue of the breach.

#### **5.5 NOTICE; OPPORTUNITY TO CURE.**

The STATE shall give the MCO reasonable written notice of a breach or deficiency by the MCO prior to imposing a remedy or sanction under this section.

The MCO shall have sixty (60) days to cure the breach or deficiency from the date it receives the notice of breach or deficiency, unless a longer period is mutually agreed upon, to cure the breach if the breach can be cured. In urgent situations, as determined by the STATE, the STATE may establish a shorter time period to cure the breach. The STATE has determined the deficiencies in section 5.6.4 below cannot be cured.

## **5.6 REMEDIES OR SANCTIONS FOR BREACH.**

If the STATE determines that the MCO failed to cure the breach within the time period specified in section 5.5, the STATE may enforce one or more of the following remedies or sanctions, which shall be consistent with the factors specified in section 5.4.6. The STATE may impose sanctions until such time as a breach is corrected, or until notification of the correction by the MCO is actually received. The MCO reserves all of its legal and equitable remedies to contest the imposition of a remedy or sanction under this Contract.

**5.6.1** Withhold Medical Assistance capitation payments or a portion thereof until such time as the breach or deficiency is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.

**5.6.2** Monetary payments from the MCO to the STATE in the following amounts, offset against payments due the MCO by the STATE or as a direct payment to the STATE, at the STATE's discretion, until such time as the breach is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.

**5.6.3** Sanctions in General. The STATE may impose sanctions at the STATE's discretion, in an amount of

- (1) Up to five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per day; and/or
- (2) The direct and indirect costs to the STATE of an incident or incidents, caused by the MCO or its Subcontractor(s), not to exceed two hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) and/or
- (3) For failure to report actions required to be reported to the National Practitioner Data Bank (<https://www.npdb.hrsa.gov/>), a civil monetary penalty as described in section 9.4.6.6(3). [42 USC §1320a-7e(B)(6)(a)]

**5.6.4** Sanctions for Due Process Noncompliance. The STATE may impose a sanction of up to \$15,000 for each determination of a deficiency by MDH during the triennial Quality Assurance Exam or if a deficiency persists at the time of the MDH Mid-cycle Review, for violations of Enrollee rights or due process. For the purposes of this section, violation of due process includes but is not limited to:

- (1) Failure to provide an Enrollee under this Contract with timely notice of resolution of a Grievance and/or timely written notice of the resolution of a Standard or Expedited Appeal;
- (2) Failure to provide an Enrollee under this Contract with a timely DTR (Notice of Action) for denial of a Standard or Expedited Service Authorization.

**5.6.5** Sanctions for Noncompliance with the Restricted Recipient Program (RRP). The MCO will administer and comply with the RRP's rules and policies. The MCO will exercise due diligence to assure that temporary changes in provider designation are only made in appropriate circumstances.

- (1) The STATE may impose a sanction of up to \$5,000 per Enrollee per occurrence (date of service) for inappropriate payments to non-Designated Providers and failure to enter appropriate designations into the MMIS system. Prior to imposing the sanction, the STATE will notify the MCO of the payments to non-Designated Providers.
- (2) The MCO will have ten (10) business days to explain the reasoning for the payments. If after reviewing the MCO's explanations, the STATE confirms the payments are inappropriate, the MCO will be held in breach with an opportunity to cure.
- (3) If the cure does not rectify noncompliance, including action to prevent repeated breaches, then the \$5,000 per Enrollee per occurrence will be imposed.



**5.6.6** Suspension of all new enrollment including default enrollment after the date CMS or the STATE notifies the MCO of a determination of a violation of §§1903(m) or 1932 of the SSA, until such time as the breach is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE. [42 CFR §438.702(a)(4)]

**5.6.7** If the MCO does not comply with the MSHO Marketing requirements specified in section 3.10 of this Contract, the STATE may require the MCO to cease all MSHO Marketing activities until such time as the MCO has complied with section 3.10 as defined by the STATE.

**5.6.8** Payments provided for under the Contract will be denied for new Enrollees when, and for so long as, payment for those enrollees is denied by CMS. [42 CFR §438.730]

**5.6.9** If the STATE imposes a civil monetary penalty on the MCO for charging premiums or charges in excess of the amounts permitted as cost-sharing, the STATE will deduct the amount of the overcharge from the civil monetary penalty and require the MCOs to ensure its return to the affected Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.704 (c)]

**5.6.10** The maximum civil money penalty the State may impose is limited by the general rule and specific limits under 42 CFR §438.704.

## **5.7 TEMPORARY MANAGEMENT.**

In addition to the remedies listed in section 5.6, the STATE shall impose temporary management of the MCO if the STATE finds that the MCO has repeatedly failed to meet the substantive requirements of §§1903(m) or 1932 of the SSA. If the STATE enforces a remedy for breach under this section, the STATE shall provide the MCO written notice of the remedy to be imposed. When imposing this sanction the STATE shall:

**5.7.1** Allow Enrollees the right to terminate enrollment without cause and notify the affected Enrollees of their right to disenroll;

**5.7.2** Not delay the imposition of temporary management to provide a hearing; and

**5.7.3** Maintain temporary management of the MCO until the STATE determines that the MCO can ensure that the sanctioned behavior will not recur. [42 CFR §438.706(b)]

## **5.8 MEDIATION PANEL.**

The MCO may request the recommendation of a three (3) person mediation panel within five (5) business days of receiving notice of a remedy or sanction, or a notice of termination under section 5.2.2 or 5.2.3 from the STATE. The mediation panel shall meet, accept both written and oral argument as requested, and make its recommendation within fifteen (15) days of receiving the request for recommendation unless the parties mutually agree to a longer time period. The Commissioner shall resolve all disputes after taking into account the recommendations of the mediation panel and within three (3) business days after receiving the recommendation of the mediation panel.

- For non-CBP MCOs, the panel shall be composed of one designee of the Minnesota Council of Health Plans, one designee of the Commissioner of Human Services, and one designee of the Commissioner of Health.
- For CBP MCOs, the three-person mediation panel shall be composed of one designee of the president of the association of Minnesota counties, one designee of the commissioner of human services, and one person selected jointly by the designee of the commissioner of human services and the designee of the Association of Minnesota Counties. The State shall not require that contractual disputes between county-based purchasing entities and the State

be mediated by a panel that includes a representative of the Minnesota Council of Health Plans. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 3a(d) and (f)]

- After the hearing, the STATE must give the MCO written notice of the decision affirming or reversing the proposed termination of the Contract and, for an affirming decision, the effective date of termination. [42 CFR §438.710(b)(2)(ii)]

## **5.9 PENALTIES FOR ENCOUNTER DATA ERRORS.**

The STATE must ensure that enrollee encounter data is validated for accuracy and completeness under 42 CFR §438.242. In pursuit of this goal, the STATE may impose penalties upon the MCO for failure to timely correct encounter data errors as required under section 3.14.2.1 above. The notice and opportunity to cure requirements in section 5.5 are not applicable to encounter data quality errors and penalties assessed under this section.

### **5.9.1 Penalty Provisions.**

**5.9.1.1** For the quarters ending September 30 and December 31 of Contract Year 2021: for each calendar quarter, the MCO will be assessed two dollars (\$2.00) as a Corrected Claim Penalty for each edited uncorrected error over ninety (90) days old that is found by the STATE in encounter claims. The 90-day time period is measured as of the last day of the calendar quarter being assessed; this assessment was suspended during 2021.

**5.9.1.2** Beginning April 1, 2022, the Corrected Claim Penalty will be assessed for all errors left uncorrected more than one hundred and twenty (120) days as of the end of the quarter (March 31, 2022). No encounters with dates of service prior to July 1, 2021 will included in any penalty calculations going forward.

**5.9.1.3** Errors will continue to be assessed on claims each quarter until either the error has been corrected or the date of service on the claim is more than thirty-six (36) months old. The MCO will be assessed two dollars (\$2.00) for each edited uncorrected error over one hundred and twenty (120) days old that is found by the STATE in encounter claims. The 120-day time period is measured as of the last day of the calendar quarter being assessed.

**5.9.1.4** The STATE will provide to the MCO a report of all encounter claims with potential errors that will be assessed unless corrected by the end of that quarter, per section 3.14.2.1(1) above.

### **5.9.2 Penalty limit.**

The sum of penalties related to encounter data errors under this section shall not exceed one tenth of one percent (0.1%) of Capitation Payment for the Contract Year. The STATE will reconcile the amount of penalties against the total capitation payments at the end of the first, second, third and fourth quarters following the end of the Contract Year. If necessary, the STATE will refund to the MCO any amount in excess of one tenth of one percent (0.1%) of Capitation Payment.

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)*

## **ARTICLE. 6 BENEFIT DESIGN AND ADMINISTRATION.**

All terms of Article 6 apply to MSHO and MSC+, unless otherwise stated. Medicare Services provided by the MCO must comply with the requirements of this Article.

### **6.1 COVERED SERVICES.**

The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided to Enrollees comprehensive preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic and rehabilitative and long term care services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 245F, G and I; , 256 and 256B, and corresponding Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475, and, for MSHO and MSC+, Elderly Waiver services pursuant to §1915(c) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396 and Minnesota Statutes, §256S.

Except for sections 6.1.42 (Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs) and 6.1.61 (Transplants), or as otherwise specified in the Contract, these services shall be provided to the extent that the above law and rules were in effect on the Effective Date of this Contract. Services in sections 6.1.42 and 6.1.61 shall be provided to the extent that the above law and rules are in effect.

The MCO shall also provide, or arrange to have provided to MSHO Enrollees, Medicare benefits as provided pursuant to 42 USC §1395, and specialized Medicare Advantage plans for Special Needs Enrollees, known as Special Needs Plans (SNPs), established by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act (MMA) of 2003, pursuant to the MCO's MA SNP contract with CMS.

All covered benefits, except for Home and Community Based Services and services mandated by STATE or federal law, are subject to determination by the MCO of Medical Necessity as defined in section 2.115. For purposes of this paragraph, mandated services do not include the benefits described in Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 245G, 256 and 256B.

Consistent with 42 CFR §438.206(b)(4) if the MCO's Provider Network is unable to provide necessary medical services covered under the Contract to a particular Enrollee, the MCO must adequately and timely cover these services Out of Network for the Enrollee.

The MCO shall provide services that shall include but are not limited to the following:

#### **6.1.1 Acupuncture Services.**

Acupuncture services are covered when provided by a licensed acupuncturist or by another Minnesota licensed practitioner for whom acupuncture is within the practitioner's scope of practice and who has specific acupuncture training or credentialing. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 8f]

#### **6.1.2 Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Services.**

Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Services provided by advanced practice registered nurses, certified family advanced practice registered nurses, certified adult advanced practice registered nurses, certified obstetric/gynecological advanced practice registered nurses, certified neonatal advanced practice registered nurses, and certified geriatric advanced practice registered nurses, including in independent practice are covered. Services of nurse anesthetists, nurse midwives and clinical nurse specialists are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subds. 11 and 28; Minnesota Rules Part 9505.320]

#### **6.1.3 Clinical Trials.**

Investigational drugs, biological products, or devices as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §151.375 or any other treatment that is part of an approved clinical trial as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.526 are not covered. Participation of an Enrollee in an approved clinical trial does not

preclude coverage of medically necessary services covered under this Contract that are not related to the approved clinical trial. Any items or services that are provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis for a clinical trial, and not for direct clinical management of the Enrollee, are not covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 64]

#### **6.1.4 Care Coordination Services for MSHO.**

The MCO must provide Care Coordination/Case Management services that are designed to ensure access and integrate the delivery of all Medicare and Medicaid preventive, primary, acute, post-acute, rehabilitation, and long term care services, including State Plan Home Care Services under section 6.1.24, Community First Services and Supports under section 6.1.27, and Elderly Waiver services to MSHO Enrollees. The MCO shall also coordinate the services it furnishes to its Enrollees with the services an Enrollee receives from any other MCO. [42 CFR §438.208]

The MCO shall develop and maintain written descriptions as provided in section 11.5.1(1), and policies and procedures for operation of the Care Coordination/Case Management system in accordance with this section that shall be made available as part of an EQRO review, and for CMS EW waiver reviews. The MCO must create and maintain a template and training plan for when the MCO contracts with new entities providing Care Coordination. The training plan must include provisions for assuring the training of individuals who will be providing Care Coordination. The training plan will be made available to the STATE upon request.

**6.1.4.1 MSHO Care Coordination Components.** The Care Coordination system must be designed to ensure communication and coordination of an Enrollee's care across the Medicare and Medicaid network Provider types and settings, to ensure smooth transitions for Enrollees who move among various settings in which care may be provided over time, and to strive to facilitate and maximize the level of Enrollee self-determination and Enrollee choice of services, Providers and living arrangements. The system must be designed to promote and assure person-centeredness, service accessibility, attention to individual needs, continuity of care, comprehensive and coordinated service delivery, culturally appropriate care and fiscal and professional accountability. The Care Coordination system should provide each Enrollee with a primary contact person who will assist the Enrollee in simplifying access to services and information. This person must not be employed by a provider providing long term supports and services and who is listed on the individual care plan developed according to section 6.1.4.1(4) below, except when the MCO can demonstrate that the only willing and qualified entity to provide care coordination in a geographic area also provides long term supports and services. The MCO may request a transition period of up to one hundred and twenty (120) days in order to change care coordinators to meet this requirement.

The system may differ for Institutional, Community NHC and community members but at a minimum, the Care Coordination system must incorporate the following elements for all MSHO Enrollees:

- (1) Comprehensive Assessment. Within thirty (30) calendar days of enrollment, and annually thereafter, the MCO shall make a best effort (including subsequent attempts to reach the Enrollee if the first is not successful) to conduct a health risk assessment of each Enrollee's health needs. If the assessment is being conducted only as an HRA and is not an assessment for LTSS, the assessment may be conducted in-person or by phone or mail.
- (2) All assessments or a summary of the assessments shall be kept as a part of the individual Enrollee health record at the MCO, care system or county care coordination system; following the implementation of MnCHOICES and upon notice by the STATE, all assessments shall be maintained within MnCHOICES. The assessment should address

medical, social and environmental and mental health factors, including the physical, psychosocial, and functional needs of the Enrollee.

(3) MCOs must integrate required Medicare assessments, LTCC assessments under section 6.1.23 and any additional comprehensive assessments being conducted for enrollees to the extent possible. LTCC assessments and reassessments to determine access to home and community based services and/or home care services performed as part of this assessment process must meet requirements outlined in 6.1.23. Use of the Health Risk Assessment (HRA) component of the STATE's process outlined in 6.1.23 by the MCO will meet the requirements of this section. [42 CFR §438.208(b)(3)]

(a) In the event of a large transfer of enrollees into the MCO with the same initial enrollment date and if the MCO determines that meeting the timelines indicated in this section cannot be met, the MCO may submit a transition plan to DHS, for review and approval, indicating the timeline in which they expect to be able to conduct this initial assessment required for new enrollees.

(b) For Nursing Facility Enrollees, the MCO may use a tool developed by the MCO that includes required elements. The Care Coordination work group will work collaboratively on a tool that can be incorporated into MnCHOICES in the future.

(c) For community Enrollees, the MCO shall enter the LTCC assessment results into MMIS. HRA information collected during the assessment will be entered into MMIS according to section 3.9 above until such time the STATE notifies the MCO that a new process for reporting this information is available through the STATE's assessment process outlined in 6.1.23.

(d) For community non-EW Enrollees, if in the course of completing a health risk assessment, the care coordinator determines the person requires an LTCC, then the LTCC assessment must be completed in accordance with the timeframe in section 6.1.23.1(8) below. If the LTCC does not indicate level of care needs for EW eligibility, the Enrollee will be provided with a copy of the MnCHOICES Assessment Summary produced by the STATE's assessment process.

(d) In the event of a transfer of an Enrollee from one MCO to another MCO, the MCO must use the Lead Agency HCBS Case Management Transfer Form, DHS-6037 as provided by the STATE; or through MnCHOICES, as directed by the STATE.

(4) Comprehensive Care Plan Development. A comprehensive Care Plan shall be developed within thirty (30) days from the completion of the health risk assessment or LTCC based on available information including but not limited to issues or needs identified by risk and comprehensive assessments, medical records and/or previous utilization to the extent records are available, and Enrollee and/or family input. In addition for Nursing Facility Enrollees, information located at the Nursing Facility should be considered.

(a) If the assessment is being conducted only as an HRA and not assessing for LTSS, the assessment may be conducted in person, by phone or mail. If the assessment was not conducted in person, an in person visit must be offered to non-EW Enrollees as a part of the care planning development process.

(b) An in-person visit must occur as a part of the initial care planning development for Enrollees receiving EW or LTSS services. For Elderly Waiver Enrollees, the comprehensive Care Plan shall also meet the specifications for the Care Plan pursuant to section 6.1.24.2.

(c) Interdisciplinary/Holistic Focus. The Care Plan shall employ an interdisciplinary and holistic approach by incorporating the unique primary care, acute care, long term care, mental health and social service needs of each Enrollee with appropriate coordination and communication across all Providers. For Nursing Facility Enrollees this includes review of the Nursing Facility chart, gathering input from Nursing Facility staff, participating in facility meetings and family conferences and communication and coordination with other Providers. For community and Community NHC Enrollees this includes appropriate written or verbal communication with physician or other Providers, attending appointments with Enrollees as needed and involving family members as appropriate in the care planning process and visits.

(d) Preventive Focus. For Nursing Facility Enrollees a preventive focus may include but is not limited to a medical history review for immunization status and health risks, prevention of wounds and wound care management when necessary and appropriate interventions and preventive activities to maintain or improve functioning. For community and Community NHC Enrollees a preventive focus may include but is not limited to written and verbal reminders about immunizations, tobacco and alcohol use, fall risk, medications and nutrition. Identification of selected diseases and adoption of protocols and best practices for prevention of deterioration and maintaining functioning are encouraged. The Care Plan must include identification of any risks to health and safety and plans for addressing these risks, including Informed Choices made by Enrollees to manage their own risk, and back-up plans for emergency situations.

(e) Advance Directive Planning. For all Enrollees, advance directive planning shall be an ongoing process based on individual Enrollee needs and cultural considerations. Discussion shall be initiated with the Enrollee and/or authorized family member or guardian if appropriate, when the lack of a documented Advance Directive is identified through the assessment process. For Nursing Facility Enrollees, advance directives may be addressed at Nursing Facility care conferences. For community and Community NHC members, a best effort must be made to document advance directive information in the Enrollee record and communication must be made with the physician.

(f) MSHO Enrollee Participation. The MCO shall ensure that the care coordinator works in partnership with the Enrollee and/or authorized family members, responsible parties or guardians and the Primary Care physician, and in consultation with any specialists caring for the Enrollee. The care coordinator shall cooperate with the Enrollee in developing, coordinating and, in some instances, providing supports and services identified in the Enrollee's Care Plan and obtaining consent to the medical treatment or service. Care Coordination is provided at a level of involvement based on the needs and choices made by the Enrollee and/or authorized family members or guardian, and as appropriate to implement and monitor the Care Plan.

(5) Care Plan Implementation. For each Enrollee, a Care Plan is implemented based on the needs assessment, the establishment of goals and objectives, the monitoring of outcomes through regular follow up, and a process to ensure that Care Plans are revised as necessary. These plans must be designed to accommodate the specific cultural and linguistic needs of MSHO Enrollees. For Nursing Facility residents, Care Coordination communication with facility staff and Primary Care as part of an interdisciplinary team must be established to address risk areas and manage services as needed. For Community NHC members and community members, services shall be coordinated with Providers based on the results of the assessment and with input from the Enrollee, family members as appropriate, Primary

Care and the Care System team. Primary Care for Enrollees who have not had access to these services in the past must be arranged.

(6) Care Plan Evaluation. For Nursing Facility Enrollees, routine Care Plan evaluations shall be conducted to support a proactive, preventive approach. More extensive evaluations may be required based on clinical needs or changes in condition. For Community NHC Enrollees, a comprehensive reassessment shall be conducted annually or upon change of condition. For community members, risk assessments shall be conducted annually or upon change in condition followed by a comprehensive assessment as needed based on identified risk. A schedule for regular contact with the Enrollees by the care coordinator shall be established in order to identify and monitor changes in condition.

(7) Care Coordinator Caseload Ratios. The MCO shall establish policies and criteria for Care Coordination case load ratios for care coordinators serving all MSHO Enrollees. The MCO will submit these policies and procedures to the STATE for review as a part of the reporting requirements in section 11.5.1(1) Criteria used to develop ratios will include but not be limited to: 1) low English proficiency or need for translation; 2) case mix; 3) Rate Cell designation; 4) need for high intensity acute Care Coordination; 5) mental health status; 6) travel time; and 7) lack of family or informal supports. The MCO will follow their established and submitted policy in assigning caseloads to case coordinators or include them in their Care System contracts for the following year. Audits of these criteria will become a part of the Care System audit required in section 6.1.24.

(8) Evaluation of Care Coordinator Performance. The MCO shall have a process to evaluate the performance of individual care coordinators including Enrollee input. As a part of this process, the MCO must also have a process on how Enrollees can request and be offered a different care coordinator. These processes should be described in the Care Coordination System description required in section 11.5.1(1). If the process includes the use of Subcontractors, the process should be reviewed as a part of the review in section 6.1.24.

**6.1.4.2 Care Coordinator Responsibilities for MSHO.** The MCO shall designate a care coordinator and/or nurse practitioner who shall have lead responsibility for creating and implementing the Care Plan unless otherwise designated by the MCO or Care System. The care coordinator or nurse practitioner shall perform the activities as specified below:

- (1) Conduct the initial assessment, and periodic reassessment as necessary, of supports and services based on the Enrollee's strengths, needs, choices and preferences in life domain areas;
- (2) Facilitate annual physician visits for primary and preventive care.
- (3) Develop and update the Enrollee's Care Plan based on relevant ongoing assessment;
- (4) Arrange and/or coordinate the provision of supports and services identified in the Enrollee's Care Plan, including knowledgeable and skilled specialty services and prevention, early intervention, and all medically necessary services listed in section 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3, whether authorized by the Care Coordinator, Local Agency, or other delegated party;
- (5) Assist the Enrollee and his or her legal representatives, if any, to maximize Informed Choices of services and control over services and supports;
- (6) Monitor the progress toward achieving the Enrollee's outcomes in order to evaluate and adjust the timeliness and adequacy of services;

- (7) Coordinate with Local Agency case managers, financial workers and other staff, as necessary, including use of the DHS form "Case Managers/Financial Worker Communication," Form # 5181 as provided by the STATE.
- (8) Coordinate services with local and tribal agency case managers for Enrollees who remain enrolled in CAC, CADI, BI or DD and communicate with Enrollee's local or tribal agency's case manager on the authorization of medical assistance home care services using the DHS form "Managed Care Organization/Lead Agency Communication Form - Recommendation for Authorization of MA Home Care Services State Plan Home Care Services, DHS-5841 as provided by the STATE.
- (9) Communications include the transfer of an Enrollee from one MCO to another MCO or Local Agency in the event an Enrollee is disenrolled from the MCO, using the "Lead Agency HCBS Case Management Transfer Form", DHS-6037 as provided by the STATE; or through MnCHOICES.
- (10) Solicit and analyze relevant information;
- (11) Communicate effectively with the Enrollee and with other individuals participating in the Enrollee's Care Plan;
- (12) Educate and communicate to the Enrollee about good health care practices and behaviors which prevent putting the Enrollee's health at risk;
- (13) Be informed of basic Enrollee protection requirements, including data privacy; and
- (14) Inform, educate, and assist the Enrollee in identifying available services Providers and accessing needed resources and services beyond the limitations of the Medical Assistance and Medicare Benefit sets.

**6.1.4.3** Other Care Coordination/Case Management Requirements for MSHO. The MCO shall provide the following:

- (1) **Rehabilitative Services.** Services include procedures for promoting rehabilitation of Enrollees following acute events, and for ensuring smooth transitions and coordination of information between acute, subacute, rehabilitation, Nursing Facilities, and Home and Community Based Services settings.
- (2) **Range of Choices.** Procedures for ensuring access to an adequate range of Elderly Waiver and Nursing Facility Services and for providing appropriate choices among Nursing Facilities and/or Elderly Waiver services to meet the individual needs of Enrollees who are found to require a Nursing Facility Level of Care. These procedures must include methods for supporting and coordinating services with informal support systems provided by families, friends and other community resources. These procedures must also include strategies for identifying Institutionalized Enrollees whose needs could be met as well or better in non-Institutional settings and methods for meeting those needs, and assisting the Institutionalized Enrollee in leaving the Nursing Facility. For purposes of this section, the word "assisting" includes, but is not limited to, discharge planning and care management responsibilities described in section 6.1.4.1(4).
- (3) **Coordination with Social Service Needs.** A method for coordinating the medical needs of an Enrollee with his/her social service needs including coordination with social service staff and other community resources such as Area Agencies on Aging. Coordination with Local Agency social service staff is required when an Enrollee is in need of the following services:



- (a) Pre-petition Screening;
  - (b) OBRA Level II referral for Mental Health and Developmental Disability;
  - (c) Spousal Impoverishment Assessments;
  - (d) Adult Foster Care;
  - (e) Group Residential Housing Room and Board Payments;
  - (f) Substance Use Disorder room and board services covered by the Consolidated Chemical Dependency Treatment Fund; or
  - (g) Adult Protection.
  - (h) The MCO shall coordinate with Local Human Service Agencies for assessment and evaluation related to judicial proceedings.
- (4) Notification of Care Coordinator/Case Manager.
- (a) The MCO or its Subcontractor must provide the name and telephone number of the care coordinator/Case Manager assigned to the Enrollee within ten (10) days of the initial assessment, new assignment or change in case manager.
  - (b) For new Enrollees, if the name of the care coordinator/case manager is not included in the new member materials, the MCO must include in those materials a phone number that an Enrollee can call for care coordination assistance prior to the assignment and notification of the care coordinator/Case Manager required in (a) above.
  - (c) The MCO will have a process in place which assists providers, county staff, family members or others who are calling the MCO requesting the identification of a member's current care coordinator and contact information. This process must be efficient and not require callers to make multiple phone calls to find the requested information.
- (5) Coordination with Veterans Administration. The MCO shall make reasonable efforts to coordinate with services and supports provided by the Veterans Administration for Enrollees eligible for VA services.
- (6) Referrals to Specialists. Procedures and criteria for making referrals to specialists and sub-specialists including those with geriatric expertise when appropriate.
- (7) Identification of Special Needs. Capacity to implement and coordinate with when indicated, other Care Management and risk assessment functions conducted by appropriate professionals, including Long Term Care Consultation assessments and other screenings to identify special needs such as common geriatric medical conditions, functional problems, difficulty living independently, polypharmacy problems, health and long term care risks due to lack of social supports; mental health and/or SUD problems; developmental delay; high risk health conditions; and language or comprehension barriers. The MCO shall share with other MCOs serving the Enrollee with special health care needs the results of its identification and assessment of that Enrollee's needs to prevent duplication of those activities.

**6.1.4.4** Care planning and coordination includes, for MSHO Enrollees at risk of housing instability, the Housing Stabilization Services in section 6.1.19. Housing Consultation services are not separately billable for Enrollees receiving MSHO Care Coordination. If an Enrollee on MSHO or MSC+ refuses care coordination, that Enrollee can receive Housing Consultation

(which would then not be duplicative services). The MCO must provide documentation of care coordination refusal at the request of the Housing Consultation provider.

#### **6.1.4.5 Relocation Targeted Case Management.**

The MCO must provide Relocation Targeted Case Management services for any Enrollee resident in an eligible institutional setting who is planning to return to the community and who requires support services to do so. This can be a part of the care coordination system or can be provided by a relocation targeted case manager. If an individual has been receiving Relocation Targeted Case Management services prior to enrollment in the MCO, the MCO must allow the Enrollee the choice to continue to work with his or her current Relocation Targeted Case Manager, consistent with section 6.13. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0621]

**6.1.4.6 Reporting Requirements.** The MCO shall meet the reporting requirements specified in section 11.5.1(1).

#### **6.1.5 Case Management for MSC+.**

The MCO shall have in place processes and procedures for coordinating services provided by the MCO/MSC+ with Medicare services provided through Medicare Part D and through Medicare fee-for-service. The MCO shall also coordinate the services it furnishes to its Enrollees with the services an Enrollee receives from any other MCO.

The MCO shall develop and maintain written descriptions as provided in section 11.5.1(1), including policies and procedures for the operation of the Case Management system in accordance with this section that shall be made available as part of an EQRO review, and for CMS EW waiver reviews.

The Care Coordination Workgroup will create a template that MCOs may use to create a training plan for when the MCO contracts with new entities providing Care Coordination. The training plan must include provisions for assuring the training of individuals who will be providing Care Coordination. The training plan will be made available to the STATE upon request.

**6.1.5.1 Case Management for Community Non-Elderly Waiver MSC+ Enrollees:** The Case Management system must incorporate the following elements for all Community non-EW MSC+ Enrollees:

(1) Risk Screening and Assessment. Within sixty (60) calendar days of enrollment for new Enrollees and annually for all Enrollees, the MCO shall conduct an initial risk screening or assessment of each Enrollee's health needs. The screening may be conducted by phone, mail or in-person. The screening should address medical, social, environmental, and mental health factors. A risk assessment tool may be used with follow-up assessments conducted based on level of risk. Use of the Health Risk Assessment component of the STATE's process outlined in section by the MCO will meet the requirements of this section. LTCC assessments and reassessments to determine access to home and community based services and/or home care services performed as part of this assessment process must meet requirements outlined in 6.1.23 below. [42 CFR §438.208(b)(3)]

(a) In the event of a large transfer of enrollees into the MCO with the same initial enrollment date and if the MCO determines that meeting the timelines indicated in this section cannot be met, the MCO may submit a transition plan to the STATE for review and approval indicating the timeline in which they expect to be able to conduct this initial risk assessment required for new enrollees.

(b) All screening and assessments or a summary of each screening or assessment shall be kept as a part of the individual Enrollee health record at the MCO or its designee; following implementation of MnCHOICES and upon notice by the STATE, all assessments shall be maintained within MnCHOICES. The MCO shall enter the LTCC assessment results into MMIS. HRA information collected during the assessment will be entered into MMIS according to section 3.9 above until such time the STATE notifies the MCO that a new process for reporting this information is available through the STATE's assessment process outlined in 6.1.23.

(c) If in the course of completing a health risk assessment, the care coordinator determines the person requires an LTCC, then the LTCC assessment must be completed within the timeframe and process of, and must meet all applicable requirements outlined in section 6.1.23. If the LTCC does not indicate level of care needs for EW eligibility, the Enrollee will be provided with a copy of the MnCHOICES Assessment Summary produced by the STATE's assessment process. If the comprehensive assessment was not conducted in-person, an in-person visit must be offered as a part of the care planning development process.

(2) The MCO Case Management system will encourage that each Enrollee has an established relationship with a Primary Care Physician or clinic. The MCO Case Management system will develop and employ protocols to facilitate annual physician visits for primary and preventive care.

(3) The MCO Case Management system will establish a communication system of significant health events between Primary Care and the MCO or its designees, such as case managers who coordinate other plan services that may include home care services. Significant health events include, but are not limited to, Emergency Room use, hospital or Nursing Facility admissions.

**6.1.5.2 Case Management System for Community Elderly Waiver MSC+ Enrollees.** The MCO must provide Case Management services that are designed to ensure access to, and coordinate the delivery of preventive, primary, acute, post-acute and rehabilitation services, (including discharge planning). The Case Management system must incorporate the following elements for all Community EW MSC+ Enrollees:

(1) Risk Screening and Assessment. Within thirty (30) calendar days of enrollment for new Enrollees and annually for all Enrollees, the MCO shall conduct an initial risk screening or assessment of each Enrollee's health needs. The screening may be conducted by phone, mail or in-person. The screening should address medical, social, environmental, and mental health factors. A risk assessment tool may be used with follow-up assessments conducted based on level of risk. Use of the Health Risk Assessment component of the State's process outlined in 6.1.23 by the MCO will meet the requirements of this section. [42 CFR §438.208(b)(3)]

(a) All screening and assessments or a summary of screening and assessments shall be kept as a part of the individual Enrollee health record at the MCO or its designee. ADLs should be included in the assessment.

(b) The MCO shall enter the ADL information collected during the assessment into MMIS according to section 3.3.1 until such time the STATE notifies the MCO that a new process for reporting this information is available through the STATE's LTCC assessment process outlined in 6.1.23.

(c) LTCC assessments and reassessments to determine access to Home and Community Based Services and/or Home Care services performed as part of this assessment process must meet requirements outlined in section 6.1.23. The person conducting the assessment and providing on-going case management must not be employed by a provider providing long term supports and services and who is listed on the individual care plan developed according to section 6.1.5.2(4) below, except when the MCO can demonstrate that the only willing and qualified entity to provide case management in a geographic area also provides long term supports and services. The MCO may request a transition period of up to one hundred and twenty (120) days in order to change case managers to meet these requirements.

(d) If the LTCC reassessment does not indicate level of care needs for EW eligibility, the Enrollee will be provided with a copy of the MnCHOICES Assessment Summary produced by the STATE's assessment process. For an Enrollee on EW, an in-person visit must occur as a part of the care planning development process.

(e) In the event of a large transfer of Enrollees into the MCO with the same initial enrollment date, and the MCO determines that meeting the timelines indicated in this section cannot be met, the MCO may submit a transition plan to the STATE for review and approval indicating the timeline in which they expect to be able to conduct this initial risk assessment required for new Enrollees.

(2) MCOs will provide case management as required by the STATE's Home and Community-Based Waiver.

(3) Each Community Elderly Waiver Enrollee will be assigned a case manager to assist with coordination of Elderly Waiver services, State Plan Home Care Services and other informal or formal services.

(4) For MSC+ Elderly Waiver Enrollees, a Care Plan shall be developed in accordance with the specifications for the Elderly Waiver Care Plan pursuant to section 6.1.24 based on an in-person needs assessment according to the specifications provided in section 6.1.23. The Care Plan should incorporate a person-centered, interdisciplinary, holistic and preventive focus and include advance directive planning and Enrollee/family participation.

(5) Care plans must be maintained and updated as required under section 6.1.24, and must be maintained in a clearly identifiable manner by the MCO or its designee for a minimum of three (3) years.

(6) The MCO will establish a written triage protocol and will follow that protocol in assuring a regular schedule of case management contacts with each Community Elderly Waiver Enrollee based on health, and long term care needs.

(7) Annual in-person or Telehealth reassessments must be conducted according to section 6.1.24.3.

(8) The MCO case management system must provide for communication of the Care Plan to the Primary Care Physician.

(9) The MCO must establish a system of communication of significant health events including Emergency Room use, hospital and Nursing Facility admissions, between Primary Care and Elderly Waiver case managers.

(10) The case management system must include procedures for promoting rehabilitation of Enrollees following acute events and for ensuring smooth transitions and coordination of

information and services between acute, subacute, rehabilitation and Nursing Facilities and Home and Community Based Services settings.

(11) Case management must facilitate consumer and family involvement in care planning and must preserve consumer choices as required under section 6.1.24.2.

(12) The case management system must provide care giver supports and facilitation of care giver respite to assist Enrollees to remain at home.

(13) The case management system must continue to facilitate and coordinate with informal supports and address preservation of community relationships.

(14) The case management system must inform the Enrollee about self-directed service options such as PCA Choice, CFSS and consumer directed community supports (CDCS) through Elderly Waiver services, and allow the Enrollee the opportunity to choose among options.

(15) Care Plans must be designed to identify, address and accommodate the specific cultural and linguistic needs of MSC+ Enrollees.

(16) The MCO shall designate a case manager who shall have lead responsibility for creating and implementing the Care Plan unless otherwise designated by the MCO. The Case Manager shall perform the activities as specified below:

(a) Conduct the initial assessment, and periodic reassessment as necessary, of supports and services based on the Enrollee's strengths, needs, choices and preferences in life domain areas;

(b) Develop and update the Enrollee's Care Plan based on relevant ongoing assessment;

(c) Arrange and/or coordinate the provision of supports and services identified in the Enrollee's Care Plan, including knowledgeable and skilled specialty services and prevention and early intervention services that include the facilitation of annual physician visits for primary and preventive care, and all medically necessary services listed in section 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3, whether authorized by the Care Coordinator, Local Agency, or other delegated party;

(d) Assist the Enrollee and their legal representatives, if any, to maximize Informed Choices of services and control over services and supports;

(e) Monitor the progress toward achieving the Enrollee's outcomes in order to evaluate and adjust the timeliness and adequacy of services;

(f) Coordinate with Local Agency case managers, financial workers and other staff, as necessary using use of the DHS form "Case Managers/ Financial Worker Communication," #DHS-5181, as provided by the STATE.

(g) Coordinate services with local and tribal agency case managers for Enrollees who remain enrolled in CAC, CADI, BI or DD and communicate with the Enrollee's local or tribal case manager on the authorization of medical assistance home care services using the DHS form "Managed Care Organization/Lead Agency Communication Form - Recommendation for State Plan Home Care Services, Form# DHS-5841" as provided by the STATE.

(h) Communications include the transfer of an Enrollee from one MCO to another MCO or Local Agency in the event an Enrollee is disenrolled from the MCO, using the Lead Agency HCBS Case Management Transfer Form, DHS-6037 as provided by the STATE; or through the MnCHOICES application, as approved by the STATE;

- (i) Solicit and analyze relevant information;
- (j) Communicate effectively with the Enrollee and with other individuals participating in the Enrollee's Care Plan;
- (k) Educate and communicate to the Enrollee about good health care practices and behaviors which prevent putting the Enrollee's health at risk;
- (l) Be informed of basic Enrollee protection requirements, including data privacy; and
- (m) Inform, educate, and assist the Enrollee in identifying available services, Providers, and accessing needed resources and services beyond the limitations of the Medical Assistance and Medicare Benefit sets.

(17) Evaluation of Case Manager Performance for MSC+ EW Case Management. The MCO shall have a process to evaluate the performance of individual case managers including Enrollee input. As a part of this process, the MCO must also have a process on how Enrollees can request and be offered a different case manager. These processes should be described in the Case Manager System description required in section 11.5.1(1) below. If the process includes the use of Subcontractors, the process should be reviewed as a part of the review in section 6.1.24.

**6.1.5.3 Case Management for MSC+ Nursing Facility Residents.** The Case Management system must incorporate the following elements for Nursing Facility residents:

- (1) The case management system must assist with transition during placement of Enrollees in Nursing Facilities and with discharges back to the community.
- (2) For Enrollees placed in the Nursing Facility under MCO payment responsibilities, the case management system must establish a periodic review to determine whether discharge to the community is feasible.
- (3) The MCO must provide Relocation Targeted Case Management services for any Enrollee resident in an eligible institutional setting who is planning to return to the community and who requires support services to do so. This can be a part of the case management system indicated above in (2) or by a Relocation Targeted Case Manager. If an individual has been receiving Relocation Targeted Case Management services prior to enrollment in the MCO, the MCO must allow the Enrollee the choice to continue to work with his or her current Relocation Targeted Case Manager, consistent with section 6.13 below. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0621]

**6.1.5.4 Other Case Management Requirements.** The MCO shall provide the following:

- (1) Case Management Caseload Ratios. The MCO shall establish policies and criteria for case management case load ratios for case managers serving MSC+ Enrollees receiving Elderly Waiver services and will submit this to the STATE for review as a part of the reporting requirement in section 11.5.1(1) below. Criteria used to develop ratios will include but not be limited to: non-English speaking or need for translation, case mix, Rate Cell designation, care management needs related to chronic condition, mental health status, travel time, and lack of family or informal supports. The MCO will follow this policy in assigning caseloads to case managers. MCO case load policies will be shared with the EQRO and the EQRO will review periodically to determine whether the MCO is following its own policy.
- (2) The MCO shall meet the reporting requirements specified in section 11.5.1(1).

(3) Care planning includes, for MSC+ Enrollees at risk of housing instability, the Housing Stabilization Services in section 6.1.19. Housing Consultation services are not separately billable for Enrollees receiving MSC+ case management.

**6.1.5.5 Range of Choices.** Procedures for ensuring access to an adequate range of Elderly Waiver and Nursing Facility Services and for providing appropriate choices among Nursing Facilities and/or Elderly Waiver services to meet the individual needs of MSC+ Enrollees who are found to require a Nursing Facility Level of Care. These procedures must include methods for supporting and coordinating services with informal support systems provided by families, friends and other community resources. These procedures must also include strategies for identifying Institutionalized Enrollees whose needs could be met as well or better in non-Institutional settings and methods for meeting those needs, and assisting the Institutionalized Enrollee in leaving the Nursing Facility. For purposes of this section, the word “assisting” includes, but is not limited to, discharge planning and care management responsibilities described in section 6.1.4.1(4).

**6.1.5.6 Coordination with Social Service Needs.** A method for coordinating the medical needs of a MSC+ Enrollee with his/her social service needs including coordination with social service staff and other community resources such as Area Agencies on Aging. Coordination with Local Agency social service staff is required when an Enrollee is in need of the following services:

- (1) Pre-petition Screening;
- (2) OBRA Level II Referral for Mental Health and Developmental Disability;
- (3) Spousal Impoverishment Assessments;
- (4) Adult Foster Care;
- (5) Group Residential Housing Room and Board Payments; or
- (6) Substance Use Disorder room and board Services covered by the Consolidated Chemical Dependency Treatment Fund, and;
- (7) Adult protection.
- (8) The MCO shall coordinate with Local Human Service Agencies for assessment and evaluation related to judicial proceedings.

**6.1.5.7 Notification of Case Manager.**

- (1) The MCO or its Subcontractor must provide to the Enrollee the name and telephone number of the Case Manager assigned to the Enrollee within ten (10) days of a new assignment or change in case manager.
- (2) For new Enrollees, if the name of the Case Manager is not provided upon initial enrollment, the MCO must provide each Enrollee with a phone number of a person who is knowledgeable about the MSHO/MS+ program, that a member can call for case management assistance prior to the assignment and notification of the Case Manager required in (1) above.
- (3) The MCO will have a process in place which assists providers, county staff, family members or others who are calling the MCO requesting the identification of an Enrollee's current Case Manager and contact information. This process must be efficient and not require the callers to make multiple phone calls to find the requested information.

**6.1.5.8** Coordination with Veterans Administration. The MCO shall make reasonable efforts to coordinate with services and supports provided by the Veterans Administration, for Enrollees eligible for VA services.

**6.1.5.9** Referrals to Specialists. Procedures and criteria for making referrals to specialists and sub-specialists, including those with geriatric expertise when appropriate.

**6.1.5.10** Identification of Special Needs. The MCO shall have capacity to implement and coordinate with when indicated, other Care Management and risk assessment functions conducted by appropriate professionals.

**6.1.5.11** Screening. The MCO shall provide Long Term Care Consultation assessment in accordance with section 6.1.23 and other screenings to identify special needs such as common geriatric medical conditions, functional problems, difficulty living independently, polypharmacy problems, health and long term care risks due to lack of social supports; mental and/or SUD problems; developmental delay; high risk health conditions; and language or comprehension barriers. Upon request, the MCO shall share with other MCOs serving the Enrollee with special health care needs the results of its identification and assessment of that Enrollee's needs to prevent duplication of those activities.

**6.1.5.12** Reporting Requirements. The MCO shall meet the reporting requirements specified in section 11.5.1(1).

#### **6.1.6 Care Management Services for All Enrollees.**

The MCO shall be responsible for the Care Management of all Enrollees. The MCO's Care Management system for Enrollees must be designed to coordinate the provision of Primary Care and all other Covered Services to its Enrollees and must promote and assure service accessibility, attention to individual needs, continuity of care (including between settings of care), comprehensive and coordinated service delivery, the provision of culturally appropriate care, and fiscal and professional accountability. At a minimum, the MCO's Care Management system for Enrollees must incorporate the following elements:

**6.1.6.1** Procedures for the provision of an individual needs assessment, diagnostic assessment, the development of an individual treatment plan as necessary based on the needs assessment, the establishment of treatment objectives, the monitoring of outcomes, and a process to ensure that treatment plans are revised as necessary. These procedures must be designed to accommodate the specific cultural and linguistic needs of the MCO's Enrollees.

**6.1.6.2** Protocols to facilitate annual physician visits for primary and preventive care.

**6.1.6.3** A strategy to ensure that all Enrollees and/or authorized family members or guardians are involved in treatment planning and consent to the medical treatment.

**6.1.6.4** A method for coordinating the medical needs of an Enrollee with his or her social service needs. This may involve working with Local Agency social service staff or with the various community resources in the county. Coordination with the Local Agency social service staff will be required when the Enrollee is in need of the following services:

- (1) Case Management for Serious and Persistent Mental Illness;
- (2) Case Management for pre-petition screening;
- (3) Court ordered treatment, developmental disabilities, assessment of medical barriers to employment; or
- (4) A State medical review team (SMRT) or social security disability determination.



(5) Services offered through social service staff or county attorney staff, for Enrollees who are the victims or perpetrators in criminal cases.

(6) If the MCO determines that an assessment is required in order for the Enrollee to receive Covered Services related to these conditions, the MCO is responsible for payment of the assessments, unless the requested assessment has been paid for by an MCO within the previous one hundred and eighty (180) days.

**6.1.6.5** Procedures and criteria for making referrals to specialists and sub-specialists.

**6.1.6.6** Capacity to implement, when indicated, Care Management functions such as 1) individual needs assessment, including screening for special needs (for example, mental health and/or substance use disorder problems, developmental disability, high risk health problems, difficulty living independently, functional problems, language or comprehension barriers); 2) individual treatment plan development; 3) establishment of treatment objectives; 4) treatment follow-up; 5) monitoring of outcomes; or 6) revision of treatment plan. The MCO shall coordinate with Local Agency human service agencies for assessment and evaluation related to judicial proceedings.

**6.1.6.7** Procedures for coordinating care for American Indian Enrollees.

**6.1.6.8** Procedures for coordinating with BHH providers.

**6.1.6.9** Hospital In-reach Community-based Service Coordination (IRSC).

(1) The MCO will cover in-reach community-based service coordination that is performed through a hospital emergency department for an Enrollee who has frequented a hospital emergency department for services three or more times in the previous four consecutive months. The in-reach service coordination will include performing an assessment to address an Enrollee's mental health, chemical health, social, economic, and housing needs, or any other activities targeted at reducing the incidence of emergency room and other non-medically necessary health care utilization and to provide navigation and coordination for accessing the continuum of services to address the Enrollee's needs. In-reach community based service coordination shall seek to connect frequent users with existing covered services including but not limited to, targeted case management, waiver case management, Care Coordination or care coordination in a health care home.

**6.1.6.10** Officer-involved, community-based care coordination pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 56a, is not covered under this Contract. The MCO must cooperate with case managers for Enrollees who are receiving officer-involved, community-based care coordination.

### **6.1.7 Chiropractic Services.**

Chiropractic services are covered up to the service limits described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 8e. The MCO may require Service Authorization for chiropractic visits exceeding twenty-four (24) visits in a year. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 8e; Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0245]

### **6.1.8 Circumcisions.**

Only circumcisions that are Medically Necessary are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3f.]

### **6.1.9 Clinic Services.**

Clinic services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 4.]

#### **6.1.10 Community Health Worker Services.**

CHW services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 49.]

#### **6.1.11 Community Medical Response Emergency Medical Technician Services.**

Community EMT services are covered. Community EMT services include post-discharge visits, after discharge from a hospital or skilled nursing facility, when ordered by a treating physician or advanced practice registered nurse; and safety evaluation visits when ordered by a primary care provider in accordance with an Enrollee's care plan. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 60a]

#### **6.1.12 Community Paramedic Services.**

Community paramedic services include health assessments, chronic disease monitoring and education, medication compliance, immunizations and vaccinations, laboratory specimen collection, hospital discharge follow-up care, and minor medical procedures approved by the ambulance medical director. Services provided by certified community paramedics must be a part of a care plan ordered by a Primary Care Provider in consultation with the ambulance medical director. The care plan must ensure that the services provided by the certified community paramedics are coordinated with other community health providers and local public health agencies, and are not duplicate services, including home health and waiver services. Certified community paramedics providing services to enrollees receiving care coordination must be in consultation with the providers of the care coordination. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 60]

#### **6.1.13 Dental Services.**

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 9, Medical Assistance covers medically necessary dental services, effective January 1, 2024 or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE.

##### **6.1.13.1** The following guidelines apply to dental services:

- (1) Posterior fillings are paid at the amalgam rate;
- (2) Application of sealants once every five years per permanent molar; and
- (3) Application of fluoride varnish once every six months; and
- (4) Orthodontia is eligible in limited circumstances described in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0270, subp. 2a, item F.

##### **6.1.13.2** In addition to the services specified in 6.1.13.1, the following services are covered:

- (1) House calls or extended care facility calls for on-site delivery of covered services;
- (2) Behavioral management when additional staff time is required to accommodate behavioral challenges and sedation is not used;
- (3) Oral or IV sedation, if the covered dental service cannot be performed safely without it or would otherwise require the service to be performed under general anesthesia in a hospital or surgical center; and
- (4) Prophylaxis, in accordance with an appropriate individualized treatment plan, but no more than four times per year.
- (5) The MCO may not require Service Authorization for the services in 6.1.13.2(1) through (3) above. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 9, (f)]

**6.1.13.3** Services provided by advanced dental therapists and dental therapists when provided within the scope of practice identified in Minnesota Statutes, §§150A.105 and 150A.106 are covered.

**6.1.13.4** If a dental provider is providing services to an Enrollee based on a treatment plan that requires more than one visit, the MCO or its Subcontractor must not require the completion of the treatment plan as a condition of payment to the dental provider for services performed as part of the treatment plan. The MCO or Subcontractor must reimburse the dental provider for all services performed regardless of whether the treatment plan is completed, as long as the Enrollee was covered under the MCO at the time the service was performed. Nothing in this section may be construed to prevent the MCO or its Subcontractor from paying for dental services using a bundled method.

**6.1.14 Treatment of End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD).**

ESRD Services are covered.

**6.1.15 Family Planning Services.**

Family planning services are covered.

**6.1.15.1** The MCO must comply with the sterilization consent procedures required by the federal government and must ensure open access to Family Planning Services [42 CFR §431.51, and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14]

**6.1.15.2** The MCO may not restrict the choice of an Enrollee as to where the Enrollee receives the following services. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14];

- Voluntary planning of the conception and bearing of children, provided that this clause does not refer to abortion services;
- Diagnosis of infertility, including counseling and services related to the diagnosis (for example, Provider visit(s) and test(s) necessary to make a diagnosis of infertility and to inform the Enrollee of the results);
- Testing and treatment of a sexually-transmitted disease; and
- Testing for AIDS and other HIV-related conditions.

**6.1.15.3** The MCO may require family planning agencies and other Providers to refer Enrollees back to the MCO under the following circumstances for other services, diagnosis, treatment and follow-up:

- Abnormal pap smear/colposcopy;
- Infertility treatment;
- Medical Care other than Family Planning Services;
- Genetic testing; and
- HIV treatment.

**6.1.16 Gender Affirming Services.**

Gender affirming services are covered. MCOs will use the clinical guidelines developed by the Health Services Advisory Committee as a minimum standard for medical necessity.

**6.1.17 Health Homes (BHH; HCH; CCBHC).**

**6.1.17.1** Behavioral Health Home (BHH). Behavioral Health Home services consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757 are covered. BHH services are a set of services designed to

integrate Primary Care, behavioral health, and social/community services for children with emotional disturbance (including severe emotional disturbance) and adults with serious mental illness (including serious and persistent mental illness).

(1) Eligibility for BHH services. Eligibility for BHH services is determined by the process in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757, subd. 2, (b).

(2) STATE's Duties. The STATE has established an initial and continued certification process to ensure that providers comply with all system, clinical infrastructure, billing and service delivery requirements established in the BHH certification criteria. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.0757, subds. (4) and (8)]

(3) MCO Duties. The MCO shall take the following actions to avoid duplication of and to improve care coordination activities for Enrollees receiving BHH services.

(a) The MCO must provide the STATE with a designated MCO contact for BHH-related matters to facilitate the sharing of member information and coordination of services for Enrollees receiving BHH services, and notify the STATE promptly if the MCO contact changes.

(b) If the MCO has assigned a Care Coordinator for an Enrollee and the Enrollee is enrolled in a BHH, the Care Coordinator must respond to the BHH upon receiving notice of BHH enrollment. Upon receipt of information regarding BHH services enrollment, the MCO must identify if the Enrollee identified has a Care Coordinator at the MCO. The Care Coordinator (if any) must contact the BHH provider to initiate communication within thirty (30) days of receipt of BHH enrollment information to initiate communication and form a plan for ongoing communication and collaboration.

(c) The MCO must include in its training for BHH services Providers that the Provider must initiate contact with the MCO by sending the required notification of BHH enrollment to the BHH contact at the MCO as soon as possible after the Enrollee initiates BHH services, consistent with the BHH section of the DHS Provider Manual at [https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=dhs-290481](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=dhs-290481).

(d) The MCO must coordinate with BHHs within the MCO's Service Area as specified in the BHH-MCO "Roles and Responsibilities" template document developed by the STATE, with input from managed care organizations, and posted on the DHS web site. The MCO and a BHH are permitted to make additions to the Roles and Responsibilities document by mutual agreement. For example, the MCO may wish to add MCO-specific information about care management programs and resources available that BHHs may leverage to fulfill their requirements. If the MCO and a BHH choose to make additions to the Roles and Responsibilities document, the MCO must provide a copy of the modified document to the STATE within sixty (60) days' of the change. At a minimum, the Roles and Responsibilities document must demonstrate that the BHH provider performs the required BHH services, and that the MCO performs the requirements of sections 6.1.4, 6.1.5 and 6.1.6.

(4) Payment.

(a) The BHH care engagement rate established by the STATE is paid a maximum of six months per Enrollee's lifetime. The MCO shall work with the STATE who is responsible for ensuring that the care engagement payment, together with FFS and other managed care organization payments, does not exceed six payments per Enrollee lifetime. The

STATE will provide the MCO with a quarterly report of an Enrollee's prior use of the BHH care engagement rate. If a report indicates the lifetime limit was exceeded for an Enrollee, the MCO will be required to recoup any care engagement payments it made that exceeds the lifetime limit and process such recoupment within sixty (60) days' of receiving the report.

(b) The MCO shall pay a certified BHH provider the ongoing standard care BHH rate established by the STATE for each month after the completion of the six month BHH care engagement rate.

(c) The MCO may not use an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement for BHH services.

(5) The following covered services are considered to be duplicative of BHH services:

(a) Adult Mental Health Targeted Case Management;

(b) Assertive Community Treatment; or

(c) Health Care Home care coordination services; or

(d) Relocation Service Coordination;

(e) Moving Home Minnesota.

(6) The MCO shall pay any BHH provider certified by the STATE within the MCO's Service Area that provides BHH services to the MCO's Enrollee.

**6.1.17.2 Certified Health Care Home.** Enrollees with complex or chronic health conditions may access services through a Health Care Home that meets the certification criteria listed in Minnesota Rules, Parts 4764.0010 through 4764.0070.

**6.1.17.3 Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics (CCBHC).** CCBHC services are covered. CCBHCs provide a set of services designed to integrate primary care, behavioral health, and substance use disorder services (SUDs), social/community services for children with emotional disturbance (including SED) and services for adults with SMI (including SPMI). [Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and Public Law Number 113-93, §223]

(1) Authorization for CCBHC services is determined by a Mental Health Professional who is employed or under contract with a STATE-certified CCBHC, using a form and format determined by the STATE. Assessment shall be in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and Public Law Number 113-93, section 223.

(2) The STATE has established an initial and recertification process to ensure that Providers comply with all system, clinical infrastructure, and billing and service delivery requirements established in the CCBHC certification criteria. [Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and PL 113-93, §223]

(3) Expanded Covered Services, per the MHCP Provider Manual.

The MCO shall cover the following services as expanded services for Enrollees who would not be eligible to receive the services other than under the CCBHC program.

(a) Family psychoeducation;

(b) Mental health certified peer supports expanded beyond ARMHS and CTSS to cover other individuals receiving CCBHC services;

(c) Certified Peer Recovery Specialist;

(d) The MCO shall cover functional assessment and treatment plan development for all Enrollees receiving CCBHC services, beyond the scope of ARMHS and CTSS.

(e) Outpatient withdrawal management services including assessment, withdrawal management planning, medication prescribing and management, trained observation of withdrawal symptoms and supportive services to encourage the Enrollee's recovery.

The MCO shall cover CCBHC initial evaluations as required by CCBHC criteria.

(4) CCBHC Payment, Supplemental.

(a) For CCBHCs that enter or re-enter the Section 223 demonstration, in addition to billed claims from CCBHCs, the MCO shall be responsible for a supplemental CCBHC payment as directed by the STATE. The MCO will submit encounter claims to the STATE following the encounter technical specifications in section 3.14.1. Eligible CCBHC claims

(b) The STATE or its agent will calculate the amount due to the CCBHC under the prospective payment system required in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 5m.

(c) The STATE will provide a monthly report of additional payments or recoveries based upon the encounter claims submitted applicable to each CCBHC.

(d) The MCO shall provide the additional payment to the CCBHC, within thirty (30) days of the date the report is available to the MCO in its MNITS mailbox. In the event of overpayment, the MCO may recover the overpayment by adjusting future payments to the CCBHC. In the event that the MCO disagrees with the supplemental CCBHC payment, the MCO shall pay the CCBHC the supplemental amount, then resolve the payment according to section 4.12.

(5) Daily Bundled Rate Payment System for CCBHCs Under State Plan Authority.

(a) Effective for dates of services beginning October 1, 2020, the MCO shall be responsible for payment of CCBHC claims at each CCBHC's daily bundled rate payment system (bundled) rate according to technical specifications published by the STATE. The MCO will submit encounter claims to the STATE following the technical specifications in section 3.14.1.

(b) The MCO may not use an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement for CCBHC services.

(c) The STATE will provide the MCO with timely notice of the approved bundled rate for each CCBHC.

(d) The bundled rate applies to Enrollees in major program "IM" for IMD residence.

(e) The bundled rate does not apply to claims where Medicare is primary.

(f) Payment for Enrollees who have liable third party insurance coverage other than Medicare will be determined as the lesser of:

i) The amount of Enrollee liability according to the agreement between the provider and the third party insurer; or

ii) Covered charges minus the third-party payment amount; or

iii) The FFS rate minus the third-party payment amount. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.37, subd. 5a]

In the event that the MCO makes payment to the Provider for another amount, the payment above the lesser-of amount in i) through iii) above must be reported as non-state plan services under section 11.5.1(15).

(g) In addition to the bundled rate, the MCO shall be responsible for payment of the CCBHC quality bonus payment as determined by the STATE according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 5m, (b). The quality bonus payment will be payable in 2024 for 2023 dates of service.

(6) Designated Collaborating Organization (DCO). If a certified CCBHC does not provide one or more of the services listed in Minnesota Statutes, §245.735, subd. 3, (a), (6), then the CCBHC may contract with another provider that has the required qualifications to provide that service and that meets the criteria as a DCO in Minnesota Statutes, §245.735, subd. 3, (b). Services of a DCO are purchased services by the CCBHC and not separately billable to the MCO.

### **6.1.18 Hospice Services.**

Hospice services include services provided by a Medicare certified hospice agency or, when a Medicare-certified hospice agency is not available, services that are equivalent to those provided in a Medicare certified hospice agency. For purposes of this section, “equivalent” means that the Enrollee will be provided with a hospice election process that is similar to the hospice election process used by a Medicare certified hospice agency; and will be provided with the same choice and amount of services that would be available through a Medicare certified hospice agency. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 22]

### **6.1.19 Housing Stabilization Services**

Housing stabilization services are covered under the Medical Assistance program, effective for dates of service beginning July 20, 2020. HSS is a set of services designed to support people with disabilities and seniors experiencing housing instability to find and retain housing in the community. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051]. HSS includes:

- Housing consultation services (HSS-Consultation),
- Housing transition services (HSS-Transition),
- Housing sustaining services (HSS-Sustaining), and
- HSS-Transition-Moving Expense.

**6.1.19.1** Eligibility for HSS is determined by the STATE. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051, subd. 3]

**6.1.19.2** For this Contract, the activities of care coordinators for an MSHO Enrollee, or an MSC+ Enrollee if a care coordinator is assigned, are duplicative of the HSS-Consultation services. Care coordinators must complete a Home and Community Based Service-compliant coordinated care plan for Enrollees eligible for and seeking Housing Stabilization services. If an Enrollee on MSHO or MSC+ refuses care coordination, that Enrollee can receive Housing Consultation. The MCO must provide documentation of care coordination refusal at the request of the Housing Consultation provider.

**6.1.19.3** STATE’s duties. The STATE has developed a system of eligibility and authorization for HSS. The STATE will determine eligibility and annual eligibility renewals for all Enrollees using the methods described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051, subd. 4; review all person-centered HSS plans and identify named HSS providers on each person-centered HSS plan; enroll all HSS providers; determine HSS individual Enrollee exceptions for an additional 150 hours/600 units

of HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services, and transmit that information to the MCO; determine and identify HSS providers that meet the conflict of interest exception requirement. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051 and the federally approved 1915(i) state plan amendment].

**6.1.19.4** The MCO shall comply with the following HSS program requirements:

- (1) Identify all HSS Enrollees so that claims are accurately processed within HSS program limitations and paid only to the HSS-Transition or HSS-Sustaining provider identified in the Enrollee's person-centered HSS plan during the HSS eligibility period, as identified by the State.
- (2) Implement processes to assure that HSS-Transition services and HSS-Sustaining services at 150 hours (600 units) total, for each Enrollee annually.
- (3) Implement processes to assure that HSS-Transition Moving expense allows up to three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for each eligible Enrollee for each service year, pending federal approval and notice by the STATE. The MCO must ensure claims for moving expenses have receipts and are reviewed before payment is released. Moving (housing transition costs) are available to Enrollees transitioning from a provider-controlled setting to the Enrollee's own home and include security deposits, and essential furnishings and supplies. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051, subd. 5, as amended by Laws 2023, Ch. 61, Art. 11, sec. 2]
- (4) Accept all STATE-determined HSS Enrollee exceptions for HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services to allow for the additional 150 hours/600 units for Enrollees identified by the STATE as meeting the exception.
- (5) Upon change of payer, the Enrollee is entitled to an additional 150 hours/600 units of HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services. The Provider is expected to communicate between payers.
- (6) Upon change of payer, the Enrollee is entitled to up to three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for each service year of HSS-Transition Moving Expense, pending federal approval and notice by the STATE. The Provider is expected to communicate between payers.
- (7) An assessment and/or person centered HSS plan may not be developed by the same HSS provider that provides HSS-Transition services or HSS-Sustaining services, unless the HSS provider has applied for and received a DHS conflict of interest exception.

**6.1.19.5** The MCO must facilitate transitions between HSS providers, including out-of-network providers, such that no Enrollee loses housing due to a change in MCO or HSS provider. The MCOs must make available training on how a HSS provider can effectively bill for HSS services.

**6.1.19.6** All HSS providers must enroll with the STATE as MHCP providers in order to deliver HSS reimbursable services. The MCO will be notified of the DHS-enrolled HSS Providers through the PECD file described in section 11.4(1). If the MCO identifies a HSS provider who is not DHS-enrolled, the MCO must make a best effort to assist potential providers to become HSS providers enrolled with the State. To the extent practicable, the MCO must offer a choice of HSS Providers within each of the HSS service categories required to be provided.

- Open access model: MCO may use the entire network of DHS-enrolled HSS providers and pay these providers on a non-Network basis.
- Contracted model: MCO may develop contracts and negotiate rates with MHCP DHS-enrolled HSS providers. The MCO must provide notice in writing to the contracted HSS Provider who will be utilized in the MCO's network, and provide written information



needed for the HSS Provider to deliver and bill for HSS services at the STATE established rate or at a negotiated rate.

**6.1.19.7** The MCO must clearly indicate to Enrollees how to gain access to HSS providers through a Provider Directory; if using the open access model, MCO must indicate there are no restrictions other than DHS Provider enrollment.

**6.1.19.8** The MCO shall provide non-emergency medical transportation (NEMT) described in section 6.1.33.2 to HSS within the following parameters:

- NEMT from the Enrollee's location of residence or other location in the community, to the office or location in the community of the HSS provider, and return to location of residence.
- NEMT from the office or location in the community of the HSS provider, to another location in the community at which the HSS provider will provide services.
- The distance/time limits in section 6.1.34.3 apply to HSS, which is a Specialty Care Provider service.
- Nothing in this section is intended to limit the ability of a HSS provider to become certified as an NEMT provider. However, at any time during provision of services, the provider may bill for either HSS or NEMT but not both.

**6.1.19.9** The following are considered duplicative of HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services:

- Assertive Community Treatment (ACT);
- Moving Home Minnesota Transition Services is duplicative of HSS-Transition Services; MHM Case Management is duplicative of HSS-Consultation;
- Relocation service coordination.

#### **6.1.20 Inpatient Hospital Services.**

Inpatient Hospital Services are covered. Coverage for Inpatient Hospitalization shall not exceed the actual semi-private room rate, unless a private room is determined to be Medically Necessary by the MCO. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 1]

#### **6.1.21 Interpreter Services.**

The MCO shall provide sign and spoken language qualified interpreter services that assist Enrollees in obtaining services covered under this Contract, to the extent that interpreter services are available to the MCO or its Subcontractor when services are delivered. The intent of the limitation, above, is that the MCO should not delay the delivery of a necessary health care service, even if through all diligent efforts no interpreter is available. This does not relieve the MCO from using all diligent efforts to make interpreter services available. [45 CFR §92.4]

**6.1.21.1** Coverage for face-to-face oral language interpreter services shall be provided only if the oral language interpreter used by the MCO is listed in the registry or roster established under Minnesota Statutes, §144.058.

**6.1.21.2** Interpreter services shall be provided at no cost to the Enrollee.

**6.1.21.3** The MCO is not responsible to provide interpreter services for services provided through fee-for-service. The MCO is not required to provide an interpreter for activities of daily living in residential and institutional facilities. The MCO is responsible to provide an

interpreter for medical services provided by the MCO outside of residential facilities and the *per diem* institutional facilities under this Contract.

#### **6.1.22 Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services.**

Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 10]

#### **6.1.23 Long Term Care Consultation.**

##### **6.1.23.1 Long Term Care Consultation (LTCC), Assessment and Support Planning Services.**

(1) Lead Agency Role: the MCO is the Lead Agency responsible for conducting required pre-admission screenings (PAS), in-person assessments and in-person or Telehealth reassessments, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, and support planning services for its Enrollees to determine the need for an institutional level of care and for determination of HCBS waiver service eligibility, including institutional level of care determination as defined under Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0911, subd. 26 and 144.0724, subd. 11, as directed by the STATE; and for service eligibility including Community First Services and Supports (CFSS) identified in 256B.85, and State Plan home care services identified in Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subds. 6, and 7; and 256B.0659. [42 CFR §438.208(c)(2), Minnesota Statutes, §256.975, subdivisions 7a, 7b, and 7c]

(a) Determinations must be based on assessment and support plan development with appropriate referrals, consistent with the requirements of 42 CFR §441.700:

- i) The setting is non-institutional, integrated in and supporting full access to the greater community, as selected by the Enrollee;
- ii) Compliant with the STATE's needs-based criteria, integrated into MnCHOICES;
- iii) Independent evaluation of each individual according to the requirements of 42 CFR §441.715(d), §441.720 and §441.730;
- iv) Follows person-centered planning principles outlined in 42 CFR §441.725.

(b) The MCO shall not be responsible for determining the initial level of care assessments for nursing facility or ICF/ID or 1915(c) HCBS waiver enrollment for beneficiaries who are applying for initial Medicaid LTSS eligibility and are not enrolled with the MCO. The MCO shall refer inquiries, if any, regarding Medicaid enrollment and initial level of care determinations to the STATE.

(2) The MCO or its Subcontractor will complete the Pre-Admission Screening (PAS) process on Enrollees entering NFs who have been identified through a referral from the Senior LinkAge Line. The MCO or its Subcontractor will enter the results of the PAS into MMIS according to section 3.9.

(3) The lead agency must provide the STATE with an administrative contact for communication purposes.

(4) Cost Effective Alternatives: the MCO providing Long Term Care Consultation services shall offer a variety of cost effective alternatives to institutional care and shall encourage the use of volunteers from families, religious organizations, social clubs and similar civic and service organizations to provide community based services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, subd. 1, (d)]

(5) Use of Certified Assessors: The MCO must assure that it has sufficient numbers of Certified Assessors (as defined in section 2.30) to provide assessment and support planning within the timelines and parameters of the service.

(6) All MCO and Subcontractor staff designated to provide the LTCC services defined in 256B.0911, subdivision 1a, must be certified within timelines specified by the Commissioner, but no sooner than six months after statewide availability of the training. These Certified Assessor staff must also serve as the on-going care coordinator/case managers of the Enrollees assessed. The Commissioner must establish the timelines for training and certification in a manner that allows MCO to most efficiently adopt the automated process established in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911.

(7) For Enrollees with complex health care needs a public health nurse or registered nurse from a multidisciplinary team must be consulted.

(8) Initial evaluation of Level of Care to determine eligibility for Elderly Waiver services must be performed, using the MnCHOICES process designated by the STATE, within twenty (20) calendar days after a request for such evaluation by the Enrollee or legal representative, or referral by other competent authority, such as a doctor, discharge planning team or social worker. The MnCHOICES assessment provides a comprehensive, conversation-based, person-centered assessment. The assessment must include the health, psychological, functional, environmental, and social needs of the individual necessary to develop a person-centered assessment summary that meets the individual's needs and preferences. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, subd. 17.]

(a) Such assessment shall be conducted by a professional as listed in section 2.102 using MnCHOICES to determine eligibility for Nursing Facility placement and/or Elderly Waiver services according to the Level of Care criteria. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0911 or 144.0724, subd. 11]

(b) The MCO shall maintain the assessment information in the Enrollee's medical record for a minimum of three years. When such assessment is completed, the MCO must enter the screening document into MMIS, according to section 3.9, LTCC Screening Document and Health Risk Assessment Entry.

(c) Level of Care Change Notice. The MCO shall provide notice of changes in eligibility due to a nursing facility LOC determination to each affected Enrollee at least thirty (30) days before the effective date of the change. [Minnesota Statutes, §144.0724, subd. 12, (b)]

(9) Long Term Care Consultation Audits. As a part of the Care Plan audits required in section 7.8.3, documents will be audited to ensure that the assessment of the Enrollee clearly indicates that he or she meets Level of Care criteria, and to ensure consistency between the Enrollee's Level of Care and the services to be provided. As a part of the STATE's review of the Care Plan audit, if the audit reveals placement of Enrollees in inappropriate Rate Cells, the Rate Cell will be corrected prospectively by the STATE, and any retrospective amounts may be collected by the STATE according to the process in section 4.2.4.1 or 4.2.4.2. All LTCC documents and forms completed under this Contract with a Local Agency will be subject to the same audits or verifications applied by the STATE to LTCC performed outside of the MSHO and MSC+ contract.

(10) When an Enrollee is determined to require a Nursing Facility Level of Care, the Enrollee or his or her legal representative will be:

(a) Informed of feasible alternatives to Nursing Facility care; including a choice of Home and Community-Based Services and consumer directed options and if needs can be met using State Plan Services.

(b) Offered a person-centered plan of care consistent with the assessment which is designed to meet the needs of the Enrollee and protect his or her health and safety and provide meaningful and informed choices about the person's own goals, talents, and objectives, as well as making meaningful and informed choices about the services the person receives, the settings in which the person receives the services, and the setting in which the person lives;

(c) Informed of the right to Appeal the assessment decision as required under Article 8 of this Contract and pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256.045.

(11) In all cases where an Enrollee who previously was determined to meet Nursing Facility Level of Care but upon subsequent assessment is determined to not meet the Nursing Facility Level of Care criteria, the MCO shall have a process for review of these assessment results.

(a) This review shall determine the appropriateness of the reduction of level of care prior to implementation of the change and issuance of a DTR, and will ensure that the revised Care Plan addresses health and safety needs appropriately.

(b) When nursing facility services or Elderly Waiver services will be terminated as a result of a determination at reassessment that an Enrollee no longer meets Nursing Facility LOC, the date of termination of services must be at least thirty (30) days from the issuance of a DTR as required under Minnesota Statutes, §144.0724, subd. 12, paragraph (b). When a DTR for this reason is issued, the MCO must also provide the Enrollee with:

- i) How to obtain further information on the changes;
- ii) How to receive assistance in obtaining other services;
- iii) A list of community resources; and
- iv) Appeal rights.

(c) Enrollees must also be informed of the right to appeal the level of care decision as required under Article 8 of this contract and pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256.045.

#### **6.1.24 Long-Term Services and Supports**

Long-term services and supports are covered as follows, and in section 6.1.26, 6.1.27, and 6.1.28:

##### **6.1.24.1 Elderly Waiver Services for MSHO and MSC+.**

(1) Authority and Purpose. Elderly Waiver services, also known as Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS), are authorized under §1915(c) of the SSA and federal waivers under 42 USC §1396n, and Minnesota Statutes, §256S and shall be provided pursuant to the current waiver plan approved by CMS when necessary to prevent or avoid Institutional placement to community Enrollees who have received a Long Term Care Consultation per section 6.1.23 and who but for the provision of such services, would require a Nursing Facility (NF) Level of Care, the cost of which could be reimbursed under the Medicaid State Plan. STATE's authority to develop Elderly Waiver services includes Minnesota Statutes, §256S.03 authorizing tribal management of Elderly Waiver Services. See section 6.16.

(2) Waiver requirements include:

(a) An individual written Care Plan must be developed for each Enrollee as specified in this contract. Services included in the Care Plan must be necessary to meet a need identified in the enrollee's assessment and be for the sole benefit of the Enrollee and related to the Enrollee's condition. The MCO shall make a best effort to provide Enrollees receiving EW services with the opportunity to access the benefits of community living, to achieve person-centered goals, and live and work in the setting of their choice.

(3) The waiver shall cover only those goods and services authorized in the Care Plan that collectively represent a feasible alternative to institutional care. Services not included in the Care Plan are not covered by Elderly Waiver.

**6.1.24.2 Care Plan.** For each MSC+ or MSHO Enrollee who is assessed and determined to require Elderly Waiver services, the MCO shall develop a Care Plan in accordance with section 6.1.4.1(4) for MSHO Enrollees and for MSC+ Enrollees. Care Plans for EW Enrollees shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The Care Plan shall include all elements described in Minnesota Statutes, §256S.10, based on an in-person or Telehealth needs assessment described in section 6.1.23.1. The care plan includes a section that authorizes EW services and contains at minimum: services to be furnished, the amount, frequency and duration of each service, and the type of Provider furnishing each service, including non-paid caregivers and other informal community supports or community resources.

(2) The Care Plan for the EW Enrollee shall be completed within MnCHOICES and implemented within thirty (30) days of MnCHOICES assessment.

(3) The Care Plan shall involve the Enrollee and/or authorized representative, and requires that an explanation of home and community-based and consumer directed community supports services be provided to the Enrollee or authorized representative, in order for Enrollee to make Informed Choices as required by the SSA, §1929(f)(2)(A), 42 CFR §441.353(d), and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911.

(4) The Care Planning process and the Care Plan must meet the requirements for person-centered planning defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, subd. 10, and as described in the approved waiver plan and in a manner that satisfies the requirements in 42 CFR §§441.725 and 438.208(b)(3).

(5) The Care Plan shall include consultation with the Enrollee's family, primary caregivers and other care disciplines as appropriate.

(6) The Enrollee or Authorized Representative must sign the Care Plan that contains at a minimum elements described in Minnesota Statutes, §256S.10.

(7) The MCO shall provide a copy of the Care Plan to the Enrollee, and to the Provider based on an informed decision by the Enrollee.

(8) The MCO shall provide a copy of the Care Plan to the STATE upon request.

**6.1.24.3 Reassessment.** The MCO shall provide a in-person or remote re-evaluation of the Enrollee's Elderly Waiver services Level of Care, eligibility for Elderly Waiver services and care needs no more than 365 days after the previous initial assessment or reassessment in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911 and section 6.1.23.1. Reassessment must be conducted in a manner and frequency to ensure that the services furnished are consistent with the nature of the Enrollee's needs. Re-assessments are conducted using MnCHOICES. A

summary of the assessment must be maintained in the Enrollee's record along with the Plan of Care. When a reassessment is conducted, the MCO must enter the information into MMIS within thirty (30) days of the reassessment.

**6.1.24.4 OBRA (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act) Preadmission Screening.** When a MnCHOICES reassessment is completed the OBRA Level I questions must also be completed. If mental health (MH) or developmentally disability (DD) diagnoses are indicated and the Enrollee is to be admitted to the NF, the MCO must refer the Enrollee to the Local Agency for further OBRA Level II evaluation prior to the NF admission.

**6.1.24.5 Tribal Assessments and Care Plans.** The MCO will accept the results of EW assessments, reassessments and the resulting care plans developed by tribal assessors for Tribal Community Members as determined by the tribal nation. Referrals to non-tribal providers for services resulting from the assessments must be made to providers within the MCO's network. This applies to services requested by Tribal Community Members residing on or off the reservation.

**6.1.24.6 Spousal Impoverishment.** Any married Enrollee who is assessed to become a Recipient of Elderly Waiver services or is admitted to a certified Nursing Facility must be referred by the MCO to the appropriate Local Agency Medical Assistance Eligibility office for an asset assessment.

**6.1.24.7 Eligibility and Limitations.** The MCO shall provide Elderly Waiver services necessary to prevent or avoid Nursing Facility placement to community Enrollees who have received a MnCHOICES assessment and who have been determined to meet Nursing Facility Level of Care Criteria as documented in MnCHOICES, and for whom it has been determined that but for the provision of waiver services, would require a Nursing Facility.

(1) To be eligible for EW the Enrollee must receive Case Management, and have authorized and delivered at least one additional formal waiver service as documented in the EW care plan. Enrollees are eligible for EW for a maximum of sixty (60) days without the authorization of an additional waiver service, beyond case management. If the reason for not authorizing an additional waiver service is the result of a transition between providers, services or settings, an additional sixty (60) days to authorize waiver services may be allowed. If services are not authorized during this time frame, the participant must exit the waiver until determined eligible and additional waiver services can be authorized.

(2) The MCO must determine whether or not the Enrollee's needs can safely be met through the provision of Elderly Waiver services and develop and implement a Plan of Care based on information in the MnCHOICES assessment in the least restrictive alternative in a community-based setting.

**6.1.24.8 Conversions.** Elderly Waiver services shall also be provided to convert Enrollees residing in the Nursing Facility to allow them to return to a community setting pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256S.19, subd. 1 through 4. The MCO shall provide transitional services to assist the Enrollee in returning to a community setting as described in section 6.1.25(1)(r).

(1) MCOs will approve conversion budget limits for traditional and CDCS budgets and approve conversion service rates for Customized Living including 24 hour Customized Living, and adult foster care.

(2) Service rate limits will be based on service plans documented using the Elderly Waiver Residential Services Tool and submitted through MnCHOICES to the STATE per section 6.1.25(4)(d).

**6.1.24.9** EW Cost. The average monthly limit for the cost of waived services to an Enrollee receiving EW services is described in Minnesota Statutes, §256S.18.

(1) For conversions, the MCO must calculate a monthly conversion limit for the cost of Elderly Waiver services for those Enrollees who are residing in a Nursing Facility for at least thirty (30) days at the time of requesting a determination for EW and who wish to return to a community setting pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256S.19, subd. 1 through 4. Conversion rates must be approved by the MCO. Conversion rates may be reauthorized annually if required to maintain a community placement. Conversion rates are also available for enrollees who choose to use CDCS.

(2) Exceptions to case mix budget amounts may be allowed for Enrollees who meet the criteria in Minnesota Statutes, §256b.0659, subd. 17a for PCA, or Minnesota Statutes §256b.85, subd. 7a for CFSS. Participants who meet these criteria may request a budget exception to increase their budget amount based on case mix classification up to the value enacted by the Minnesota Legislature.

(a) The Enrollee is eligible for ten(10) or more daily hours of personal care assistance, and

(b) The Enrollee's services are provided by a worker who has completed training requirements;

(3) Elderly Waiver services will not be furnished to an Enrollee while the Enrollee is an inpatient of a hospital, NF or ICF/DD, except for respite care as provided for in section 6.1.25(1)(b). The MCO may limit the amounts of services provided under Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) to the limits published on the STATE web site in the Long-Term Services and Supports Rate Limits document (DHS-3945).

**6.1.24.10** Moving Home Minnesota (Money Follows the Person Rebalancing Demonstration or MFP). Persons enrolled in the demonstration continue to be eligible for MFP services for 365 days after their move to the community. The MCO will work with the STATE to coordinate services for Enrollees who are participating in the MFP demonstration pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, 256B.04, subdivision 20.

(1) The MCO must use operational protocols provided by the STATE. The STATE will inform the MCO of the specific services available under MFP.

(2) The MCO is responsible to notify the STATE of Enrollees participating in MFP who choose to end their participation in the demonstration.

(3) Timelines.

(a) If the Enrollee chooses to end participation in MFP, the MCO must notify the STATE timely so the Enrollee can be moved to the appropriate MSHO Rate Cell Category or MSC+ program type. If an Enrollee who was enrolled in the MFP returns to an institutional placement for thirty (30) days, the MCO must notify the STATE.

(b) Within one year from first receiving MFP, Enrollees must be transitioned to Elderly Waiver services without MFP services. The STATE will notify the MCO of Enrollees no longer eligible for MFP due to the one year limit, prior to the end of the one year limit. The MCO must assist in transitioning these Enrollees to other available services.

### **6.1.25 Elderly Waiver Covered Services.**

Elderly Waiver services include the services listed below. Current Elderly Waiver service definitions, provider standards and provider qualifications including background studies are available on the STATE's web site at the MHCP Provider Manual, in the EW and AC section at: [https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id\\_056766](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id_056766) or the CBSM in the EW section at [https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id\\_000856](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id_000856).

The STATE will provide notice to the MCO when waiver amendments are approved by CMS.

(1) EW services include:

- (a) Homemaker services: cleaning, home management, homemaker assistance with activities of daily living;
- (b) Respite care services (In Home and Out of Home) including Community Emergency Respite.
- (c) Adult day services (ADS): ADS Bath, Family ADS;
- (d) Adult companion services;
- (e) Specialized supplies and equipment, including personal emergency response systems;
- (f) Extended State Plan home health care services, including home health aide;
- (g) Extended State Plan Home Care Nursing;
- (h) Extended State Plan PCA services;
- (i) Extended State Plan CFSS services, including FMS Services, pending federal approval;
- (j) Family Caregiver Services, including: Training and education services, and Caregiver counseling; ;
- (k) Home delivered meals;
- (l) Customized Living, including 24-Hour Customized Living services;
- (m) Adult Foster Care services (Corporate and Family);
- (n) Environmental accessibility adaptations (EAA), including assessment for home installation and home installation, assessment for vehicle installation and vehicle installation. The maximum amount allowed per waiver recipient per waiver year is specified in the approved Elderly Waiver plan and published at <https://edocs.dhs.state.mn.us/lfserver/Public/DHS-3945-ENG>;
- (o) Chore services;
- (p) Consumer directed community supports, including services of Financial Management Services (FMS);
- (q) Transportation;
- (r) Transitional supports services;
- (s) Individual Community Living Support Services (ICLS). MCOs will use the ICLS service planning tool established by the Commissioner.



(2) In the event that an Enrollee exits the waiver prematurely due to death or institutionalization, the MCO must pay claims for all services authorized and provided prior to the Enrollee's exit.

(3) Choice of EW Providers. MCO EW networks must make a best effort to offer a choice of EW Providers within each of the EW service and support categories required to be provided. The MCO shall report where they have identified little or no availability of EW providers.

(4) Customized Living and Other Residential Services.

(a) Rates paid to Customized Living providers by the MCO for Medical Assistance covered services cannot exceed the maximum service rate limits (except under conversions under Minnesota Statutes, §256S.19, described in section 6.1.24.8), or component rates as published by the STATE.

(b) The MCO must issue disproportionate share rate adjustments to Customized Living providers designated by the STATE, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256S.205.

(c) The MCO must provide for Customized Living and Foster Care within the parameters required by the STATE. The payment agreement between the MCO and the Provider must delineate the component services included in the enrollee's Residential services plan. The MCO must ensure there is documented need within the parameters established by the STATE for all services authorized. The payment rate must be based on the amount of component services.

(d) The MCO must use the Elderly Waiver Residential Services Rate Tool (EWRS Rate Tool) to meet these requirements.

i) The MCO will cooperate with the STATE in developing, implementing and evaluating an audit process for Residential Service component service plans and rates.

ii) The MCO will continue to work with the STATE in developing, implementing and evaluating the EWRS Rate Tool for use for Customized Living and Adult Foster Care.

(5) Establishing HCBS Qualities for Providers. The MCOs will continue to assist the State in demonstrating that EW residential and Adult Day service Providers meet the HCBS qualities requirements as described in CMS' final rule related to the provision of HCBS services, 42 CFR §441.301(c)(4)), by implementing a process for care coordinators to gather feedback from EW participants related to their experiences with adult day, foster care, and customized living services.

**6.1.25.2** Care coordinators must follow the requirements of the informed consent process when monitoring technology, equipment purchase and monthly monitoring fees are authorized under the Specialized Equipment and Supplies and/or the installation fee is authorized under the Environmental Accessibility Adaptations service. As part of the informed consent process, the MCO as lead agency must complete and keep a copy of each of the following in the person's file:

(1) Participant Consent for Use of Monitoring Technology form, (DHS-6789B);

(2) Affected Participant Consent for Use of Monitoring Technology form, (DHS-6789C), if applicable;

(3) The updated Care Plan.

(4) The lead agency must seek approval from DHS for all uses of cameras or video equipment in a person's bedroom. The lead agency must follow the process outlined in the CBSM in the Monitoring Technology Use section on the STATE's web site when approving monitoring technology as part of an Enrollee's care plan.

#### **6.1.25.3 Elderly Waiver Provider Contracting.**

HCBS services including EW services have three distinct provider service options (previously called tiers) as indicated in Appendix 4.

(1) DHS Enrollment Required Services (formerly Tier 1) under EW are listed in Appendix 4. These Providers must enroll with the STATE as MHCP providers in order to deliver reimbursable services. EW case management is not included in this list and must be provided according to the case management section above; the state-established rate does not apply to EW case management services.

(a) For DHS Enrollment Required services, the MCO shall utilize DHS-enrolled EW Providers, which may include enrolled counties, tribal nations, and services of Financial Management Services (FMS). The MCO will be notified of the DHS-enrolled Providers through the monthly PECD file. If the MCO identifies a provider who is not DHS-enrolled, the MCO may assist the non-enrolled provider in becoming a DHS-enrolled Provider.

i) Contracted model: MCO may develop contracts and negotiate rates with MHCP Enrollment Required Services DHS-enrolled providers. The MCO must provide notice in writing to the contracted Provider who will be utilized in the MCO's network, and provide written information needed for the Provider to deliver and bill for EW services at the STATE established rate or at a negotiated rate. The negotiated rate may not be less than the STATE-established rate. [Minnesota Statutes, §256S.16]

ii) Open access model: MCO may use the entire network of DHS-enrolled providers and pay these providers on a non-Network basis. If paying on a non-Network basis, the MCO must pay at least the FFS rates published by the State.

iii) Mixed model: MCO may use a contracted network (described in section i) above) for some Provider types and open access for other provider types. In such a model, MCO must clearly indicate to Enrollees how to gain access to providers through a Provider Directory; for provider types available through open access, MCO must indicate that there are no restrictions other than DHS Provider enrollment.

(b) MCOs must allow enrollees utilizing CDCS and extended CFSS to use any FMS vendors who are enrolled and contracted with DHS, except in the instance that Enrollees are using a shared service option under CDCS, in which case the Enrollee using shared services must use the same FMS vendor. For FMS services, the MCO may only approve service delivery plans for CDCS and extended CFSS that use FMS vendors who are enrolled and contracted with DHS.

(2) Lead Agency Approval Option Services: Direct-Delivery Services (formerly Tier 2), and Purchased Items Services (formerly Tier 3) are listed in Appendix 4, HCBS Services. Both Direct-Delivery Services and Purchased Items Services providers must meet STATE service standards, but may deliver services or goods as enrolled or non-enrolled providers.

(a) The MCO may authorize EW service delivery by non-enrolled providers for Approval-Option services (both Direct-Delivery Services and Purchased Items Services). If the MCO opts to use a non-enrolled Direct-Delivery Services or Purchased Items Services

provider, the MCO must assure that the provider is qualified according to STATE standards to deliver services. The MCO may not impose additional service standards on non-enrolled providers.

(b) The MCO must maintain a record of non-enrolled Approval-Option (both Direct-Delivery Services and Purchased Items Services) providers that it has determined to be qualified to deliver services. The STATE provides guidance on Direct-Delivery Services and Purchased Items Services non-enrolled provider review and required documentation in the CBSM.

(c) Counties and tribal human service agencies may deliver any Approval-Option (both Direct-Delivery Services or Purchased Items Services) service. Authorization may be required for Approval-Option services that are provided by the county/tribal agency or provided by a non-enrolled provider in a “pass-through” capacity. The MCO may develop a contract with a willing county, tribal nation, or counties to submit claims to the MCO for Enrollees using Approval-Option providers for whom the county or tribal nation has agreed to act as this pass-through entity.

**6.1.25.4 Waiver Obligations.** The MCO must include, in its payment arrangements for Elderly Waiver Providers, mechanisms that require the Provider to cooperate with the MCO’s process for Provider collection of Waiver Obligations.

#### **6.1.26 Home Care Services for MSHO and MSC+.**

**6.1.26.1** Services covered under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subds. 6a, 7 and 19a and c, §§256B.0651; 256B.0653; 256B.0654; and §1861(m) of the SSA are covered.

**6.1.26.2** Home care services may be provided to the Enrollee at the Enrollee’s residence or in the community where normal life activities take the Enrollee, other than a hospital or long-term facility, or as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 6a, subd. 7, and subd. 19(a).

**6.1.26.3** Home health services require qualifying documentation of a face-to-face encounter. This includes: an encounter with a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician assistant, that must be related to the primary reason the Enrollee requires home health services and must occur within the ninety (90) days before or the thirty (30) days after the start of services. The encounter may occur through Telehealth. For home health services requiring authorization, including prior authorization, home health agencies must retain the qualifying documentation of a face-to-face encounter as part of the Enrollee’s health service record, and submit the qualifying documentation to the MCO upon request. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653, subd. 7]

**6.1.26.4** Home care policy is in the Community-Based Services Manual (CBSM).

**6.1.26.5** For this Contract, Home Care Services include:

- (1) Skilled Nursing visits provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency, up to the service limit described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653, subd. 4, including telehomecare skilled nurse visits.
- (2) Home Health Aide services provided by a Medicare-certified Home Health Care Agency, for Medical Assistance, up to the service limit described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0651, subd. 6, (b), and §256B.0653, subd. 3.

(3) Personal Care Assistance Services (PCA) services as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subdivisions (1) through (30) and below, except subdivisions (5)(c), (d), and (e). See also section 6.1.27, Community First Services and Supports (CFSS).

(a) Enhanced PCA Rate, Enhanced EW, or EW CDCS Budget. An enhanced rate or an enhanced budget is available for services when 1) services are provided to Enrollees who are eligible for ten (10) or more hours of state plan PCA services per day; and 2) PCA services or personal assistance services through CDCS are provided by a PCA, or a CDCS worker providing personal assistance, who has completed training requirements designated by the STATE. This enhancement does not apply to supervision of PCA services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 17a, and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.85, subd. 7a]

(b) PCA Assessment (LTCC Assessment/MnCHOICES). The MCO must provide assessments for PCA services as required under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 3a, or for MCOs who are lead agencies, under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, and must authorize PCA services utilizing the home care rating criteria, service amounts and limits under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 4.

(c) PCA Re-assessment. An in-person re-assessment must occur at least annually or when there is a significant change in the enrollee's condition or when there is a change in the need for PCA services. A service update may substitute for an in-person assessment when there is no significant change in the Enrollee's condition or a change in the need for PCA services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 3a]

(d) MCO must use the assessment and authorization processes, forms, timelines, standards, documentation, and data reporting requirements, protocols, billing processes, and policies consistent with FFS requirements for all PCA services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a, (d)]

(e) PCA services for Enrollees with one dependency in ADLs or Level I behavior shall be provided consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652, subd. 6.

(f) Personal Care Assessment and Service Plan.

i) The MCO must require that the service plan be completed by the assessor with the Enrollee and responsible party, using a tool (MnCHOICES, when implemented) provided by the STATE. The completed PCA Assessment and Service Plan (DHS 3428D) must include a summary of the assessment with a description of the need and authorized amount of PCA services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 6]

ii) The Enrollee and the provider must be given a copy of the completed PCA Assessment and Service Plan within ten (10) business days of the date of the home visit for the assessment. The MnCHOICES Assessment Summary and support plan will be given to the Enrollee, and the MnCHOICES Supplemental Summary Chart and the support plan to the provider when the assessor is utilizing MnCHOICES. The Enrollee must also be given information by the assessor about the options in the personal care assistance program to allow for review and informed decision making.

iii) The MCO must ensure that an Enrollee who appeals a reduction in previously authorized home care services has been provided the most recent PCA Assessment and Service Plan with an explanation of the ADL, complex health-related needs and behavior areas that have changed since the last assessment, including notice of the

amount of time per day reduced, and the reasons for the reduction in the Enrollee's Notice of Denial, Termination or Reduction.

(g) PCA Provider Plan of Care. The MCO must require that the provider and the QP working for the PCPA provide each enrollee with a current PCA provider plan of care consistent with the PCA Assessment and Service Plan. The provider plan of care must meet the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659 subd. 7 and 7a, and must be completed by the QP and the Enrollee or responsible party based on the PCA Assessment and Service Plan.

i) The provider plan of care must be completed within seven (7) calendar days of the receipt of the PCA Assessment and Service Plan (or MnCHOICES Assessment Summary and Supplemental Summary Charts) referenced in paragraph (f) above after the start of services with a PCPA and must be updated as needed when there is a change in need for PCA services.

ii) A new provider plan of care is required annually at the time of reassessment.

iii) A copy of the provider plan of care must be kept in the Enrollee's home and in the Enrollee's file at the PCPA. The provider plan of care must include provisions for measures to address identified health and safety and vulnerability issues, including a backup staffing plan, the responsible party and instructions for contact, a description of the Enrollee's needs for assistance with activities of daily living, instrumental activities of daily living, health related tasks and behaviors, and must be signed and dated by the Enrollee or responsible party, and QP. The provider plan of care must also include instructions and comments about the Enrollee's needs for assistance and any special instructions or procedures required. The month-to-month plan for the use of PCA services is part of the provider plan of care

(h) Disenrollment or Change in MCO. The MCO will comply with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652 subd. 8(b), which provides that the amount and type of PCA services based on the assessment and service plan must remain in effect for the one year period of the most recent valid assessment for the Enrollee whether the Enrollee chooses a different provider or enrolls or disenrolls from an MCO under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, unless the service needs of the Enrollee change and a new assessment is warranted under section 6.1.26.5(3)(b).

(i) MCO Authorization of PCA Services. The MCO is responsible for reviewing the PCA Assessment and Service Plan (or MnCHOICES Assessment Summary and Supplemental Summary Charts), and authorizing the amount, duration and frequency of the PCA services, as determined by the Assessment and the Enrollee's preferences for service delivery.

i) If the MCO authorization requires changes to the PCA Assessment and Service Plan (or MnCHOICES Assessment Summary and Supplemental Summary Charts) due to 1) a reassessment required under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 3a, 2) to avoid duplication of services or 3) due to an Enrollee's request, the MCO is responsible for ensuring the PCA provider, Primary Care Provider and Enrollee are notified in writing of the reasons for the change.

ii) The MCO shall direct the provider to adjust the plan of care to reflect the changes in i) above and to provide an updated care plan to the Enrollee.

(j) MCO Authorizations Continue after Disenrollment. The MCO must cooperate with provisions under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652, subd. 14, (5) for extension of authorizations of PCA services for enrollees who are temporarily disenrolled from the MCO and enrollees who return to the MCO.

i) If an Enrollee in managed care experiences a temporary disenrollment from the MCO, the STATE FFS system shall accept the current MCO authorization for up to sixty (60) days, provided the request is received within the first thirty (30) days of disenrollment.

ii) If the re-enrollment in managed care is after sixty (60) days and before ninety (90) days, the PCA provider must request an additional thirty (30) day extension of the current MCO authorization,

iii) An MCO authorization is valid in the FFS system for a total limit of ninety (90) days from the date of disenrollment.

(k) The MCO will participate in the MCO Personal Care Assistance workgroup to develop additional implementation plans for the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a, (d), if required.

(l) Foster Care. The MCO shall not authorize PCA services in a housing setting where the foster care license holder is also the PCA provider or personal care assistant unless the foster home is the licensed provider's primary residence as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subdivision 19a, (c).

(m) The MCO must ensure that PCA Providers keep specific documentation on file for each Enrollee, including but not limited to a service plan, care plan and timesheets. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subds. 12 and 28]

(n) PCA services are not covered when the owner of a PCPA who is not related by blood, marriage or adoptions owns or otherwise controls the living arrangement. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subdivisions 3b and 29]

i) Provider owned or controlled housing includes but is not limited to Adult Foster Care, Assisted Living, and other models where there is an expectation that services are included with housing.

ii) The STATE considers a living arrangement to be controlled by a provider if any of the following are true:

- Entity that controls the living arrangement is providing personal care services. This includes unlicensed group residences, adult foster care, assisted living and any other model with an expectation that PCA services are included with the housing;
- Landlord actively markets one or more PCA providers to its residents;
- Landlord places any restrictions on residents based on their MHCP enrollment status, amount of service authorized or the PCA provider used;
- Landlords provide incentives, such as discounts in rent or higher personal needs allowances, to recipients of one or more PCA services;
- Living arrangement is made contingent upon the need for or authorization of PCA services, or
- Recipient needs to move in order to choose a new PCA provider.

(o) PCA Options. The MCO shall ensure that the flexible use, shared and PCA choice options are provided in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.06595, subds 15, 16 and 18 through 20, including but not limited to the limitations and Service Authorization for the option for flexible use of PCA hours and as described on the DHS PCA Portal at <http://mn.gov/dhs/people-we-serve/people-with-disabilities/services/home-community/programs-and-services/pca/>.

(p) Responsible Party. The MCO must have mechanisms in place to ensure that PCA providers require that responsible parties meet the definitions outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 9, as amended, and that they carry out their duties as required under §256B.0659, subd. 10, including that the responsible party enter into a written agreement with the PCPA, using the “PCA Program Responsible Party Agreement and Plan” (DHS form #5856) provided by the STATE.

(q) Documentation. The MCO must have mechanisms in place to ensure that PCA providers are documenting services in the manner required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 12.

(r) Ineligible PCAs. If the STATE provides the MCO notice that an individual is ineligible to participate as a PCA in the Minnesota Health Care Programs, the MCO will ensure that funds received by the MCO from the STATE are not used to pay the individual for PCA services.

(s) PCA Qualifications. MCOs must make reasonable efforts to assure that PCAs are in compliance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 11, as amended. This compliance includes but is not limited to the PCA being:

- i) Employed by a personal care assistance provider agency, with completion of a background study according to Minnesota Statutes, §245C, as modified during the PE;
- ii) Supervised by a QP according to section 6.1.26.5(4) below; and
- iii) Limited to providing and being paid for up to three hundred and ten (310) hours per month of PCA services regardless of the number of Enrollees being served or the number of PCPAs with which the PCA is enrolled. A PCA provider agency may bill for an individual PCA up to three hundred and ten (310) hours per month, per PCA. The MCO must deny, or if already paid, take back the reimbursement for service provided above the 310 hours per month limit. The MCO will also submit a void and, if necessary, a corrected encounter claim for action taken on the original claim. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 11, (a)(10)]

(t) CDCS Services provided by parents and spouses. If an EW Enrollee’s spouse is providing personal assistance services, the spouse may provide up to sixty (60) hours of medical assistance home and community-based services in a seven-day period. This does not permit an increase in the total authorized CDCS budget for an Enrollee. This provision is effective July 1, 2023, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.4911 , subd. 6]

(u) PCPA Qualifications; Enrollee Right to Choose. MCOs must make reasonable efforts to assure that PCPAs are in compliance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 21. This compliance includes (but is not limited to) assurance by the MCO that the PCPA does not limit Enrollees’ right to choose service providers through restrictive agreements. This includes that the PCPA may not require its PCAs to

1. Agree not to work with any particular Enrollee, nor
2. Agree not to work for another PCPA, after leaving the PCPA.
3. The MCO must assure that the PCPA is not taking action on any such agreements or requirements regardless of the date signed.

(v) Requests for Assessments by PCA Providers. PCPAs and individual PCAs may not request initial PCA assessments. An Enrollee, a person with the authority to act on behalf of the Enrollee, or a Health Care Professional can request an initial assessment when there have been no PCA services provided or there has been a break in PCA services (for example, service agreement/authorization ended or there is a change in circumstances).

(4) Qualified Professional (QP) supervision of PCA Services as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subds. 13 and 14. All PCAs must be supervised by a QP, in person or by two-way interactive audio and visual telecommunication in the circumstances described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 14a (as amended by Laws 2023, Ch. 61, Art 1, Sec 14; effective July 1, 2023, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE). The QP is responsible for assisting the Enrollee in developing a plan for use of the PCA time authorized and will assure how those hours are used throughout the month.

(5) Home Care Nursing Services, for Medical Assistance, up to the limits established in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0654, subd. 2 and 2b, and §256B.0652. The MCO shall also use the criteria established in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0654, subd. 4, to determine whether or not to grant a hardship waiver for these services to an Enrollee's parent, spouse, legal guardian, or family foster care parent.

(6) Therapy Services, including physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy and respiratory therapy, for Medical Assistance, up to the limits established in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0390.

(7) Medical Equipment and Supplies, pursuant to section 6.1.32 below.

(8) For Enrollees who are ventilator-dependent, limits described in this section do not apply; home care limits for these Enrollees are as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652, subd. 7.

(9) Nursing Facility Certifiable: Those Enrollees in MSHO and MSC+ who are NFC shall also receive Elderly Waiver services from the MCO, as needed.

(10) Service Authorization: If the MCO requires Service Authorization for Home Care Services, it shall comply with section 6.10 below.

(a) The MCO's authorization process and criteria for any Home Care Services must be in a format specified by the STATE, and made available on the MCO's web site with a corresponding web site link on the DHS public web site so it is accessible to Providers and Enrollees.

(b) Care Coordinators or case managers must be made aware of all services authorized under this section, consistent with the responsibilities in section 6.1.4.2(4) or section 6.1.5.2(16)(c).

(11) Tribal Assessments and Service Plans. The MCO will accept the results of LTSS assessments, reassessments and the resulting service plans developed by tribal assessors for Tribal Community Members as determined by the tribal nation. Referrals to non-tribal providers for home care services resulting from the assessments must be made to



providers within the MCO's network. This applies to home care services requested by Tribal Community Members residing on or off the reservation.

(12) Use of Certified Assessors and Assessment. By a date determined by the STATE and with at least ninety (90) days' notice, and provided required training has been made available to those the MCO has designated, the MCO is required to utilize DHS Certified Assessors and the STATE-approved assessment system for PCA and to identify need for other home care services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0911, subds. 2b and 2c]

(13) Home Care Access Standards. The MCO shall contract with or otherwise develop arrangements such as single case agreements to provide an adequate home care network. The rates paid for home care shall be not less than the STATE-established rate.

#### **6.1.27 Community First Services and Supports (CFSS)**

Services under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.85, Community First Services and Supports (CFSS), are covered upon notice by the STATE.

(1) CFSS will include the choice of two models: the agency model or the budget model. The MCO shall contract with or otherwise develop arrangements such as single case agreements to provide an adequate CFSS agency provider network. The rates paid for CFSS shall not be less than the STATE-established rate.

(2) Consultation services for Enrollees under CFSS will include an orientation to CFSS, which includes providing information about the two service models. Enrollees receive support from consultation services to the extent the Enrollee desires in this person-centered model. MCOs must use all Consultation Services Providers who are contracted and enrolled with DHS.

(3) Depending on which model the Enrollee has chosen they receive support from the CFSS agency provider or the financial management services (FMS) provider. MCOs must use all FMS providers who are contracted and enrolled with DHS.

(4) MCO Authorization of CFSS. The MCO is responsible for reviewing the CFSS service delivery plan, and authorizing the amount, duration and frequency of the CFSS services, as determined by the MnCHOICES Assessment.

(a) If the MCO CFSS authorization requires changes to the Assessment and Service Plan due to 1) a reassessment required under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.85, subd. 5, 2) to avoid duplication of services or 3) due to an Enrollee's request, the MCO is responsible for ensuring the CFSS provider and Enrollee are notified in writing of the reasons for the change. Providers may include the CFSS agency, consultation provider, and FMS.

(b) The MCO shall direct the provider to adjust the service delivery plan to reflect the changes in i) above and to provide an updated service delivery plan to the Enrollee and CFSS Providers.

(5) Support for worker training, education, direct observation and supervision is provided through worker training and development (WTD).

(6) The option to purchase goods as well as services is available under CFSS.

(7) The MCO will participate in the PCA/CFSS Workgroup and collaborate with the STATE in implementing the transition plan for Enrollees moving from PCA to CFSS, and work with the STATE to determine how information will be shared between CFSS providers and the MCO. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.85]

(8) MCO must use the assessment and authorization processes, forms, timelines, standards, documentation, and data reporting requirements, protocols, billing processes, and policies consistent with FFS requirements for all CFSS services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a, (d)]

#### **6.1.28 Nursing Facility Services**

Nursing facility services are covered for short-term rehabilitative stays, may be covered as substitute services, and are covered as LTSS following the requirements below and at section 4.13. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 6a]

##### **6.1.28.1 Nursing Facility Contracting.**

(1) The MCO may develop contracts and negotiate rates with Nursing Facilities that are not less than the STATE-established rates. The MCO must include in its payment arrangements for Nursing Facility services provisions that require the Nursing Facilities to cooperate with STATE procedures in the collection of Spenddowns.

(2) If the MCO authorizes Nursing Facility care in a NF where the MCO does not have a contracted rate, the MCO shall pay the NF the appropriate Medicaid or, for MSHO, Medicare rate. For MSHO, in non-contracting facilities, the MCO shall be responsible for determining if the NF day meets Medicare or Medicaid requirements based on current Medicare and Medicaid coverage criteria. For Medicaid leave days, fee-for-service pays qualified Nursing Facilities sixty percent (60%) of the applicable case mix payment rate. The MCO shall pay non-contracted (Non-Network) facilities whose Nursing Facility occupancy leave rates would otherwise qualify for payment under fee-for-service at this level.

#### **6.1.29 LTSS Access Report**

(1) Home Care Access. By April 15 of the Contract Year, the MCO shall report to the STATE whether the MCO's network for home care, by service, is smaller than the entire network of DHS-enrolled providers in the MCOs service area. For each service provider type for which the MCO's available network is smaller than the entire network of DHS-enrolled providers, the MCO must describe how the model meets Generally Accepted Community Standards, including:

(a) How the MCO ensures that Enrollees have a choice of providers, comparable access, high quality services, expertise for special needs, and

(b) The option for an Enrollee in need of services to reside in or near his or her home community.

(2) EW Access. By April 15 of the Contract Year, the MCO shall report to the STATE which model they are utilizing for EW services. If utilizing the mixed model, the MCO will indicate which Provider types they are choosing to have as a contracted network. For each Provider type for which the MCO's available network is smaller than the entire network of DHS-enrolled providers, the MCO must describe how the model meets Generally Accepted Community Standards, including

(a) How MCO ensures the Enrollee has a choice of Providers, comparable access, high quality services, expertise for special needs, and

(b) The option for an Enrollee in need of services to reside in or near his or her home community.

(3) NF Access. By April 15 of the Contract Year, the MCO shall report to the STATE whether they have developed a contracted network of nursing facilities. If the MCO's available network is smaller than the entire network of DHS-enrolled nursing facilities in the MCO's service area, the MCO must describe how the network meets Generally Accepted Community Standards, including

- (a) How the MCO ensures choice of Providers, comparable access, high quality services, expertise for special needs, and
- (b) The option for an Enrollee in of need of services to reside in or near his or her home community.

**6.1.30 Electronic Visit Verification (EVV).**

**6.1.30.1** The MCO agrees to work with the STATE and its contractor(s) in maintaining an electronic visit verification system that meets the requirements under section 12006 (a) of the 21st Century Cures Act and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.073.

**6.1.30.2** The MCO shall contract with the STATE's EVV data aggregation vendor HHAeXchange. The MCO shall continue to contract with HHAeXchange or another data aggregator. In the event the MCO chooses to contract with another vendor, the MCO must contract to produce identical functionality and with contractual transition procedures and timing sufficient to avoid any loss or delay in transfer of EVV data. In the event that the STATE changes to another data aggregation vendor, the STATE shall provide sufficient notice to the MCO to transition data transfer to avoid loss of EVV data.

**6.1.30.3** The MCO shall submit Enrollee, Provider and prior authorization data to the STATE's EVV data aggregator, and other data as required. The STATE will implement personal care services followed by home health services.

**6.1.30.4** The MCO shall participate in a work group to continue maintenance of the program and system, effective communication of EVV data collection, and compliance with federal requirements.

**6.1.30.5** The MCO shall ensure that all In-Network Providers meet and maintain compliance and operational standards as established by the STATE. Each Provider must:

- (1) Select and agree to use either the STATE-contracted EVV system or another third party EVV system that meets the technical specifications required by the STATE for all services requiring EVV.
- (2) Connect the chosen EVV system to the STATE aggregator and submit the data required for services required to be electronically verified.
- (3) Comply and implement the EVV requirements to ensure the STATE is compliant with federal law and guidance from CMS.
- (4) Provide EVV data to the STATE in a format and at a frequency to be established by STATE.
- (5) Train participants and their representatives and support workers on proper use of the EVV system and support them to achieve compliance with EVV requirements.

**6.1.30.6** The MCO shall work with the STATE to ensure that Network Providers electronically verify assistance with the services listed below and submit required data to the STATE's EVV data aggregator. For this Contract, services required by Public Law 114-255 and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.073, to be included in the EVV system are:

- (1) LTSS Home Health Services
  - (a) Personal care assistance (PCA)
  - (b) Skilled Nurse Visit, LPN and RN
  - (c) Home health aide
  - (d) Therapy services (if delivered in-home).
- (2) EW Services
  - (a) Extended personal care assistance/CFSS
  - (b) Homemaker assistance with activities of daily living
  - (c) Consumer Directed Community Supports (CDCS) direct support workers within the Personal Assistance category
  - (d) Individual community living support (ICLS; in-person)
  - (e) Respite care services (if delivered in-home).
- (3) Community First Services and Supports (CFSS)

**6.1.31 Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, and Urgent Care Services.**

**6.1.31.1** Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care and Urgent Care services must be available twenty four (24) hours per day, seven days per week, including a 24-hour per day number for Enrollees to call in case of a Medical Emergency. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.55]

**6.1.31.2** Except at Critical Access Hospitals, visits to a hospital emergency department that are not an emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, or Urgent Care may not be reimbursed as Emergency or Urgent Care Services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 1a] However, the MCO may reimburse such services as outpatient clinic services and may reimburse for a triage at a triage rate when only triage services are provided. See also section 6.6.2 regarding Enrollee reimbursement for Non-Network or Out of Service Area providers.

**6.1.31.3** For Medical Emergency services the MCO shall not:

- (1) Require an Enrollee to receive a Medical Emergency or Post-Stabilization Care Service within the MCO's network, see also section 6.12 [42 CFR §438.114 (c)(1)];
- (2) Require Service Authorization as a condition of providing a Medical Emergency service [42 CFR §438.10(g)(2)(v)];
- (3) Limit what constitutes a Medical Emergency condition based upon lists of diagnoses or symptoms [CFR §438.114(d)(1)(i)];
- (4) Refuse to cover Medical Emergency services based upon the emergency department Provider, hospital, or fiscal agent not notifying the MCO of an Enrollee's screening and treatment within ten (10) calendar days of the Enrollee requiring Emergency Services [42 CFR §438.114(d)(1)(ii)];
- (5) Refuse to cover services if a representative of the MCO instructed the Enrollee to seek Medical Emergency services [42 CFR §438.114(c)(1)(ii)(B)];
- (6) Hold the Enrollee liable for payment concerning the screening and treatment necessary to diagnose and stabilize the condition [42 CFR §438.114(d)(2)]; nor
- (7) Prohibit the treating Provider from determining when the Enrollee is sufficiently stabilized for transfer or discharge. The determination of the treating Provider is binding on the MCO for coverage and payment purposes. [42 CFR §438.114(d)(3)]

#### **6.1.31.4 Post-Stabilization Care Services**

The MCO is responsible for Post-Stabilization Care Services when [42 CFR §438.114(e), referring to 42 CFR §422.113(c)]:

- (1) The services are Service Authorized; the services are provided to maintain the Enrollee's stabilized condition within one (1) hour of a request to the MCO for Service Authorization of further Post-Stabilization Care Services; the MCO could not be contacted; the MCO did not respond to a Service Authorization within one (1) hour; or the MCO and treating Provider are unable to reach agreement regarding the Enrollee's care, and an MCO physician is not available for consultation.
- (2) The MCO shall continue coverage until: a) an MCO Provider assumes responsibility for the Enrollee's care; b) the MCO reaches an agreement with the treating Provider concerning the Enrollee's care; c) the MCO has contacted the treating Provider to arrange for a transfer, or d) the Enrollee is discharged.

#### **6.1.32 Medical Equipment and Supplies.**

Medical equipment and supplies includes durable and non-durable medical equipment (DME) and supplies that provide a necessary adjunct to direct treatment of the Enrollee's condition. Supplies and equipment may also include devices controls, or appliances, which enable the client to increase his or her ability to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or interact with the environment or communicate with others. This also includes ancillary supplies necessary for the appropriate use of such equipment. All safeguards and provider standards apply.

**6.1.32.1** Covered medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home or in the community where normal life activities take the Enrollee, are those that are:

- (1) Medically necessary;
- (2) Ordered by a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, physician assistant or clinical nurse specialist;
- (3) Documented in a plan of care that is reviewed and revised as medically necessary by a physician (or another licensed practitioner within scope of practice) at least once a year; and
- (4) Provided to the recipient at the recipient's own place of residence that is a place other than a nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with developmental disability (ICF/DD).
- (5) Medical equipment that is not covered in the facility per diem rate, but must be modified for the recipient, or the item is necessary for the continuous care and exclusive use of the recipient to meet the Enrollee's unusual medical need according to the written order of a physician, will be separately reimbursed by the MCO.

**6.1.32.2** The MCO must assure that its contracted vendors of durable medical equipment are enrolled as Medicare providers, unless exempted by the STATE. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31 (b) and (c)]

**6.1.32.3** Medical equipment includes replacement of lost, stolen or irreparably damaged hearing aids for an Enrollee who is twenty-one (21) years of age or older, but may be limited to two replacements in a five year period.

**6.1.32.4** Electronic tablets used as an augmentative and alternative communication system are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31(e)]

**6.1.32.5** Seizure detection devices are covered as durable medical equipment under the circumstances described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31, as amended by Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art.1, Sec. 21, effective January 1, 2024 or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE.

**6.1.32.6** An order or prescription for medical supplies, equipment, or appliances must meet the requirements in 42 CFR §440.70, including:

- (1) The need for medical supplies, equipment, and appliances must be reviewed by a physician annually;
- (2) The initiation of medical equipment requires a documented face-to-face encounter that must be related to the primary reason the Enrollee requires medical equipment and that must occur no more than six (6) months prior to the start of services. The face-to-face encounter may be conducted by one of the following: a physician, a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist, or a physician assistant. The face-to-face encounter may occur through Telehealth. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31, (g)]

### **6.1.33 Medical Transportation Services.**

Medical transportation for obtaining emergency or nonemergency covered services is covered. The most appropriate and cost-effective forms of transportation are covered. Transportation services must be provided for all state plan services, all services covered under state law, and in lieu of services, including for services carved out of this contract and paid by FFS. Medical transportation services include [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 18]:

**6.1.33.1** Ambulance services required for Medical Emergency care, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §144E.001, subd. 2, and ambulance transportation with treatment as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §144E.001, subd. 3. MCOs shall require that providers bill ambulance services according to Medicare criteria. Non-emergency ambulance services shall not be paid as emergencies. See also section 4.17. [Minnesota Statutes, 256B.0625, subd. 17a.];

**6.1.33.2** Non-emergency transportation (NEMT) services include the following modes of transportation. See also section 4.17. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17, (l)]

See section 6.1.34 for transportation services covered by Local Agencies.

- (1) Enrollee reimbursement, including mileage reimbursement provided to Enrollees who have their own transportation, or mileage reimbursement to family or an acquaintance who provides transportation. See section 6.1.34.
- (2) Volunteer transport by volunteers using their own vehicle;
- (3) Unassisted transport when provided by a taxicab or public transit. If a taxicab or public transit is not available, the Enrollee may receive transportation from another NEMT provider;
- (4) Assisted transport for an Enrollee who requires assistance from the NEMT provider;
- (5) Lift-equipped/ramp transport for an Enrollee who is dependent on a mobility device and requires an NEMT provider with a vehicle containing a lift or ramp;
- (6) Protected transport for an Enrollee who has received prescreening that determines other forms of transportation inappropriate, and who requires a provider with a protected vehicle that is not an ambulance or police car and has safety locks, a video recorder, and a transparent thermoplastic partition between the passenger and the vehicle driver; and

(7) Stretcher transport for an Enrollee who must be transported in a prone or supine position.

**6.1.34 Non-Emergency Transportation That is Not the Responsibility of the MCO.**

**6.1.34.1** The Local Agency shall remain responsible for reimbursing the Enrollee or the Enrollee's driver for mileage to non-Emergency Covered Services, and meals and lodging as necessary. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0140]

**6.1.34.2** The MCO shall not be responsible for providing NEMT when the Enrollee has access to private automobile transportation (not including Volunteer Drivers) to a non-emergency service covered under this Contract.

**6.1.34.3** The MCO shall not be responsible for providing NEMT when an Enrollee chooses a non-emergency Primary Care Provider located more than thirty (30) miles from the Enrollee's home, or when an Enrollee chooses a Specialty Care Provider that is more than sixty (60) miles from the Enrollee's home, unless the MCO approves the travel because the non-emergency primary or specialty care required is not available within the specified distance from the Enrollee's residence. See also section 6.8.10 regarding access to services for enrollees with special needs, including cultural needs or language barriers. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17, (i)]

**6.1.34.4** The Local Agency shall provide NEMT for Enrollees' access to Out of Network providers of medical services located outside of Minnesota that have been approved by the MCO.

**6.1.35 Mental Health Services.**

Mental health services shall be provided by qualified mental health professionals. In approving and providing mental health services, the MCO shall use a definition of Medical Necessity that is no more restrictive than the definition of Medical Necessity found in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53 or described in section 2.115.

**6.1.35.1** Compliance with the Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008. Pursuant to section 12.9, the MCO shall offer mental health services in compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rules. [42 CFR §438.900 through 438.930]

(1) Travel time for mental health Providers who provide community-based mental health services covered by the MCO in the community at a place other than their usual place of work [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 43, as amended by Laws of Minnesota, SS1 of 2019, Ch. 9, Art. 6, sec. 55];

(2) Mental health services that are otherwise covered by Medical Assistance as direct face-to-face services may be provided via Telehealth with exceptions noted in the MHCP Provider Manual. The Telehealth method must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 46]

(3) Consultation provided by a psychiatrist, a psychologist, or an advanced practice registered nurse certified in psychiatric mental health, a licensed independent clinical social worker or licensed marriage and family therapist to Primary Care Providers. The consultation must be documented in the patient record maintained by the Primary Care Provider. Consultation provided without the Enrollee being present is subject to federal limitations and data privacy provisions and must have the Enrollee's consent [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 48];

**6.1.35.2** Payments for Certain Mental Health Services. Physician assistants under the supervision of a physician certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or eligible for board certification in psychiatry, may bill for medication management and evaluation and management services provided to Enrollees in inpatient hospital settings and in outpatient settings after the licensed physician assistant completes 2,000 hours of clinical experience in the evaluation and treatment of mental health, consistent within their authorized scope of practice, defined in Minnesota Statutes, §147A.09, with the exception of performing psychotherapy, diagnostic assessments, or providing clinical supervision. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 28a]

**6.1.35.3** Mental health services should be directed at restoration of previously held level of functioning, stabilization, prevention of the development or the worsening of mental illness, support in resolving mental health problems, and/or the promotion of improved mental wellbeing of the Enrollee in the least restrictive clinically appropriate setting. For adult Mental Health Services, services include [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0622, 256B.0623, 256B.0624, 256B.0625, subd. 5; 256B.0671, 245.462; 245.4712, subd. 2; and 245I]:

(1) Diagnostic assessment, psychological testing, and an explanation of findings to rule out or establish the appropriate Mental Illness (MI) diagnosis in order to develop the individual treatment plan. All assessments must include the a face-to-face interview with the Enrollee and a written evaluation.

(2) The MCO will require behavioral health providers performing diagnostic assessments to provide a screening for all Enrollees eighteen (18) years of age or older upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring mental illness and substance use disorder either the CAGE-AID Questionnaire or the criteria in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association. [Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10]

(3) Crisis assessment and intervention provided in an emergency department or Urgent Care setting (phone and walk-in);

(4) Crisis assessment and intervention provided in the Enrollee's home or other agreed upon place in the community by mobile crisis response services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624.]

(5) Residential and non-residential crisis response and stabilization services, including mental health mobile crisis intervention services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624];

(6) Intensive Rehabilitative Mental Health Services (IRTS) provided during a short-term stay in an intensive residential treatment setting. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0622 and 245I.23];

(7) Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0622, subd. 2 in conjunction with federal rules and regulations, and with the MHCP Provider Manual];

(8) Forensic Assertive Community Treatment although similar to traditional ACT teams, includes the additional following elements: a) a goal of preventing arrest; b) receiving referrals from criminal justice providers (for example, Department of Corrections transition release planners, local jails and mental health courts); and c) integration of probation personnel in treatment (for example, Ramsey County corrections supervisors and supervising agents).

(9) Adult Rehabilitative Mental Health Services (ARMHS), including parenting skills services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0623];



- (10) Certified Peer Specialist Services may be made available to Enrollees receiving IRTS, ACT, or ARMHS, or crisis stabilization and mental health mobile crisis intervention services; [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0615, subd. 1]
- (11) Day treatment [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0623, subd. 3; and the MHCP Provider Manual];
- (12) Partial hospitalization [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 12 and the MHCP Provider Manual];
- (13) For IRTS, ACT, ARMHS, Day Treatment and Partial Hospitalization services identified in sections (6) through (12) above, the MCO shall require its providers to use a level of care assessment or necessity of care recommendation and referral, including one of the Level of Care Utilization System (LOCUS), Initial Assessment and Referral Decision Support Tool (National PHN Guidance IAR), or Necessity of Care Recommendation and Referral, or another level of care tool recognized nationally with prior approval by the STATE. When determining eligibility and making referrals for these services, the level of care assessment must be used in conjunction with a completed diagnostic assessment and functional assessment that reflects the Enrollee's current mental health status;
- (14) Individual, family, and group therapy and multiple family group psychotherapy, subject to authorization limits no more restrictive than Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10, subd. 2 [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 11];
- (15) Inpatient treatment, including extended psychiatric inpatient hospital stay. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.9693];
- (16) Health and Behavior Assessment/Intervention under a physician's order to assess an Enrollee's psychological status in relation to a medical diagnosis, or in determining treatment. If further evaluation is required to determine a mental illness or emotional disturbance, a mental health diagnostic assessment is required. See [http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/dhs16\\_138236](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/dhs16_138236)
- (17) Neuropsychological assessment and testing for Enrollees with a diagnosed or strongly suspected brain disorder and neuropsychological rehabilitation and/or cognitive remediation training [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 8 and 9; and the MHCP Provider Manual];
- (18) Medication management [Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subd. 21 and the Minnesota Health Care Programs Provider Manual];
- (19) Mental health outpatient treatment benefits consistent with DHS guidelines and protocols for dialectical behavior therapy (DBT) for Enrollees who meet the eligibility criteria consistent with DHS guidelines for admission, continued treatment and discharge, [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 6; and the MHCP Provider Manual];
- (20) Adult Mental Health Targeted Case Management (AMH-TCM). The MCO shall make available to enrollees MH-TCM services to adults with Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) [Minnesota Statutes, §§245.461 to 245.486; and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0322, and 9520.0900 to 9520.0926 (Formerly known as "Rule 79")]
- (a) Upon notification from a mental health crisis response team the MCO shall make available within one business day information on the assigned AMH-TCM provider or entity of an Enrollee receiving services from Crisis Response Services providers within the MCO provider network

(b) The MCO may offer substitute models of AMH-TCM services to Enrollees who meet SPMI criteria with the consent of the Enrollee, if the substitute model includes all four activities that comprise the CMS definition for targeted case management services. [Minnesota Statutes, §245.4881, subd. 1, (b)] These activities include:

i) Comprehensive assessment of the Enrollee to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. The LOCUS is not required in determining eligibility for AMH-TCM. However LOCUS or another approved level of care assessment is required as part of AMH-TCM services, consistent with section 6.1.35.3(13) to complete the level of care assessment as it relates to the responsibilities of the case manager in assessment, planning, referral and monitoring of all mental health services;

ii) Development of a specific care plan that: is based on the information collected through the assessment; specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the Enrollee; includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the Enrollee, and working with the Enrollee (or the Enrollee's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the Enrollee.

iii) Referral and related activities to help the Enrollee obtain needed services including activities that help link the Enrollee with: medical, behavioral, social, or educational providers; community services; or programs and services capable of providing additional needed services.

iv) Monitoring and follow-up activities, including necessary Enrollee contact to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the Enrollee's needs. These activities and contact may be with the Enrollee, his or her family members, Providers, other entities or individuals and may be conducted as frequently as necessary; including at least one annual monitoring to assure the following conditions are met: services are being furnished in accordance with the Enrollee's care plan; services in the care plan are adequate; and if there are changes in the needs or status of the Enrollee, necessary adjustments must be made to the care plan and to service arrangements with Providers.

(c) All AMH-TCM services must meet the following quality standards:

i) Assure adequate access to AMH-TCM for all eligible Enrollees. [Minnesota Rules Parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0903]

1. The MCO agrees to work with the STATE to provide adequate access to AMH-TCM. This includes adhering to the case manager average caseload standard as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0903, subp. 2, in order to attend to the outcomes specified for case management services as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0905.

2. The STATE acknowledges that MH-TCM Providers may provide services to Enrollees for multiple MCOs and FFS, and agrees to monitor caseload ratios and provide feedback to the MCO regarding the caseload ratios of all contracted case management Providers.

ii) Provide interactive video or face-to-face contact with the Enrollee at least once per month, or as appropriate to Enrollee need. Audio-only contact may be provided

consistent with section 2.196. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subd. 20b and 256B.0924, subd. 6; Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0914, subp. 2., B.]

(d) Case managers for AMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements listed in Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subds. 4 (b) through (f), and 4 (a), and Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0912. Case manager associates for AMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements listed in Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subds. 4 (g) and (h).

**6.1.35.4** The MCO Provider must have a working knowledge of physical, mental health, educational and social service resources that are available in order to assist the enrollee with accessing the most appropriate treatment in the least restrictive setting as determined by clinical need.

#### **6.1.36 Court Ordered Mental Health Treatment.**

The following procedures apply to mental health services that are court-ordered.

(1) The MCO must provide all court-ordered mental health services which are also covered services under this Contract. The services must have been ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction and based upon a mental health care evaluation performed by a licensed psychiatrist or a doctoral level licensed psychologist. The MCO shall assume financial liability for the evaluation that includes diagnosis and an individual treatment plan, if the evaluation has been performed by one of the Network Providers. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.535, subds. 1 and 2, and §253B.045, subd. 6,]

(2) The court-ordered mental health services shall not be subject to a separate Medical Necessity determination by the MCO. However, the MCO may make a motion for modification of the court-ordered plan of care, including a request for a new evaluation, according to the rules of procedure for modification of the court's order.

(3) The MCO's liability for an ongoing mental health inpatient hospital stay at a regional treatment center (RTC) shall end when the medical director of the center or facility or his or her designee, no longer certifies that the Enrollee is in need of continued treatment at a hospital level of care, and the MCO agrees that the Enrollee no longer meets Medical Necessity criteria for continued treatment at a hospital level of care.

(4) The MCO must provide a twenty-four (24)-hour telephone number answered in-person that a Local Agency may call to get an expeditious response to situations involving the MCO's Enrollees where court ordered treatment and disability certification are involved.

#### **6.1.37 Civil Commitment.**

(1) The MCO shall:

(a) Work with hospitals in the MCO's network to develop procedures for prompt notification by the hospital to the MCO upon admission of an Enrollee for psychiatric inpatient services;

(b) Work with county pre-petition screening teams to develop procedures for notification within seventy-two (72) hours by the pre-petition screening team to the MCO when an Enrollee is the subject of a pre-petition screening investigation;

(c) Provide expedited determination of eligibility for AMH-TCM for MCO enrollees who are referred to the health plan as potentially eligible for MH-TCM;

(d) Assign mental health case management as court ordered services for Enrollees with MI who are committed, or for Enrollees whose commitment has been stayed or continued;

(2) The MCO Mental Health Targeted Case Manager shall:

(a) Work with hospitals, pre-petition screening teams, family members or representatives, and current Providers, to assess the Enrollee and develop an individual care plan that includes diversion planning and least restrictive alternatives consistent with the Commitment Act. This may include testifying in court, and preparing and providing requested documentation to the court;

(b) Report to the court within the court-required timelines regarding the Enrollee's care plan status and recommendations for continued commitment, including, as needed, requests to the court for revocation of a provisional discharge;

(c) Provide input only for pre-petition screening, court-appointed independent examiners, substitute decision-makers, or court reports for Enrollees who remain in the facility to which they were committed;

(d) Provide mental health case management coverage which includes discharge planning for up to one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to an Enrollee's discharge from an Inpatient Hospitalization in a manner that works with, but does not duplicate, the facility's discharge planning services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 20, (n) and (o)]; and

(e) Ensure continuity of health care and case management coverage for Enrollees in transition due to change in benefits or change in residence.

#### **6.1.38 Outpatient Hospital Services.**

Outpatient hospital services are covered and include emergency care. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 4]

#### **6.1.39 Personal Care Assistance (PCA) Services.**

PCA services are covered as specified in section 6.1.26.5(3).

#### **6.1.40 Physician Services.**

Physician services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3]

#### **6.1.41 Podiatric Services.**

Podiatric services are covered.

#### **6.1.42 Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs.**

**6.1.42.1 Covered Drugs.** Prescription and over-the-counter drugs that are 1) prescribed by a Provider who is licensed to prescribe drugs within the scope of his/her profession; 2) dispensed by a Provider who is licensed to dispense drugs within the scope of his/her profession; and 3) are contained in the Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or that are the therapeutic equivalent to Medical Assistance formulary drugs are covered. Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug program under Medicare Part D for Medicare eligible Enrollees are not covered under Medicaid.

**6.1.42.2 Over-the-Counter Drugs.** Pharmacists may prescribe over-the-counter drugs. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13, (d); 62Q.529]

**6.1.42.3 Drugs Covered by Medicare.**

- Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program under Medicare Part D for Medicare-eligible Enrollees are not covered under Medicaid.
- For Dual Eligible Enrollees, the MCO may cover drugs from the drug classes listed in 42 USC §1396r-8(d)(2), except that drugs listed in 42 USC §1396r-8(d)(2)(E), which are covered by Part D, shall not be covered.

**6.1.42.4 340B Drugs.** Prescription drugs acquired through the federal 340B drug pricing program and dispensed by a 340B contract pharmacy that is not under common ownership of the 340B covered entity (contract pharmacies) are not covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13, (f)]

Prescription drugs acquired through the 340B program and billed to the MCO by the 340B covered entity as an outpatient pharmacy claim must be identified as 340B drugs by including the Submission Clarification Code of “20” on each claim. Prescription drugs acquired through the 340B program and billed to the MCO by a 340B covered entity as a medical claim must be identified as 340B drugs by including the “UD” modifier on each claim line that is a 340B drug. Covered entities billing 340B medications to the MCO must record their NPI number with Health Resources and Services Administration of CMS. The MCO must require that covered entities under this NPI must use 340B purchased drugs for all claims if the prescription drug is available through the 340B program. The STATE will exclude claims with the Submission Clarification Code of “20” and “UD” modifier from the drug rebate program.

**6.1.42.5 Ninety-day Supply Program.** The MCO shall develop and implement a cost-effective 90-Day Supply Program that complies with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 13; or the MCO may follow the DHS 90-Day Supply Prescription Drug List.

- (1) If the MCO develops and implements its own 90-Day Supply Program, the MCO must submit the program design and criteria to the STATE for approval. If the MCO changes the 90-Day Supply Program design or its criteria, the MCO must submit the new design and criteria for approval prior to implementing the changes.
- (2) Outpatient prescription drugs are covered for no more than a thirty-four (34) day supply per dispensing event, except those in the 90-Day Supply Program or if Service Authorized. The MCO may Service Authorize a greater than 34-day supply when appropriate to address Enrollee access issues, for example: claims for outpatient prescription drugs where the smallest commercial package size available to be dispensed would exceed a 34-day supply, or for situations involving Third Party Liability where the primary payer requires a greater than a 34-day supply be dispensed.
- (3) Generic non-controlled substances that are part of the MCO’s cost-effective 90-Day Supply Program may be covered for up to a ninety (90) day supply per dispensing event without Service Authorization.

**6.1.42.6 Preferred Drug List (PDL)**

- (1) The MCO shall adopt the STATE’s preferred drugs and clinical prior authorization criteria for direct acting antiviral drugs used to treat Hepatitis C. Upon notice of any upcoming changes to the STATE’s criteria or preferred drugs for Hepatitis C, the STATE will provide to MCO at least sixty (60) days’ notice to implement the updated criteria and/or preferred drugs on an effective date identified by the STATE.
- (2) The MCO shall provide comments to the STATE regarding any clinical concerns about the criteria adopted by the STATE. The comments shall be delivered to the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup staff representative at the STATE, and may be discussed during

the UPPW meetings. The MCO may also provide public comments regarding the STATE's criteria or preferred drugs at the Drug Formulary Committee meetings when the direct acting antiviral drugs used to treat Hepatitis C or criteria are on the published agenda.

(3) Effective July 1, 2019, the MCO shall adopt the STATE's Preferred Drug List (PDL) and non-preferred prior authorization criteria for all drug classes listed on the PDL. Upon notice of any upcoming changes to the STATE's PDL or non-preferred prior authorization criteria, except those resulting from a drug shortage, recall or discontinuation described in section 6.1.42.6(6) below, the STATE will provide to the MCO at least sixty (60) days advance notice to implement the updated criteria and/or preferred drugs on the effective date identified by the STATE.

(4) The MCO may provide comments to the STATE regarding any clinical concerns of the criteria or preferred drugs adopted by the STATE. The comments may be delivered to the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup staff representative at the STATE, and may be discussed during the UPPW meetings. The MCO may also provide public comments regarding the STATE's criteria or preferred drugs at the Drug Formulary Committee meetings when the PDL or criteria are discussed on the published agenda.

(a) The MCO may apply different clinical prior authorization criteria to drugs on the STATE's PDL, with the exception of direct acting antiviral drugs used to treat Hepatitis C, but the MCO shall not disadvantage any preferred drug to a non-preferred drug listed in the same drug class on the STATE's PDL.

(b) The MCO may apply the same clinical prior authorization criteria to an entire class of drugs listed on the STATE's PDL, with the exception of direct acting antiviral drugs used to treat Hepatitis C, but the MCO shall not disadvantage any preferred drug to a non-preferred drug listed in the same drug class.

(c) Drugs, or drug classes, not managed by the STATE on the PDL are not to be excluded from the MCO's formulary solely based on the exclusion from the STATE's PDL. The MCO shall manage these drugs or drug classes.

(d) The MCO shall follow the STATE's PDL for outpatient pharmacy claims. The MCO may utilize the PDL for drugs covered under the medical benefit.

(e) The MCO may utilize quantity limits or therapeutic duplication edits that are different than those utilized by the STATE for drugs included on the PDL so long as the edits do not result in a preferred drug being disadvantaged to another drug in the same drug class. Edits applied to preferred drugs must conform with the drug label approved by the Food and Drug Administration or to the edits used by the STATE.

(5) New Generic Substitution Opportunities for Preferred Drugs

(a) Upon written agreement by all contracted MCOs and the STATE, the STATE may update the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug or drugs, and place the multisource brand name drug in non-preferred status. The STATE will provide the MCO with at least seven (7) calendar days advance notice to implement the change(s) to the PDL.

(b) A notice from the STATE of an update to the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug(s) does not require the MCO to conduct a formulary update nor Enrollee notices.

(c) An update to the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug(s) must be incorporated into the MCO's List of Covered Drugs in the next monthly update following notification from the STATE. If the MCO has already submitted the monthly update for the next calendar month when notified by the STATE of an update to the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug(s), then the MCO must make the update in the following monthly update.

(6) Drug Shortages, Recalls, Discontinuations, or Withdrawal from the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program.

(a) Upon receipt of documentation of a confirmed drug shortage, recall or discontinuation of a preferred drug from a wholesaler, manufacturer, or the United States Food and Drug Administration that results in a drug class on the PDL containing one, or no preferred drugs in the drug class, or the remaining preferred drugs in the drug class are not clinically interchangeable due to the unique properties of the drug that is subject to the shortage, recall or discontinuation, the STATE may update the PDL to address the drug shortage, recall or discontinuation. The STATE may also update the PDL to address a preferred drug that is no longer eligible to be covered if the manufacturer withdraws from participating in the federal Medicaid Drug Rebate Program (MDRP), regardless of the number of preferred drugs that remain listed in the drug class.

(b) Once the STATE has confirmed that a drug shortage, recall or discontinuation is resolved the STATE may update the PDL to reflect the resolution of the drug shortage, or discontinuation recall.

(c) The STATE will provide the MCO with at least seven (7) calendar days advance notice to implement the exception criteria for the drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, within the updated drug class on the date identified by the STATE.

(d) A notice from the STATE of a confirmed drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, and alternative preferred drug does not require the MCO to conduct a formulary update nor notices. A shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP that exceeds a brief period of time will be determined by the STATE to be a PDL update must be incorporated into the MCO's List of Covered Drugs in the next monthly update following notification from the STATE. If the MCO has already submitted the monthly update for the next calendar month when notified by the STATE of a drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, and the alternative preferred drug, then the MCO must make the update in the following monthly update.

(e) The STATE will provide the MCO with at least seven (7) calendar days advance notice to implement the removal of the drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP exception criteria to the updated preferred drug(s) on the date identified by the STATE.

(f) In the event that the MCO discovers a drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP that would result in a drug class containing one, or no preferred drugs in the drug class, or the remaining preferred drugs in the drug class are not clinically interchangeable due to the unique properties of the drug that is subject to the shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, the MCO is

requested to communicate the fact to DHS as soon as the drug shortage, recall or discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP is confirmed by the MCO.

**6.1.42.7** The STATE's PDL does not apply to Part D drug coverage.

**6.1.42.8** UPPW Requirements.

(1) The MCO shall adopt the minimum requirements for high risk medications universal drug formulary and policies defined in section 2.202 of this Contract that have been recommended by the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup. The requirements shall include but not be limited to:

(a) Implement prospective safety edits on subsequent fills of opioid prescriptions, which may include edits to address days supply, early refills, duplicate fills and quantity limitations for clinical appropriateness.

(b) Implement prospective safety edits on maximum daily morphine milligram equivalents (MME) on opioids prescriptions to limit the daily MME, and implement retrospective reviews on opioid prescriptions exceeding above limitations on an ongoing basis.

(c) Implement retrospective reviews on concurrent utilization of opioids and benzodiazepines as well as opioids and antipsychotics on an ongoing basis.

(2) If the MCO chooses to have a Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or policies for drugs which are not included in the Universal Pharmacy Policy definition, which are more restrictive than the STATE's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or policies, the MCO shall provide any necessary drug at its own cost to Enrollees on behalf of whom the STATE intervenes, following the STATE's review by a pharmacist and physician. If the STATE does such an intervention, it shall also initiate a corrective action plan to the MCO, which the MCO must implement.

(3) The MCO, through its representatives on the UPPW, will collaborate to monitor the prescribing and dispensing patterns of Providers, using the quality improvement measures developed by the Opioid Prescribing Workgroup pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0638.

(4) The MCO, through its representatives on the UPPW, will also collaborate to explore options for delivering a more efficient prescription drug benefit to members.

(5) Members of the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup will share information on prescribing and dispensing patterns of prescription drugs. Using criteria and/or algorithms developed by the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup, the MCO and the STATE will identify initiatives for a more efficient prescription drug benefit that addresses issues such as enhancing the availability of prescription medications, minimizing adverse health outcomes, or maximizing the cost effectiveness of the prescription drug benefit.

**6.1.42.9** Formulary.

(1) The MCO must post the Medical Assistance Drug Formulary online for use by Enrollees, Potential Enrollees, providers or the general public per section 3.12.7. The MCO must provide the STATE with the online formulary web site link, annually on January 15th, so that it can be made available on the DHS managed care web site. MCOs must also provide the STATE with an updated online formulary web site link within seven (7) calendar days of a web site link change. Upon the submission of a formulary change, the MCO must also submit a formulary change summary in a format approved by the STATE.



(2) The MCO shall notify the STATE of any changes in its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary within thirty (30) days of the changes, and for deletions shall submit the justification for the change. The MCO shall also submit a copy of any Service Authorization criteria used to limit access of Enrollees to drugs.

(3) (4) For MSHO, the MCO agrees to offer SNP formularies appropriately tailored to the special needs of Dual Eligible persons in that the number and types of drugs required to be prior authorized are comparable to that currently required under the STATE's Medicaid program. The STATE may review public information about the MCO SNP Medicare Part D formularies and may discuss problems or concerns with coverage and prior authorization with the MCO.

(4) For MSHO, the MCO agrees to coordinate the provision of both Medicare and Medicaid drug coverage so that coverage is as seamless as possible for the Enrollee. The MCO assures that its Pharmacy Benefit Manager will administer Medicaid drugs according to Medicaid requirements, and that Medicaid drugs are not being confused with Medicare drugs.

(5) The STATE shall notify the MCO of any inadequacies in the MCO's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary. The MCO shall submit a corrective action plan, and may be subject to other sanctions listed in section 5.6. For the purposes of this section, formulary "inadequacies" means that the MCO's formulary does not contain a formulary alternative for a drug product available through the fee-for-service benefit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a formulary alternative means a drug that is similar in safety and efficacy profile for the treatment of a disease or condition. A formulary alternative may or may not be chemically equivalent or bioequivalent.

**6.1.42.10 Drugs for Mental Illness or Emotional Disturbance.**

(1) The MCO must cover antipsychotic drugs prescribed to treat Emotional Disturbance or MI regardless of the MCO's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary if the prescribing Provider certifies in writing to the MCO that the prescribed drug will best treat the Enrollee's condition. The MCO shall not require recertification from the prescribing Provider on prescription refills or renewals, or impose any special payment requirements that the MCO does not apply to other drugs in its drug formulary. If the prescribed drug has been removed from the MCO's formulary due to safety reasons the MCO does not have to provide coverage for the drug. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.527, subd. 2]

(2) The MCO shall allow an Enrollee to continue to receive a prescribed drug to treat a diagnosed MI or emotional disturbance for up to one year, upon certification by the prescribing Provider that the drug will best treat the Enrollee's condition, and without the MCO imposing special payment requirements. This continuing care benefit is allowed when the MCO changes its drug formulary or when an Enrollee changes MCOs, and must be extended annually if certification is provided to the MCO by the prescribing Provider. The MCO is not required to cover the prescribed drug if it has been removed from the MCO's formulary for safety reasons. See also section 6.13. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.527]

(3) The MCO must promptly grant an exception to its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary when the health care Provider prescribing the drug for an Enrollee indicates to the MCO that 1) the formulary drug causes an adverse reaction in the Enrollee; 2) the formulary drug is contraindicated for the Enrollee; or 3) the health care Provider demonstrates to the MCO that the prescription drug must be dispensed as written (DAW) to provide maximum medical benefit to the Enrollee. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.527, subd. 4]

**6.1.42.11 Step therapy override.**

(1) Transparency. The MCO's step therapy protocol, if any, shall be published on the MCO's website, with a process for requesting exceptions or "overrides."

(2) Override [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.184, subd. 3, (a), (3) and (4): Effective August 1, 2019, the MCO shall grant an override to its step therapy protocol if:

(a) The Enrollee has had a trial of the required drug covered by their current or previous MCO or FFS, or a drug in the same pharmacological class with the same mechanism of action, and

i) The Enrollee was adherent during such trial for a period of time sufficient to allow for a positive treatment outcome, and

ii) The prescription drug was discontinued by the Enrollee's provider due to lack of effectiveness, or an adverse event; or

(b) If the prescriber submits an evidence-based and peer-reviewed clinical practice guideline supporting the use of the requested drug over the required drug. This section does not prohibit the MCO from requiring an Enrollee to try another drug in the same pharmacologic class with the same mechanism of action if that therapy sequence is supported by the evidence-based and peer-reviewed clinical practice guideline, Food and Drug Administration label, or pharmaceutical manufacturer's prescribing information; or

(c) The MCO shall grant an override to its step therapy protocol if:

i) The Enrollee is currently receiving a positive therapeutic outcome on the required drug covered by their current or immediately previous MCO or FFS, and

ii) If the Enrollee's prescribing health care provider gives documentation to the MCO that the change in drug required by the step therapy protocol is expected to be ineffective, or cause harm to the Enrollee based on the known characteristics of the specific Enrollee and the known characteristics of the required drug.

(d) Nothing in this section prohibits the MCO from requesting relevant documentation from an Enrollee's medical record in support of a step therapy override request; or requiring an Enrollee to try a generic equivalent drug pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §151.21, or a biosimilar, as defined under 42 USC §262(i)(2), prior to providing coverage for the equivalent branded prescription drug.

(e) The clinical guidelines used in step therapy must be developed independently of a health plan company, pharmaceutical manufacturer, or any entity with a conflict of interest. A practice guideline includes a preferred drug list in section 6.1.42.6.

[Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.184]

**6.1.42.12 Drug Utilization Review.**

(1) The MCO, or an organization contracted by the MCO, must administer a Drug Utilization Review (DUR) program consistent with Section 1927 of the SSA. The DUR program must satisfy all components of the section, including but not limited to: a prospective DUR program, a retrospective DUR program, application of predetermined standards, an educational program, and oversight by a DUR committee that consists of at least one-third but no more than one-half licensed and practicing physicians and at least one-third but no more than one-half licensed and practicing pharmacists. [42 CFR §438.3(s)(4); 42 CFR 456 Subpart K]

(2) The MCO must submit a DUR annual report, in a format approved by the STATE, on DUR activities from the previous federal fiscal year. The report is due May 1 of the Contract Year; see section 11.5.1(5) below. [42 CFR §438.3(s)(5)]

(3) The service authorization program used by the MCO for prescription drugs must comply with Section 1927 (d)(5) of the SSA, including providing a response to a prior authorization request within twenty-four (24) hours of the request and authorizing a seventy-two (72) hour supply of a covered prescription drug in emergency situations. See also section 6.13.

(4) The MCO must establish a process to identify Enrollees responsible for fraud, waste or abuse of controlled substances and refer such issues to the STATE in the manner prescribed by the STATE.

#### **6.1.42.13 Rebates, credits, discounts and administrative fees**

The MCO, directly or through a vendor or Subcontractor, may collect rebates, credits, discounts, or other administrative fees including fees for covered services or associated with value based contracting arrangements unless otherwise prohibited by law or this contract. The MCO shall report the entire value of all rebates, credits, discounts, or other administrative fees to the STATE quarterly in the Quarterly Financial Report described in section 11.4.1(12). The MCO may not collect rebates, credits, discounts, or administrative fees on any drug or product that is part of the STATE's Preferred Drug List unless the STATE grants the MCO prior approval to do so in writing.

#### **6.1.42.14 Reporting of Drugs Not Eligible for Rebate.**

The MCO may cover prescription drugs that meet the definition of a "covered outpatient drug" under 42 CFR §447.502 but that are not eligible for the federal Medicaid drug rebate; however, these costs must be reported by the MCO as non-covered services in the Quarterly Financial Report described in section 11.5.1(15).

#### **6.1.43 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services.**

Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services are covered. MTM services are not covered for Enrollees receiving drugs covered by Medicare Part D, for whom MTM services are covered by Medicare.

An eligible pharmacist within the MCO's network may provide MTM services via Telehealth and may deliver MTM into a patient's residence, effective January 1, 2022. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13h]

#### **6.1.44 Prescribing, Electronic.**

The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §62J.497 and the applicable standards specified in the statute for electronic prescribing. The MCO shall also ensure that its providers involved in prescribing, filling prescriptions or paying for prescriptions, including communicating or transmitting formulary or benefit information also conform to the electronic prescribing standards for transmitting prescription or prescription-related information.

#### **6.1.45 Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices.**

Prosthetic and orthotic devices are covered, including related medical supplies. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 12 and 31]

#### **6.1.46 Public Health Services.**

Public health clinic services and public health nursing clinic services are covered as they are described in the Provider Manual, as updated. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 29]

#### **6.1.47 Rare Disease Coverage and Reimbursement**

Effective January 1, 2024, services related to the diagnosis, monitoring, and treatment of a rare disease or condition, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.451 as added by Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 2, Sec. 25, are covered. Coverage for such services must not be denied solely on the basis that it was provided by, referred for, or ordered by an Out of Network provider. Any service authorization requirements for a service that is provided by, referred for, or ordered by an Out of Network provider must be the same as any service authorization requirements for a service that is provided by, referred for, or ordered by an in-network Provider. Nothing in this section requires the MCO to cover non-covered services. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subd. 71; 256B.69, subd. 19a, as added by Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art.1, sec. 26 and sec. 31 and sec. 32]

##### **6.1.47.1 Reimbursement for rare disease services provided in Minnesota by Out of Network providers.**

Notwithstanding section 6.12 below, regarding reimbursement for Out of Network or Out of Service Area payment:

- (1) If the MCO has an established contractual payment, including a single-case agreement, with an Out of Network provider for such service the provider must accept the established contractual payment for that service as payment in full.
- (2) If the MCO does not have an established contractual payment with an Out of Network provider for such service, the provider must accept the provider's established rate for uninsured patients for that service as payment in full. If the provider does not have an established rate for uninsured patients for that service, the provider must accept the Minnesota fee-for-service rate.

##### **6.1.47.2 Reimbursement for rare disease services provided outside of Minnesota by Out of Network providers.**

Notwithstanding section 6.12, regarding reimbursement for Out of Network or Out of Service Area payment:

- (1) If the MCO has an established contractual payment, including a single-case agreement, with an Out of Network provider for such service provided outside of Minnesota the MCO must pay the established contractual payment.
- (2) If the MCO does not have an established contractual payment with an Out of Network provider for such service provided outside of Minnesota, the MCO must pay the provider's established rate for uninsured patients for that service. If the provider does not have an established rate for uninsured patients for that service, the MCO must pay the fee-for-service rate in that state.

#### **6.1.48 Reconstructive Surgery.**

Reconstructive Surgery as described in Minnesota Statutes, §62A.25, subd. 2, and the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 (WHCRA), 45 CFR §146.180, is covered.

#### **6.1.49 Recuperative Care**

Effective January 1, 2024 or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, recuperative care services according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0701, are covered. Recuperative care means a model of care that prevents hospitalization or that provides postacute medical care and support services for Enrollees experiencing homelessness who are too ill or frail to recover from a physical illness or injury while living in a shelter or are otherwise unhoused but who are not sick enough to be hospitalized or remain hospitalized, or to need other levels of care. Providers for this service

are recuperative care providers as defined by the standards established by the National Institute for Medical Respite Care. The MCO shall reimburse for recuperative care services but not room and board.

**6.1.49.1** Recuperative care may be provided in any setting, including but not limited to homeless shelters, congregate care settings, single room occupancy settings, or supportive housing, so long as the provider of recuperative care or provider of housing is able to provide to the recipient within the designated setting, at a minimum:

- (1) Twenty-four (24) hours per day access to a bed and bathroom;
- (2) Access to three meals a day;
- (3) Availability of environmental services;
- (4) Access to a telephone;
- (5) A secure place to store belongings; and
- (6) Staff available within the setting to provide a wellness check as needed, but at a minimum, at least once every twenty-four (24) hours.

**6.1.49.2** To be eligible for recuperative care services, an Enrollee must:

- (1) Not be a child;
- (2) Be experiencing homelessness;
- (3) Be in need of short-term acute medical care for a period of no more than sixty (60) days;
- (4) Meet clinical criteria, as established by the STATE, that indicates that the recipient needs recuperative care; and
- (5) Not have behavioral health needs that are greater than what can be managed by the provider within the setting.

#### **6.1.50 Rehabilitative and Therapeutic Services.**

Rehabilitative and therapeutic services (related to evaluation and treatment) are covered and include [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subd. 8 through 8c; 256B.0653; Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0385 through 9505.0390]:

- 6.1.50.1** Physical therapy;
- 6.1.50.2** Speech therapy;
- 6.1.50.3** Occupational therapy;
- 6.1.50.4** Audiology; and
- 6.1.50.5** Respiratory therapy.

#### **6.1.51 Relocation Targeted Case Management.**

Relocation targeted case management is covered for MSHO and MSC+. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0621] See 6.1.4.5 and 6.1.5.3(3).

#### **6.1.52 Second Opinion.**

See also section 8.8.7 below regarding external medical review of appeals.

**6.1.52.1** MCOs must provide, at MCO expense, a second medical opinion within the MCO network upon Enrollee request, or arrange for the Enrollee to obtain one outside the network, at no cost to the Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.206(b)(3); Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1462, subp. A]

**6.1.52.2 Mental Health.** The MCO shall provide a second medical opinion for mental health conditions, by a qualified non-Network Provider. [Minnesota Statutes, §62D.103]

**6.1.52.3 Substance Use Disorder.** The MCO shall provide a second opinion for SUD services, by a qualified non-Network Provider. The MCO shall inform the Enrollee in writing of the Enrollee's right to make a written request for a second assessment at the time the Enrollee is assessed for treatment. [Minnesota Statutes, §62D.103]

**6.1.53 Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) Services.**

See section 4.13 for SNF/NF benefit.

**6.1.54 Specialty Care.**

Specialty care is covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3]

**6.1.55 Substance Use Disorder (SUD) Treatment Services.**

The MCO is responsible for the continuum of SUD services identified in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (b), excluding room and board. Notwithstanding section 6.13.3.3, SUD treatment services shall be provided in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §§245G.22, subd. 1 (regarding opioid treatment programs) and 254B. Enrollees may select the Provider of their choice within the MCO's Network, within the time and distance requirements of this contract for specialty providers, up to the highest level of care recommended. Transportation to Providers is described in section 6.1.33 above and limited by section 6.1.34.2.

**6.1.55.1** SUD treatment services include each service as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (b), if clinically appropriate for the Enrollee, and within the parameters of section 6.10; and for NEMT, section 6.1.33.

**6.1.55.2** SUD services that are otherwise covered as direct face-to-face services may be provided via Telehealth. The use of Telehealth to deliver services must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee being served. Reimbursement shall be at the same rates and under the same conditions that would otherwise apply to direct face-to-face services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (f)]

**6.1.55.3** The following services are covered:

(1) Outpatient treatment services;

(a) Upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, the MCO must cover ASAM level 1.0 outpatient, ASAM level 2.1 intensive outpatient, and ASAM level 2.5 partial hospitalization. The MCO shall participate in the pre-implementation planning process.

(2) Comprehensive Assessment for SUD services;

(3) SUD treatment coordination services. SUD treatment coordination for SUD services is only for facilitation of referrals indicated in the SUD treatment plan and does not include coordination for medical services, except those identified in the SUD treatment plan.

(4) Peer recovery support services provided according to Minnesota Statutes, §245G.07, subd. 2, (8);

(5) SUD treatment services with medication for opioid use disorder;

(6) Effective January 1, 2024, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, MCO must provide the following residential services in place of the former terms "high, medium and low intensity" residential treatment services:

(a) ASAM level 3.1 clinically managed low-intensity;

- (b) ASAM level 3.3 clinically managed population-specific high-intensity;
- (c) ASAM level 3.5 clinically managed high-intensity;
- (7) Hospital-based treatment services.

**6.1.55.4 Residential Withdrawal Management Services**

- (1) Level 3.2 (clinically managed) withdrawal management services are a covered SUD service when the admitted Enrollee meets American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) criteria for admission.
- (2) Level 3.7 (medically monitored) withdrawal management services are a covered SUD service when the admitted Enrollee meets ASAM criteria for admission.

**6.1.55.5 A Comprehensive Assessment completed as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245G.05 performed by a Substance Use Disorder Professional.**

- (a) Enrollees may select the Provider of their choice within the MCO's Network, within the time and distance requirements of this contract for specialty providers.
- (b) SUD Treatment services recommended by a Substance Use Disorder Professional shall not be subject to a separate medical necessity determination before services begin under the MCO's prior Service Authorization procedures. The MCO may request additional, clarifying or supporting documentation of the initial Comprehensive Assessment to ensure its completeness.
- (c) Payment for substance use disorder services under 6.1.55.3 and 6.1.56 must start from the day of service initiation, if the Comprehensive Assessment is completed within the required timelines described in Minnesota Statutes, §245G.05, subd. 1. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5]
- (d) Utilization review by the MCO that includes a review of the completed Comprehensive Assessment or treatment plan and subsequent service recommendations must be completed by a Substance Use Disorder Professional. The reviewer must reference with specificity the criteria in the American Society of Addiction Medicine's (ASAM) current Criteria for level of care determinations or continued stay criteria in any Action that modifies the service recommendations from the Comprehensive Assessment or treatment plan. The ASAM Criteria are incorporated into this Contract as technical specifications.
- (e) The MCO may review the documentation under the following timelines to determine appropriateness of the services, and may direct the Enrollee so that the Enrollee may use any Network Provider. The MCO is not a placing authority for the services subsequent to a Comprehensive Assessment.
  - i) Residential Treatment may be reviewed seventeen (17) days after the date of service initiation;
  - ii) Outpatient Treatment may be reviewed after the first treatment plan review is complete;
  - iii) Recovery Community Organizations providing peer support services may be reviewed after the first individual recovery plan review;
  - iv) SUD treatment services with medications for opioid use disorder may be reviewed after the first treatment plan review, and then no sooner than three months for enrollees on stable dosing.

**6.1.55.6** The Enrollee is not required to use the highest level of services described in the service recommendations and may instead use services at a lower intensity level.

**6.1.55.7** SUD treatment services do not include detoxification (unless it is required for medical treatment). Detoxification is covered only when inpatient hospitalization is medically necessary because of conditions resulting from withdrawal or conditions occurring in addition to withdrawal, for example for conditions resulting from injury or accident or medical complications during detoxification, that necessitate the constant availability of physicians and registered nurses and/or complex medical equipment found only in an inpatient setting.

**6.1.55.8** The MCO shall provide a representative to participate in the work group that will develop the utilization review of providers that is required under SUD Reform.

**6.1.55.9** The MCO shall not be responsible for the payment of room and board services provided by residential SUD treatment providers.

#### **6.1.56** 1115 Substance Use Disorder (SUD) System Reform Demonstration

Services delivered through Minnesota’s 1115 SUD Federal Demonstration Waiver are enhanced Substance Use Disorder treatment services. Providers enrolled in the demonstration are required to implement standards of the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) criteria as established by the federal requirements of the waiver under the authority of Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759. Payment for substance use disorder services under 6.1.55.3 and 6.1.56 must start from the day of service initiation, if the Comprehensive Assessment is completed within the required timelines described in Minnesota Statutes, §245G.05, subd. 1. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5]

**6.1.56.1** Eligibility for 1115 SUD demonstration services for an Enrollee is determined when an eligible Provider of comprehensive SUD assessments and assessment summaries (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05) conducts a comprehensive assessment and assessment summary as defined in the SUD 1115 Level of Care Requirements and a placement determination is made according to ASAM criteria. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subd. 3, (d)].

**6.1.56.2** STATE’s Duties. The STATE has established a Provider enrollment approval process requiring Providers to attest to implementing the ASAM criteria as established by the federal terms of the SUD 1115 waiver. Federal requirements also dictate that the STATE implement a Utilization Management process for FFS MA services delivered through the demonstration. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subd. 3 (d)]

#### **6.1.56.3** MCO Duties.

(1) In addition to the requirements outlined in 6.1.55, the MCO is responsible for the continuum of services identified in Minnesota’s “SUD 1115 Treatment Level of Care Requirements” authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subd. 3, (d) and available at <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/alcohol-drug-other-addictions/1115-sud/>.

(a) For services delivered to Enrollees through the demonstration, the MCO must ensure that claims coding is aligned with the STATE’s FFS coding conventions.

(b) (b) For services delivered to Enrollees through the demonstration, the MCO must ensure that Utilization Management practices, if any, align with practices developed for FFS’ UM vendor. See the technical specifications titled “Utilization Review Specifications for SUD Waiver Services.”



(2) MCOs must reimburse Providers an amount that is at least equal to the FFS rate payment for the SUD services described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subds. 4 and 6. Rates for services delivered through the demonstration are available in the 1115 Federal Demonstration Provider Manual page at <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/alcohol-drug-other-addictions/1115-sud/>. The MCO must comply with the payment requirements outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subd. 2, (f).

(3) The MCO must ensure that its Provider Networks include the full continuum of ASAM levels of care defined in 6.1.55.3 above. Where the MCO's Provider Network does not include a Provider that has a patient referral agreement with the treating SUD Provider, and a referral is made by the treating Provider, the MCO must ensure payment to the provider to whom the Enrollee has been referred. An exception to this requirement is if the provider to whom the Enrollee has been referred is under investigation or not in good standing under Medicare or Medicaid in which case the MCO may refer the Enrollee to a Network Provider.

#### **6.1.57 Screening for Substance Use Disorder; Co-occurring Disorders**

(1) Substance Use Disorder services will include utilization within a primary care clinic, hospital, or other medical setting or school setting, of a valid and reliable tool approved by the STATE, for Screening and Brief Intervention (SBI) and Screening and Brief Intervention and/or Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) to identify unhealthy substance use, and to provide a brief intervention, when indicated.

(a) If a screen result is positive for substance use disorder the SBIRT establishes medical necessity and approval for an initial set of SUD services identified in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5. The initial set of services approved for an Enrollee whose screen result is positive may include any combination of up to four hours of individual or group SUD treatment, and two hours of SUD treatment coordination or two hours of SUD peer support services provided by a qualified individual according to chapter 245G, totaling six hours. Services shall be provided within the parameters of section 6.12 (Out of Network and Out of Service Area Care.) if relevant; and for associated NEMT, within the parameters of section 6.1.33. [Minnesota Statutes, §254A.03, subd. 3, (c)]

(b) The Enrollee must obtain an assessment in section 6.1.55.3(2) to be approved for additional treatment services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254A.03, subd. 3(c)]

(2) The MCO will require clinics to utilize valid and reliable tools, recommended by the STATE, and resources to provide immediate treatment options, which may include pharmacotherapy options and/or referral to specialized treatment.

Recommended tools include:

- ASSIST – Alcohol, Smoking, and Substance Involvement Screening Test
- AUDIT – Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test
- AUDIT-C
- CAGE (Cut Down, Annoyed, Guilty, Eye-opener)
- CRAFFT (Car, Relax, Alone, Forget, Family or Friends, Trouble)
- DAST (Drug Abuse Screening Test)
- DAST-A

- MAST (Michigan Alcohol Screening Test)
- NIDA Drug Use Screening Tool
- POSIT (Problem-Oriented Screening Instrument for Teenagers)
- TWEAK (Tolerance, Worried, Eye-openers, Amnesia, (K) Cut down)

(3) The MCO will require that behavioral health Providers screen all Enrollees upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring substance use disorder and mental illness. The STATE recommends the following nationally recognized assessment tool: “In the chemical health service for detecting mental health issues: “sections 1 and 2 (Internalizing Disorder and Externalizing Disorder Screeners) of the Global Assessment of Individual Needs-short Screener (GAIN-SS) or the K-6.

#### **6.1.58 Telehealth Services.**

**6.1.58.1** Telehealth services include medically necessary services and consultations delivered by a health care provider defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256.0625, subd. 3b, through Telehealth in the same manner as if the service or consultation was delivered through in-person contact. Services or consultations delivered through Telehealth shall be paid at the full allowable rate.

**6.1.58.2** As a condition of payment, a licensed health care provider must document each occurrence of a health service provided by Telehealth to an Enrollee. Health care service records for services provided by Telehealth must meet the requirements in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2175, subparts 1 and 2, and must document the requirements outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b.

#### **6.1.59 Telemonitoring**

Telemonitoring services are covered if:

- (1) The telemonitoring service is medically appropriate based on the Enrollee's medical condition or status;
- (2) The Enrollee's health care provider has identified that telemonitoring services would likely prevent the recipient's admission or readmission to a hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility;
- (3) The Enrollee is cognitively and physically capable of operating the monitoring device or equipment, or the recipient has a caregiver who is willing and able to assist with the monitoring device or equipment; and
- (4) The Enrollee resides in a setting that is suitable for telemonitoring and not in a setting that has health care staff on site. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3h]

#### **6.1.60 Tobacco and Nicotine Cessation**

Tobacco and nicotine cessation services, drugs to treat tobacco and nicotine addiction or dependence, and drugs to help individuals discontinue use of tobacco and nicotine products, are covered. The MCO must cover services and drugs as provided in this subdivision consistent with evidence-based or evidence-informed best practices. Effective January 1, 2024, covered services include:

- (1) In-person individual and group tobacco and nicotine cessation education and counseling services if provided by a health care practitioner whose scope of practice encompasses

tobacco and nicotine cessation education and counseling. Service providers include but are not limited to the following:

- Mental health practitioners under Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subdivision 17;
- Mental health professionals under Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subdivision 18;
- Mental health certified peer specialists under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0615;
- Alcohol and drug counselors licensed under Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 148F;
- Recovery peers as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245F.02, subdivision 21;
- Certified tobacco treatment specialists;
- Community health workers;
- Physicians;
- Physician assistants;
- Advanced practice registered nurses; or
- Other licensed or nonlicensed professionals or paraprofessionals with training in providing tobacco and nicotine cessation education and counseling services.

(2) Telephone cessation counseling services provided through a Quitline. Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b, Quitline services may be provided through audio-only communications.

(3) All prescription and over-the-counter pharmacotherapy drugs approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for cessation of tobacco and nicotine use or treatment of tobacco and nicotine dependence, and that are subject to a Medicaid drug rebate agreement.

(4) Services covered under this subdivision may be provided by telemedicine.

(5) The MCO must not:

- Restrict or limit the type, duration, or frequency of tobacco and nicotine cessation services;
- Prohibit the simultaneous use of multiple cessation services, including but not limited to simultaneous use of counseling and drugs covered under this section;
- Require counseling before receiving drugs or as a condition of receiving drugs covered under this section;
- Limit pharmacotherapy drug dosage amounts for a dosing regimen for treatment of a medically accepted indication as defined in 14 USC 1396r-8(K)(6); limit dosing frequency; or impose duration limits for drugs covered under this section;
- Prohibit simultaneous use of multiple drugs, including prescription and over-the-counter drugs covered under this section;
- Require or authorize step therapy; or
- Require or utilize prior authorization for any tobacco and nicotine cessation services and drugs covered under this section.

#### **6.1.61 Transplants.**

Covered transplants are: cornea, heart, kidney, liver, lung, pancreas, heart-lung, intestine, intestine-liver, pancreas-kidney, pancreatic islet cell, stem cell, bone marrow and other

transplants that are listed in the Provider Manual, covered by Medicare, or recommended by the STATE's medical review agent. All organ transplants must be performed at transplant centers currently approved by CMS as meeting the CMS conditions of participation for transplant centers at 42 CFR §§482.72 through 482.104. Stem cell or bone marrow transplant centers must meet the standards established by the Foundation for the Accreditation of Cellular Therapy (FACT). [SSA §1903(i)(1); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 27]

#### **6.1.62 Tuberculosis Related Services.**

Tuberculosis related services include Case Management and Directly Observed Therapy (DOT) which consists of direct observation of the intake of drugs prescribed to treat tuberculosis by a nurse or other trained health care provider. The MCO shall make reasonable efforts to contract with and use the Local Public Health Nursing Agency as the Provider for direct observation of the intake of drugs prescribed to treat tuberculosis, and refer for nurse case management, except for Enrollees who are Institutionalized. The MCO shall communicate to medical care Providers that all other tuberculosis patients should be referred to the Local Public Health Agency for DOT and nurse case management services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 40]

#### **6.1.63 Vaccines and Immunizations.**

Vaccines and immunizations are covered and include but are not limited to, 1) recommendations by the Minnesota Department of Health; 2) shingles vaccine for Enrollees age fifty (50) and over, 3) Varicella immunization; and 4) COVID-19 vaccines.

#### **6.1.64 Vision Care Services.**

Vision Care services are covered and include vision examinations, eyeglasses, and optician, optometrist and ophthalmologist services. Eyeglasses, sunglasses and contact lenses shall be provided only if prescribed by or through the MCO Network physicians or Network optometrists. The MCO must make available a reasonable selection of eyeglass frames, but is not required to make available an unlimited selection. Replacement of lost, stolen or irreparably damaged eyeglasses, sunglasses, and contact lenses may be covered upon a showing of Medical Necessity and may be limited to replacement by the same frames. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 12; Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0277]

### **6.2 IN LIEU OF SERVICES PERMITTED.**

In Lieu of Services are services or settings that are offered in place of services or settings covered under section 6.1. In Lieu of Services must be medically appropriate and cost-effective. The MCO may offer the services or settings to Enrollees and must receive Enrollee consent to use the in Lieu of Services. The health status of and quality of life as determined in collaboration with the Enrollee is expected to be the same or better using the in Lieu of Services as it would be using the Covered Service. In Lieu of Services submitted as encounter data will be considered in calculations of MCO costs pursuant to Article 4. [42 CFR §438.3(e)(2)]

For MSHO and MSC+, the MCO shall have a mechanism for timely payment of in Lieu of Services provided in this section, and for consumer directed community support services in section 6.1.24.

#### **6.2.1 Authorized In Lieu of Services:**

The MCO's specific in Lieu of Services, if any, are shown in Appendix 5.

### **6.3 ADDITIONAL SERVICES PERMITTED.**

The MCO may voluntarily provide or arrange to have provided services in addition to the services described in Article 6, as permitted by CMS under Title XIX, §1915 of the SSA, for Enrollees for whom,

in the judgment of the MCO's Care Management staff, the provision of such services is Medically Necessary. The provision of any such services shall not be included in the calculation of capitation rates pursuant to Article 4. [42 CFR §438.3(e)(1)]

#### **6.4 LIMITATIONS ON MCO SERVICES.**

##### **6.4.1 Medical Necessity.**

Unless otherwise provided in this Contract or otherwise mandated by state or federal law, the MCO shall be responsible for the provision and cost of services as described in Article 6 only when such services are deemed to be Medically Necessary by the MCO. Home and Community Based Services, and services mandated by state or federal law, are excluded from the MCO's Medical Necessity determination.

##### **6.4.2 Coverage Limited to Program Coverage.**

Except as otherwise provided under this Contract, or otherwise mandated by state or federal law, all health care services prescribed or recommended by a Network physician, dentist, care manager, or other practitioner, or approved by the MCO, are limited to services covered under Medical Assistance or Medicare.

#### **6.5 SERVICES NOT COVERED BY THIS CONTRACT.**

Although the MCO may provide the following services, the prepaid capitation rate does not include payment for the following services, and therefore the MCO is not required to provide them.

##### **6.5.1 Services that are not State Plan Services.**

**6.5.1.1 Circumcision.** Circumcision is not covered unless Medically Necessary. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3f]

**6.5.1.2 Cosmetic Procedures or Treatment.** Cosmetic procedures or treatment are not covered, except that the following services are not considered cosmetic and therefore must be covered: services necessary as the result of injury, illness or disease, or for the treatment or repair of birth anomalies.

**6.5.1.3 Detoxification.** Detoxification for SUD is not covered by this contract unless medically necessary.

**6.5.1.4 Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program.** Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program are not covered, for Enrollees who are eligible for Medicare.

**6.5.1.5 Experimental or Investigative Services.** Experimental or investigative services are not covered.

**6.5.1.6 Fertility Drugs and Procedures.** Fertility Drugs are not covered when specifically used to enhance fertility. The following procedures also are not covered: *in vitro* fertilization, artificial insemination, and reversal of voluntary sterilization.

**6.5.1.7 Incarceration.** See section 3.5.3.1(14) for enrollment and services while incarcerated.

**6.5.1.8 Incidental Services.** Incidental services are not covered under this Contract, including but not limited to: 1) rental of television or telephone; 2) barber and beauty services; and 3) guest services that are not Medically Necessary.

**6.5.1.9 Out of Country Care.** Medicaid payments must not be made: 1) For services delivered or items supplied outside of the United States; or 2) To a provider, financial institution, or

entity (including Subcontractors) located outside of the United States. For purposes of this section, United States includes the fifty states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. [§1902(a)(80) of the SSA]

**6.5.1.10 Room and Board.** Room and Board, or housing, is not covered under this Contract when associated with:

- (1) Intensive Residential Treatment Services (IRTS), or
- (2) Room and board determined necessary by the SUD assessment in section 6.1.55.

**6.5.1.11 Services Provided at Federal Institutions.** All claims arising from services provided by institutions operated or owned by the federal government, are not covered unless the services are approved by the MCO.

**6.5.1.12 SSA §1903(j) Exclusions.**

- (1) Assisted Suicide. Payment may not be made for services described by the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997. [42 USC 14401]
- (2) Other Non-State Plan Expenditures. Payment may not be made for roads, bridges, stadiums, or any other item or service not covered under the state plan.
- (3) Surety Bonds. Payment may not be made for home health care services unless the home health agency is in compliance with surety bond requirements at provider enrollment (see section 6.7.1).

#### **6.5.2 Services Paid by the FFS Program or Other Funding.**

**6.5.2.1 Abortion Services.** Abortion services are not covered under this Contract.

**6.5.2.2 HIV Case Management Services.** HIV case management services are not covered under this Contract.

**6.5.2.3 Mileage reimbursement,** consistent with section 6.1.34.

**6.5.2.4 Nursing Facility Per Diem Services.** Nursing Facility per diem services are not covered, except as provided for in section 4.13 for 180 day Nursing Facility coverage.

**6.5.2.5 Officer-involved, community-based care coordination.** Officer-involved, community-based care coordination is not covered under this Contract. The MCO must cooperate with case managers for Enrollees who are receiving officer-involved, community-based care coordination. See section 6.1.6.10.

**6.5.2.6 State and Other Institutions.** All claims arising from services provided by a state regional treatment center or a State-owned long term care facility, unless the services are approved by the MCO or unless the services are court-ordered pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §§62Q.535 and 253B.045, subd. 6.

**6.5.2.7 Waiver Services.** Waiver services other than Elderly Waiver are not covered under this Contract, unless used as a Substitute Service.

#### **6.5.3 Services Paid by the FFS Program with Additional Parameters**

**6.5.3.1 Federally Qualified Health Centers.** The Medicaid services of Federally Qualified Health Centers provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE, effective for services provided on or after July 1, 2019. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees at FQHCs. See also section 3.17.

**6.5.3.2 Indian Health Services.** The STATE shall pay IHS and 638 facilities directly for Medicaid services provided to American Indian Enrollees under this Contract, including Elderly Waiver services provided by a tribal nation under contract with the STATE. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees.

**6.5.3.3 State-operated dental clinics.** The services of state-operated dental clinics provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees at state-operated dental clinics.

**6.5.4 Additional Exclusions.**

All other exclusions set forth in Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625 and 256B.69; Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0170 through 9505.0475; and Part 9500.1450 through 9500.1464 are not covered.

**6.6 ENROLLEE LIABILITY AND LIMITATIONS.**

**6.6.1 Limitation.**

Except for section 4.9, the MCO will not bill or hold the Enrollee responsible in any way for any charges or cost-sharing for Medically Necessary Covered Services or services provided as alternatives to Covered Services as part of the MCO's Care Management Plan, including Medicare cost-sharing under section 4.9. The MCO shall ensure that its Subcontractors also do not bill or hold the Enrollee responsible in any way for any charges or cost-sharing for such services.

**6.6.1.1** The MCO shall further ensure that an Enrollee will be protected against liability for payment under any of the following circumstances:

- (1) The MCO does not receive payment from the STATE for the Covered Services;
- (2) A Provider under contract or other arrangement with the MCO fails to receive payment for Covered Services from the MCO;
- (3) Payments for Covered Services furnished under a contract or other arrangement with the MCO are in excess of the amount that an Enrollee would owe if the MCO had directly provided the services;
- (4) A non-Network Provider does not accept the MCO's payment as payment in full; Providers may seek payment from an Enrollee for non-covered services (not otherwise eligible for payment), only under the circumstances described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 55. See also DHS forms DHS-3640 and DHS-3641.
- (5) For MSHO Enrollees, if a Provider under contract or other arrangement with the MCO charges an Enrollee cost-sharing that would exceed the amounts permitted under Medicaid, if the Dually-eligible Enrollee were enrolled only in Medicaid and Original Medicare rather than the MSHO dual-eligible SNP. Provider contracts shall be consistent with 42 CFR §422.504(g)(1)(iii).

**6.6.2 No Payments to Enrollees.**

The MCO shall not make payment to an Enrollee in reimbursement for a service provided under this Contract. The MCO shall require its Providers to reimburse Enrollees cost-sharing erroneously charged by the Provider. [42 CFR §§447.25 and 438.704(c)]

**6.7 PROVIDER NETWORK MANAGEMENT**

The MCO must implement written policies and procedures for the selection, training and retention of Providers. The MCO must make a Contact Center available to providers.

### **6.7.1 Provider Selection and Enrollment with the STATE.**

**6.7.1.1** The MCO must ensure that its Network Providers are enrolled with the STATE as MHCP providers. Network Providers must comply with the provider disclosure, screening, and enrollment requirements in 42 CFR §455. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 37, and 42 CFR §438.602(b)]

(1) The MCO may enter into a Network Provider contract with a provider that is not a MHCP provider for a period of up to one hundred and twenty (120) days pending the outcome of the MHCP provider enrollment process. The MCO must terminate the temporary contract upon notification that the provider cannot be enrolled as a MHCP provider, or upon expiration of the 120-day period if notification has not been received within that period. The MCO must notify each affected Enrollee of such provider contract termination.

(2) The MCO should only submit providers they are currently contracting with for enrollment to MHCP.

(3) An MCO Network Provider is not required to provide services through the MHCP fee-for-service system.

**6.7.1.2** The MCO shall participate as requested by the STATE in a work group for state and federal provider enrollment requirements for both Network and Non-Network providers. The STATE shall hold regular workgroup meetings or provide monthly updates via email for the duration of the implementation of the federal requirements.

(1) The MCO shall use the Minnesota Provider Screening and Enrollment (MPSE) portal to register both Network and non-Network providers.

(2) The MCO shall require Network Providers and prospective network providers to use the MPSE portal to enroll.

(3) Upon availability of Provider data reports through MPSE the MCO shall use the MPSE portal to generate reports.

(4) The State may consult with the MCOs when unenrolled non-Network providers reach eight (8) encounters or services provided to an Enrollee or Enrollees from January to December of a Contract Year. The State will determine if the eight (8) instances represent single episodes of care, or multiple episodes of care, beneficiary access, and whether a provider is successfully screened and enrolled in Medicare or in another state's Medicaid program.

**6.7.1.3** In a manner and timeframe determined by the STATE, published on the STATE's web site, the MCO shall share and exchange data and information with the STATE, in accordance with and taking into consideration Minnesota Statutes, §145.61, et seq., relating to provider enrollment topics, including but not limited to:

(1) Reporting information related to provider screening and enrollment actions, provider enrollment statuses, provider appeals or any other actions necessary for the STATE and MCOs to take action related to provider screening and enrollment activities under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.04, subd. 21; 42 CFR §438.602; 42 CFR §455, Subp. E; 42 USC §1396a(a)(78), and the most current version of the "*Medicaid Provider Enrollment Compendium*" published on the Medicaid.gov web site.



(2) Reporting and exchanging data as it relates to the STATE's requirements for complying with the processes determined through the collective bargaining agreement in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0711, subd. 4.

**6.7.1.4** Waiver service Providers and PCPAs enrolled, reenrolled, and revalidated under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0659, subd. 21 are not subject to the MCO's credentialing and recredentialing process.

#### **6.7.2 Process for Credentialing and Recredentialing.**

The MCO shall adopt a uniform credentialing and recredentialing process and comply with that process consistent with State regulations, Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.097 and current NCQA *"Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans."*

**6.7.2.1** For organizational Providers, including nursing facilities, hospitals, and Medicare certified home health care agencies; the MCO shall adopt a uniform credentialing and recredentialing process and comply with that process consistent with State regulations.

**6.7.2.2** Effective January 1, 2022, the MCO shall comply with the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.097 for clean applications for Provider credentialing for any of the following issues: education, training, residency, licenses, certifications, and history of significant quality or safety concerns in order to approve the Provider to provide health care services to Enrollees at a clinic or facility. The MCO shall:

- (1) Comply with the steps and timeframes described in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.097, subd. 2 for determination and notice of clean applications, and
- (2) Comply with the timeframe in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.097, subd. 2 for making a determination on a Provider's clean application within forty-five (45) days after receiving the clean application, unless the MCO identifies a substantive quality or safety concern in the course of Provider credentialing that requires further investigation. Upon notice to the Provider, clinic, or facility, the MCO is allowed thirty (30) additional days to investigate any quality or safety concerns, after which notice must be provided of the determination to the Provider, clinic, or facility.

#### **6.7.3 Sanction Review.**

The MCO shall ensure prior to entering into or renewing an agreement with a Provider, that the Provider:

- (1) Has not been sanctioned for fraudulent use of federal or state funds by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 USC §1320 a-7(a) or by the State of Minnesota; or
- (2) Is not debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued pursuant to Executive Order No. 12549 (51 FR 6370, February 18, 1986) or under guidelines interpreting such order, or
- (3) Is not an affiliate of such a Provider.
- (4) The MCO shall not knowingly contract with such a Provider.

#### **6.7.4 Dental Fee Schedules Provided**

Effective July 1, 2021, the MCO or its dental benefits administrator must provide individual dental providers, upon request, the applicable fee schedules for covered dental services provided under

the contract between the dental provider and the MCO or dental benefits administrator. The fee schedule may be provided through a secure web portal.

**6.7.5 Restricting Financial Incentive.**

The MCO may not give any financial incentive to a health care Provider or individual who performs utilization review based solely on the number of services denied or referrals not authorized by the Provider or individual [Minnesota Statutes, §§72A.20, subd. 33]. Compensation to individuals or entities that conduct utilization management activities may not be structured so as to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services to any enrollee. [42 CFR §§417.479; 438.310(e); and for MSHO, 42 CFR §422.208]

**6.7.6 Provider Discrimination.**

The MCO shall not discriminate with respect to participation, reimbursement, or indemnification as to any Provider who is acting within the scope of the Provider's license or certification under applicable state law, solely on the basis of such license or certification. This section shall not be construed to prohibit the MCO from including Providers only to the extent necessary to meet the needs of the MCO's Enrollees or from establishing any measure designated to maintain quality and control costs consistent with the responsibilities of the MCO. If the MCO declines to include individuals or groups of Providers in its network, it must give the affected Providers written notice of the reason for its decision. [42 CFR §438.12]

**6.7.7 Discrimination Against Providers Serving High-Risk Populations.**

The MCO is prohibited from discriminating against particular Providers that serve high-risk populations or specialize in conditions that require costly treatment. [42 CFR §438.214]

**6.7.8 Network Provider Access Standards.**

The MCO shall require its Network Providers to meet the access standards required by section 6.8, and applicable state and federal laws. The MCO shall monitor, on a periodic or continuous basis, but no less than every twelve (12) months, the Providers' adherence to these standards.[42 CFR §438.206(c)(1)]

**6.7.9 Health Records Maintenance by Providers.**

The MCO must ensure that each Provider furnishing services to Enrollees maintains and shares an enrollee health record in accordance with professional standards. [42 CFR §438.208(b)(5); Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0205]

**6.7.10 Providers to Check Eligibility and Enrollment**

The MCO must instruct its Providers that the provider must check eligibility and MCO enrollment status when requesting Service Authorization, and before services are rendered.

**6.7.11 Designated Source of Primary Care and Coordination of Services.**

The MCO shall have written procedures that: Ensure that each Enrollee has an ongoing source of Care appropriate to his or her needs and a person or entity formally designated as primarily responsible for coordinating the services accessed by the Enrollee.

**6.7.12 Fair Access to Care.**

The MCO agrees that the services listed in Article 6 will be available to Enrollees during normal business hours to the same extent available to the general population. [42 CFR §438.210(a)(2)]

### **6.7.13 Geographic Accessibility of Providers.**

The MCO must demonstrate that its Provider network is geographically accessible to Enrollees in its Service Area. In determining the MCO's compliance with the access standards, the STATE may consider an exception granted to the MCO by MDH for areas where the MCO cannot meet these standards. [42 CFR §§438.206(c) and 438.207; Minnesota Statutes, §62D.124]

### **6.7.14 Home and Community-Based Services Access Project.**

The MCO shall participate in an analysis of gaps in availability of EW services at the local (within county) level by providing input regarding the factors affecting availability of EW services and reviewing data regarding community level service availability in its Service Area.

## **6.8 ACCESS STANDARDS.**

The MCO shall provide care to Enrollees through the use of an adequate number of hospitals, Nursing Facilities, service locations, service sites, and professional, allied and paramedical personnel for the provision of all Covered Services, pursuant to the following standards [42 CFR §§438.206 and 438.207; Minnesota Statutes, §62D.124]:

### **6.8.1 Primary Care.**

**6.8.1.1 Distance/Time:** No more than thirty (30) miles or thirty (30) minutes distance for all Enrollees, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.8.1.2 Adequate Resources:** The MCO shall have available appropriate and sufficient personnel, physical resources, and equipment to meet the projected needs of its Enrollees for covered health care services.

**6.8.1.3 Timely Access:** The MCO shall arrange for Covered Services, including referrals to Network and non-Network Providers, to be accessible to Enrollees on a timely basis in accordance with medically appropriate guidelines and consistent with Generally Accepted Community Standards. The MCO shall also take into account the urgency of the need for services.

**6.8.1.4 Appointment Times:** Not to exceed forty-five (45) days from the date of an Enrollee's request for routine and preventive care and twenty-four (24) hours for Urgent Care.

**6.8.1.5 Tracking:** The MCO must have a system in place for confidential exchange of Enrollee information with the Primary Care Provider, if a Provider other than the Primary Care Provider delivers health care services to the Enrollee.

### **6.8.2 Specialty Care.**

**6.8.2.1 Transport Time:** Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.8.2.2 Appointment/Waiting Time:** Appointments for a specialist shall be made in accordance with the time frame appropriate for the needs of the Enrollee, or the Generally Accepted Community Standards.

### **6.8.3 Emergency Care.**

All Emergency Care must be provided on an immediate basis, at the nearest equipped facility available, regardless of whether the hospital is in the MCO Provider Network.

### **6.8.4 Hospitals.**

Transport time: Not to exceed thirty (30) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

#### **6.8.5 Dental, Optometry, Lab, and X-Ray Services.**

**6.8.5.1** Transport Time: Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.8.5.2** Appointment/Waiting Time: Not to exceed sixty (60) days for regular appointments and forty-eight (48) hours for Urgent Care. For the purposes of this section, regular appointments for dental care means preventive care and/or initial appointments for restorative visits.

#### **6.8.6 Pharmacy Services.**

Transport Time: Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

#### **6.8.7 LTSS Services.**

LTSS Services shall meet the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards. Enrollees must be offered case management or care coordination, per section 6.1.4 or section 6.1.5, to assist in obtaining access to appropriate Providers to meet identified LTSS needs.

#### **6.8.8 Other Services.**

All other services not specified in this section shall meet the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards or other applicable standards.

#### **6.8.9 Around-the-Clock Access to Care.**

The MCO shall make available to Enrollees access to Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Urgent Care on a twenty-four (24) hour, seven-day-per-week basis. The MCO must provide a twenty-four (24) hour, seven day per week MCO telephone number that is answered in-person by the MCO or an agent of the MCO. This telephone number must be provided to the STATE. The MCO is not required to have a dedicated telephone line. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.55]

#### **6.8.10 Serving Minority and Special Needs Populations.**

The MCO must offer appropriate services for the following special needs groups. Services must be available within the MCO or through contractual arrangements with Providers to the extent that the service is a Covered Service pursuant to this Article.

**6.8.10.1** Persons with Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI). Services for this group include ongoing medications review and monitoring, day treatment, and other community-based alternatives to conventional therapy, and coordination with the Enrollee's case management service Provider to assure appropriate utilization of all needed psychosocial services.

**6.8.10.2** Persons with a Physical Disability or Chronic Illness. Services for this group include in-home services and neurological assessments.

**6.8.10.3** Abused Adults, Abusive Individuals. Services for this group include comprehensive assessment, diagnostic services and specialized treatment techniques for victims and perpetrators of maltreatment (physical, sexual, emotional).

**6.8.10.4** Enrollees with Language Barriers. Services for this group include interpreter services, bilingual staff, culturally appropriate assessment and treatment.

(1) When an individual is enrolled in MSHO, the enrollment form will indicate whether the Enrollee needs the services of an interpreter and what language he or she speaks.

(2) Upon receipt of enrollment information indicating interpreter services are needed, the MCO shall contact the Enrollee by phone or mail in the appropriate language to inform the Enrollee how to obtain Primary Care services.

(3) In addition, whenever an Enrollee requests an interpreter in order to obtain services under this Contract, the MCO must provide the Enrollee with access to an interpreter, pursuant to section 6.1.21 of this Contract.

**6.8.10.5 Cultural and Racial Minorities.** Services for this group include culturally appropriate services rendered by Providers with special expertise in the delivery of services to the various cultural and racial minority groups.

**6.8.10.6 Persons with Dual MH/DD or MH/SUD Diagnoses.** Services for this group include comprehensive assessment, diagnostic and treatment services provided by staff who are trained to work with clients with multiple disabilities and complex needs.

**6.8.10.7 Lesbians, Gay Men, Bisexual and Transgender Persons.** Services for this group require sensitivity to critical social and family issues unique to these Enrollees.

**6.8.10.8 Persons with a Hearing Impairment.** Services for this group include access to TDD and hearing-impaired interpreter services.

**6.8.10.9 Enrollees in Need of Gender-Specific MH and/or SUD Treatment.** The MCO must provide its Enrollees with an opportunity to receive mental health and/or SUD services from a therapist of the same gender and the option of participating in an all-male or all-female group therapy program.

**6.8.10.10 Persons with a Developmental Disability (DD).** Services for this group include specialized mental health and rehabilitative services and other appropriate services covered by Medical Assistance should be designed to maintain or increase function and prevent further deterioration or dependency and should be coordinated with available community resources and support systems including the Enrollee's Local Agency DD case management service provider, families, guardians and residential care Providers. Continuity of care should be a major consideration in the treatment planning process. Referrals to specialists and sub-specialists must be made when medically indicated.

**6.8.10.11 American Indians.** Services for this group include culturally appropriate services rendered by Providers with special expertise in the delivery of services to the various tribal nations.

#### **6.8.11 Client Education.**

The MCO will ensure that Enrollees are advised of the appropriate use of health care and the contributions they can make to the maintenance of their own health.

#### **6.8.12 Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists.**

The MCO shall provide Enrollees direct access without a referral or Service Authorization to the following obstetric and gynecologic services: 1) annual preventive health examinations and any subsequent obstetric or gynecologic visits determined to be Medically Necessary by the examining obstetrician or gynecologist; and 2) evaluation and necessary treatment for acute gynecologic conditions or emergencies. Direct access shall apply to obstetric and gynecologic Providers within the Enrollee's network, including any Providers with whom the MCO has established referral patterns. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.52]

## **6.9 SERVICES RECEIVED AT INDIAN HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS.**

### **6.9.1 Access to Indian Health Care Providers.**

American Indian Medical Assistance Enrollees, living on or off a reservation, will have direct Out of Network access to IHCPs for services that would otherwise be covered under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, even if such facilities are not Network Providers including IHCPs that are located out of Minnesota. The MCO shall not require any Service Authorization or impose any condition for an American Indian to access services at such facilities. This includes the right of the American Indian Enrollee to choose an IHCP as a Primary Care Provider, if the IHCP is a Network Provider. [42 CFR §438.14(b)(3)]

### **6.9.2 Referrals from Indian Health Care Providers.**

**6.9.2.1** When a physician in an IHCP facility refers an American Indian Enrollee to a Network Provider for services covered under this Contract, the MCO shall not require the Enrollee to see a Primary Care Provider prior to the referral.

**6.9.2.2** The Network Provider to whom the IHCP physician refers the Enrollee may determine that services are not Medically Necessary or not covered.

### **6.9.3 Home Care Service Assessments.**

The MCO will comply with section 6.1.24 for requirements specific to Tribal Community Members and home care assessments.

### **6.9.4 Cost-sharing for American Indian Enrollees.**

The MCO shall cooperate in assuring that the IHCP and Providers providing IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) through referral from IHS Facilities do not charge copayments to American Indians, pursuant to 42 CFR §447.56. American Indian Enrollees who are enrolled members of federally recognized tribes pay no cost-sharing at any provider, pursuant to 42 CFR §600.160.

### **6.9.5 STATE Payment for IHS and 638 Facility Services.**

The STATE shall pay IHS and 638 facilities directly for services provided to American Indian Enrollees under this Contract. See section 6.5.3.

**6.9.5.1** Elderly Waiver Reimbursements. The STATE shall obtain reimbursement from the MCO, on an annual basis and through reasonable means, for payments to Indian Health Care Provider facilities for Elderly Waiver services provided to Enrollees that would be covered under this Contract; however, the financial liability of the MCO for these services, in aggregate for all Enrollees who utilized the Indian Health Care Provider facilities during the Contract Year, shall be limited to forty percent (40%) of the aggregate annual capitated payment amount for these American Indian Enrollees.

- (1) The STATE shall not obtain reimbursement for any quarter in which the STATE failed to provide the electronic quarterly report of all its paid Elderly Waiver encounters on a timely basis.
- (2) Upon receipt of the statement of encounters, if the MCO determines that duplicate Elderly Waiver claims have been submitted to both the STATE and the MCO, the MCO shall provide that claim information to the STATE within sixty (60) days, and the STATE shall, at its discretion: 1) recover the STATE payment to the IHS/638 facility and subtract the amount from the MCO's reimbursement owed to the STATE; or 2) recover a portion of the STATE's payment to the IHS or 638 facility that reflects the payment made by the MCO, and adjust the MCO's reimbursement owed to the STATE accordingly.

(3) If a tribal health authority authorizes services covered under the state plan for Elderly Waiver tribal Enrollees, those State Plan Service costs shall not be recovered by the STATE, as they are already taken into consideration and reflected in the current rates paid under this Contract.

#### **6.9.6 Payment for IHCPs That Are Not IHS and 638 Facilities.**

In the case of an IHCP that is not an IHS or 638 Facility nor FQHC, and for IHS Contract Health Services, the MCO must

- (1) Pay for covered services (at Network or non-Network Providers) provided to American Indian Enrollees at a rate equal to the rate negotiated between the MCO and the Provider or,
- (2) If such a rate has not been negotiated, the MCO must make payment at a rate that is not less than the level and amount of payment which the MCO would make if the services were furnished by a Network Provider that is not an IHCP [42 CFR §438.14(b)(2)]; and
- (3) The MCO must make payment at a rate that is not less than the state plan rate for the service.
- (4) The MCO must not reduce payments to Indian Health Care Providers or Providers providing IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) for Medicaid cost-sharing amounts not paid by eligible American Indian Enrollees. The MCO must ensure refunds to Enrollees of cost-sharing collected in error. [Section 5006 (c) of the ARRA and 42 CFR 447.57]

#### **6.9.7 Cooperation.**

The MCO agrees to work cooperatively with the STATE, other MCOs under contract with the STATE, and tribal governments to find mutually agreeable mechanisms to implement this section including, but not limited to, a common notification form by which tribal governments may report referrals to the MCO.

### **6.10 SERVICE AUTHORIZATION AND UTILIZATION MANAGEMENT.**

#### **6.10.1 General Exemption for Medicaid Services.**

Per Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0285, subp. 2 and 9500.1457, subp. 3, the MCO is exempt from:

- STATE Service Authorization and bulk purchasing requirements in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.5000 through 9505.5105, except for chiropractic services at section 6.1.7 and the dental services in sections 6.1.13.2(1) through (3) above; and
- Second surgical opinion procedures at Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.5000 through 9505.5105, and
- Certification for admission requirements at Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0500 through 9505.0540.

#### **6.10.2 Medical Necessity Standard.**

The MCO may require Service Authorization for services, except for Medical Emergency services and other services described in section 6.12.1. Service Authorization shall be based on Medical Necessity, pursuant to section 2.115, and, in the case of mental health services, Service Authorization shall also be based on Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53.

#### **6.10.3 Utilization Review.**

The MCO, and if applicable its Subcontractor, must have in place and follow written policies and procedures for utilization review that: 1) reflect current standards of medical practice in

processing requests for initial or continued Service Authorization of services, and 2) meet the requirements specified in 42 CFR §438.210. The MCO's policies and procedures shall ensure the following:

**6.10.3.1** Consistent application of written review criteria for authorization decisions;

**6.10.3.2** Consultation with the requesting Provider when appropriate;

**6.10.3.3** When an initial determination under a standard review is made to authorize a service, the MCO shall promptly send notification to the requesting Provider and create and maintain an audit trail of the determination and notification. Notification may also be made by facsimile to a verified number or by electronic mail to a secure electronic mailbox. [42 CFR §438.210(d)]

**6.10.3.4** Decisions to deny an authorization request or authorize it in an amount, duration, or scope that is less than requested be made by a Health Care Professional who has appropriate expertise in addressing the Enrollee's medical, behavioral health, or long-term services and supports needs [42 CFR 438.210(b)(3)]; and

**6.10.3.5** Notification after making the determination to the requesting Provider and written notice to the Enrollee of the MCO's decision to deny or limit the request for services as expeditiously as the Enrollee's condition requires and within STATE-established timeframes in accordance with section 8.3. [42 CFR §§438.210(d); 438.404]

**6.10.3.6** Written notice to the Enrollee must conform to section 8.3, (Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notice of Action to Enrollees.

**6.10.3.7** For drug utilization review, meet the requirements of section 6.1.42.12

#### **6.10.4 Criteria to be Made Available.**

The MCO shall make available the criteria for medical necessity determinations made by the MCO for benefits to any Enrollee, or Network Provider upon request. [42 CFR §438.404(b)(2)]

#### **6.10.5 Denials Based Solely on Lack of Service Authorization.**

The MCO shall not deny or limit coverage of a covered service which the Enrollee has already received solely on the basis of lack of Service Authorization, to the extent that the covered service would otherwise have been covered by the MCO had Service Authorization been obtained. [Minnesota Statutes, §62D.12, subd. 19]

### **6.11 TIMEFRAME TO EVALUATE REQUESTS FOR SERVICES.**

#### **6.11.1 General Request for Services.**

The MCO must evaluate all requests for services, except requests for covered outpatient drugs under section 6.1.42.12 above, either by Network Providers or Enrollees as expeditiously as the enrollee's condition requires and within State-established timeframes that are within ten (10) business days of receipt of the request for services. [42 CFR §438.404(c)(3) referring to §438.210(d)(1)] The MCO must communicate its decision on all requests for services to the Enrollee or his or her Authorized Representative and the appropriate Provider as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but no later than the timeframes in section 8.3.3. Requests for covered outpatient drugs must be evaluated in time to comply with Section 1927 (d)(5) of the SSA, including providing a response to a prior authorization request within twenty-four (24) hours of the request, per section 6.1.42.12(3) above.

#### **6.11.2 Request for Urgent Services or Expedited Review.**

If the need is for Urgent Care or for services appropriate to prevent institutionalization, or if the attending health care professional believes that an expedited determination is warranted, the



MCO must evaluate the request for services and communicate its decision to the Enrollee or Authorized Representative and the Provider within an expedited time frame appropriate to the type of service and the need for service that has been requested. In no circumstance shall the review process, from the time of initial request to the notification, exceed seventy-two (72) hours. [42 CFR §438.210(d)(2)]

**6.11.3 Request for Long Term Care Consultation.**

The MCO must provide for an LTCC within the time frame in section 6.1.23.

**6.11.4 Request for Mental Health and/or Substance Use Disorder Services.**

The MCO must provide Mental Health and/or SUD services in a timely manner. Enrollees requiring SUD or mental health crisis intervention services should be seen immediately. Other Enrollees in need of mental health services should have an appropriate assessment performed within two (2) weeks. For SUD services, assessment timelines may not exceed the timeframes in Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6615, subd. 1.

**6.12 OUT OF NETWORK AND OUT OF SERVICE AREA CARE.**

If the Provider Network is unable to provide necessary services, covered under the contract, to a particular Enrollee, the MCO must adequately and timely cover these services Out of Network for the Enrollee, for as long as the MCO's Network is unable to provide them. The MCO shall cover Medically Necessary Out of Network or Out of Service Area services received by an Enrollee when one of the following occurs:

**6.12.1** The Enrollee requires Medical Emergency Services.

**6.12.2** The Enrollee requires Post-Stabilization Care Services to maintain, improve or resolve the Enrollee's condition.

**6.12.3** The Enrollee is Out of Service Area and requires Urgent Care [Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.1010, subp. 2, (G), and subp. 7]; or

**6.12.4** The Enrollee is Out of Service Area or Out of Network and in need of non-Emergency medical services that are or have been prescribed, recommended, or are currently being provided by a Network Provider. The MCO may require Service Authorization.

**6.12.5** The Enrollee moves Out of the Service Area and this change is entered on MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, and a payment has been or will be made to the MCO for coverage for the Enrollee for that same or next month. [42 CFR §438.206 ]

**6.12.6 Reimbursement Rate for Out of Network or Out of Service Area Care.**

When the Enrollee is authorized to receive Out of Network Care or Out of Service Area care, the MCO shall reimburse the non-Network Provider for the Out of Network Care or Out of Service Area Care.

**6.12.6.1** The MCO may not reimburse more than the comparable Medical Assistance FFS rate for emergency services furnished by non-Network Providers. [§6085 of the Deficit Reduction Act; §1932(b)(2)(D) of the SSA]

**6.12.6.2** For all other services the MCO is not obligated to reimburse the non-Network Provider more than the comparable Medical Assistance or Medicare FFS rate or its equivalent (or billed charges, whichever is less), unless another rate is required by law. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, subpart 11a]

**6.12.6.3** As a condition of payment where a single case or other similar agreement is arranged, the MCO must require the non-Network Provider to agree in writing to refrain from billing the Enrollee for any portion of the cost of the authorized service.

### **6.13 TRANSITION SERVICES.**

The MCO is responsible for care in the following situations. The following is the state-defined transition of care policy required by 42 CFR §438.62.

#### **6.13.1 Written Plan.**

The MCO shall prepare a written plan that provides for transition of care in the event of Network Provider contract termination between the MCO and Primary Care Providers, specialists, LTSS Providers, or inpatient facilities; or enrollment into the MCO of an Enrollee who meets the criteria in section 6.13.3 below. The written plan must be made available to the STATE on request. The written plan must explain:

- (1) How the MCO will inform affected enrollees about termination at least fifteen (15) days before the termination is effective. See also section 3.13.2 (Enrollee Notification of Terminated Provider).
- (2) How the MCO will inform the affected Enrollees about what other participating providers are available to assume care and how it will facilitate an orderly transfer of its Enrollees from the terminating Provider to the new Provider to maintain continuity of care;
- (3) The procedures by which Enrollees will be transferred to other Network Providers, when special medical needs, special risks, or other special circumstances, such as cultural or language barriers, require them to have a longer transition period or be transferred to Out of Network Providers;
- (4) Who will identify Enrollees with special medical needs or at special risk and what criteria will be used for this determination, including consideration of the Enrollee's right to disenroll from the MCO in the event of termination of a residential LTSS Provider.

#### **6.13.2 Provider Termination for Cause**

**6.13.2.1** In the event that the Provider contract termination is for cause, the MCO will follow its Provider contract procedures, and section 3.13.1 (Material Modification of Provider Network., as defined in section 2.109), as applicable. If the contract termination was for cause, Enrollees must be notified of the change and transferred to Network Providers in a timely manner so that services remain available and accessible to the affected Enrollees. The MCO is not required to refer an Enrollee back to the terminating Provider if the termination was for cause.

**6.13.2.2** For the purposes of this section, "for cause" includes required termination of a Provider from the MCO's Network if the STATE or CMS advise the MCO that the Provider contract must be terminated. In such an event, the MCO will cooperate with the STATE in all communications with Enrollees, including STATE approval of the content of the communications.

#### **6.13.3 Provider Termination Not for Cause or Enrollee New to MCO.**

This section describes the requirements for transition of care if the Provider contract termination is not for cause; or if the Enrollee is new to the MCO and meets the following criteria. The MCO must provide, upon request, service authorization to receive services that are otherwise covered under the terms of this Contract through the Enrollee's current Provider, for up to one hundred

and twenty (120) days if the Enrollee is engaged in a current course of treatment for one or more of the following conditions:

- (1) An acute condition;
- (2) A life-threatening mental or physical illness;
- (3) Pregnancy beyond the first trimester of pregnancy (see also section 6.13.3(3) for at-risk pregnancy);
- (4) A physical or mental disability defined as an inability to engage in one or more major life activities, provided that the disability has lasted or can be expected to last for at least one year, or can be expected to result in death; or
- (5) A disabling or chronic condition that is in an acute phase; or
- (6) If the Enrollee is receiving culturally appropriate healthcare services (excluding NEMT services) and the MCO does not have a Network Provider with special expertise in the delivery of those culturally appropriate healthcare services within the time and distance requirements of section 6.8; or
- (7) If the Enrollee does not speak English and the MCO does not have a Network Provider who can communicate with the Enrollee, either directly or through an interpreter, within the time and distance requirements of section 6.8; or
- (8) If a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician assistant certifies that the enrollee has an expected lifetime of 180 days or less, MCO must provide, upon request, service authorization to receive services for the rest of the Enrollee's life.

**6.13.3.2 Services Previously Service Authorized.** The MCO shall provide Enrollees Medically Necessary Covered Services, EW covered services and Relocation Targeted Case Management that an Out of Network Provider, another MCO, or the STATE had Service Authorized before enrollment in the MCO. The MCO may require the Enrollee to receive the services by an MCO Provider, if such a transfer would not create undue hardship on the Enrollee, and is clinically appropriate. Transition services relating to mental health services, and substance use disorder services are covered as described in the below paragraphs of this section. See also section 6.1.26.5(3)(i) and 6.1.26.5(3)(j) above for authorizations of PCA/CFSS services.

**6.13.3.3 Substance Use Disorder Treatment Services.** The MCO shall be responsible for all SUD treatment excluding room and board effective upon the date of the Potential Enrollee's enrollment into the MCO. The MCO shall provide coverage for services that were authorized by the CCDTF or any other STATE contracted MCO prior to the Recipient's enrollment in the MCO, unless a new Rule 25 assessment, comprehensive assessment, or assessment update that identifies a different level of need for services is completed by the Provider.

**6.13.3.4 Mental Health Services.** At the time of initial enrollment in managed care, the MCO shall consider the individual Enrollee's prior use of mental health services and develop a transitional plan to assist the Enrollee in changing mental health Providers, should this be necessary, and develop a plan to assure continuity of care for any Enrollee or family who is receiving ongoing mental health services.

**6.13.3.5 Enrollee Change of MHCP.** The MCO shall continue coverage of services with the Enrollee's existing provider if:

- (1) The Enrollee was enrolled with the MCO in the same county, but covered under another contract between the STATE and the MCO;
- (2) The MCO products do not have the same Network Providers; and

(3) The Enrollee chooses to receive services from the Network Providers from the prior enrollment with the MCO. The MCO must notify any affected Enrollee of his or her right to choose to remain with the original Network Providers.

**6.13.3.6 Pharmacy.** Upon the Enrollee's enrollment into the MCO, the MCO shall continue payment of all drugs the Enrollee is taking under a current prescription, except for those drugs being used for indications or at doses which are not supported by FDA approval or other clinical evidence. This payment shall continue until such time as a transition plan can be established by the MCO or ninety (90) days, whichever occurs first, and shall apply to all those Enrollees who have identified themselves to the MCO or have been identified to the MCO by an appropriate representative as requiring such continuation. See also section 6.13.

**6.13.4 Limitations.**

Transition of care payments apply only if the Enrollee's Out of Network Provider agrees to:

- (1) Adhere to the MCO's service authorization requirements; and
- (2) Provide the MCO with all necessary medical information related to the care provided to the Enrollee.

**6.13.5 Health Records Transfer**

- (1) The MCO must fully and timely comply with requests from the STATE for historical utilization data in compliance with Federal and State law.
- (2) The MCO shall require its Providers to maintain and make available to other Providers copies of the Enrollee's medical records, as appropriate and in compliance with Federal and State law.

**6.14 RESIDENTS OF NURSING FACILITIES.**

If a medical service eligible for coverage under this Contract has been ordered by a Network physician or dentist for an Enrollee residing in a Nursing Facility, the MCO is responsible for providing the service and covering the cost of the service required by the physician's or dentist's order.

**6.15 ACCESS TO CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY COMPETENT PROVIDERS.**

To the extent possible, the MCO shall provide Enrollees with access to Providers who are culturally and linguistically competent in the language and culture of the Enrollee. For the purpose of this Contract, cultural and linguistic competence includes Providers who serve Enrollees who are deaf and use sign language or an alternative mode of communication.

- **Providers.** The MCO agrees to work towards increasing the Provider pool of culturally and linguistically competent Providers where there is an identified need, including but not limited to, participating in STATE efforts to increase the Provider pool of culturally and linguistically competent Providers, and participating in the STATE's needs assessment process and related planning effort to expand the pool.
- **Access.** Nothing in this section shall obligate an MCO to contract or continue to contract with a Provider if the MCO has determined that it has sufficient access for Enrollees to culturally and linguistically competent Providers and/or if the Provider does not meet the MCO's participation criteria, including credentialing requirements.

**6.16 AT RISK OF NURSING FACILITY PLACEMENT SERVICES.**

The MCO shall provide Medically Necessary and cost-effective services to the Enrollee and offer Home and Community-Based Services (through the MCO) that are designed to prevent placement of a NHC Enrollee into a Nursing Facility.

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)*

## **ARTICLE. 7 QUALITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT.**

### **7.1 QUALITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.**

The MCO shall provide an ongoing quality assessment and performance improvement program for the services it furnishes to all Enrollees, ensuring the delivery of high quality health care.

The Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program must be consistent with federal requirements under Title XIX of the SSA, 42 CFR Part 438, Subpart E, and as required pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 62D, 62N, 62Q and 256B and related rules, including Minnesota Rules, Parts 4685.1105 through 4685.1130 and 9506.0400, subp. 5; and applicable NCQA “*Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans*” as specified in this Contract.

For MSHO, the Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program must also meet the quality review requirements for Medicare Advantage contractors specified in Title XVIII, §1852(e) of the SSA (42 USC §1395w-22) and the implementing regulations at 42 CFR §§422.152 through 158.

The MCO must comply with the applicable requirements of CMS’ “*Quality Framework*,” for EW services, including those found in the CMS “*Modifications to Quality Measures and Reporting in 1915(c) Home and Community-Based Waivers*” published in March 2014.

The MCO must have mechanisms to assess the quality and appropriateness of care furnished to Enrollees using LTSS, including assessment of care between care settings and a comparison of services and supports received with those set forth in the enrollee’s treatment/service plan. The MCO shall participate as requested in the STATE’s *HCBS Settings Transition Plan* to assure that LTSS will be delivered in settings consistent with 42 CFR §441.301(c)(4).

The MCO must participate in efforts by the State to prevent, detect, and remediate critical incidents (consistent with assuring beneficiary health and welfare per 42 CFR §§441.302 and 441.730(a)), that are based at a minimum on the requirements on the State for home and community-based waiver programs per 42 CFR §441.302(h).

#### **7.1.1 Scope and Standards.**

The MCO must incorporate into its quality assessment and improvement program the standards as described in 42 CFR §438, subpart E (Quality Measurement and Improvement; External Quality Review). At least annually, the MCO must assess program standards to determine the quality and appropriateness of care and services furnished to all Enrollees. This assessment must include monitoring and evaluation of compliance with STATE and CMS standards and performance measurement.

#### **7.1.2 Accreditation Status.**

**7.1.2.1** The MCO must inform the State whether it has been accredited by a private independent accrediting entity through an annual report due August 1 of the Contract Year, in a format determined by the STATE. The STATE shall publish the accreditation status for each contracted MCO on its web site, including whether each MCO has been accredited and, if applicable, the name of the accrediting entity, accreditation program, and accreditation level. [42 CFR §438.332]

**7.1.2.2** If the MCO holds an accreditation, the MCO must authorize the private independent accrediting entity to provide the State a copy of its most recent accreditation review, including accreditation status, survey type, and level (as applicable); accreditation results, including recommended actions or improvements, corrective action plans, and summaries of findings; and expiration date of the accreditation. The report is due in conjunction with the Triennial

Compliance Audit conducted by the STATE as provided in the protocols provided for the Triennial Compliance Examination. [42 CFR §438.332(b)]

### **7.1.3 Information System.**

The MCO must operate an information system that supports initial and ongoing operations and quality assessment and performance improvement program. The MCO must maintain a health information system that collects, analyzes, integrates, and reports data, and can achieve the following objectives [SSA §1903(r)(7); 42 CFR §438.242]:

**7.1.3.1** Collect data on Enrollee and Provider characteristics, and on services furnished to Enrollees;

**7.1.3.2** Ensure that data received from Providers is accurate and complete by:

- (1) Verifying the accuracy and timeliness of reported data;
- (2) Screening or editing the data for completeness, logic, and consistency; and
- (3) Collecting service information in standardized formats to the extent feasible and appropriate.

**7.1.3.3** Make all collected data available to the STATE and CMS upon request.

**7.1.3.4** Effective July 1, 2021, the MCO must implement Application Programming Interfaces (APIs) that permit retrieval of data through the use of common technologies and without special effort from the Enrollee. Technical requirements, documentation, and access determinations for the APIs are as described in 42 CFR §§431.60 and 431.70, to be read as if the sections applied directly to the MCO.

(1) Enrollee Data API. The MCO must implement and maintain a publicly accessible standards-based API consistent with 42 CFR §431.60, to provide with the approval and at the direction of a current Enrollee (including the Enrollee's personal representative):

(a) Adjudicated claims, and provider remittances and Enrollee cost-sharing pertaining to such claims, no later than one (1) business day after a claim is processed. This includes claims that may be, were, or are in the process of appeal. Adjudicated claims include data from any subcontractors, per 42 CFR §438.242(b)(5)(i).

(b) Encounter data no later than one (1) business day after receiving the data from providers. Encounters includes claims for which payment is made on a capitated or other non-fee-for-service basis. Encounters also includes data from any subcontractors, per 42 CFR §438.242(b)(5)(i);

(c) Clinical data, including laboratory results, if the MCO maintains any such data, no later than one (1) business day after the data are received by the MCO; and

(d) Information about covered outpatient drugs and updates to such information, including, where applicable, preferred drug list information, no later than one (1) business day after the effective date of any such information or updates to such information. [42 CFR §438.242(b)(5); 42 CFR §431.60]

(e) Data must include claims and encounters dating back to date of service of January 1, 2016.

(2) Provider Directory API. The MCO must implement and maintain a publicly accessible standards-based API consistent with 42 CFR §431.70, which must include all information specified in the MCO's Provider directory in section 3.12.6 Provider Directory, and must be updated no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the MCO receives Provider directory

information or updates to Provider directory information. The API must be accessible via a public-facing digital endpoint on the MCO's website. [42 CFR §438.242(b)(6); 42 CFR §431.70, §438.10(h)(1) and (2)]

(3) Effective January 1, 2022, or when required by CMS, the MCO must implement and maintain a payer-to-payer data exchange method to send, at a current or former Enrollee's request, specific information that the MCO maintains with a date of service on or after January 1, 2016 to any other payer identified by the current Enrollee or former Enrollee. [42 CFR 438.62(b)(1)(vi)]

(4) The MCO shall participate in a STATE work group to continue to implement the requirements of this section.

(5) The MCO shall implement the requirements of this section in accordance with the Implementation Guides (IGs) and other relevant materials listed in the CMS guidance in the following link: <https://www.cms.gov/Regulations-and-Guidance/Guidance/Interoperability/index>

#### **7.1.4 Review of Utilization Management.**

The MCO shall adopt a utilization management structure consistent with state and federal regulations and current NCQA "*Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.*" This structure must include an effective mechanism and written description to detect both under- and over-utilization of services. [42 CFR §438.330(b)(3)]

**7.1.4.1** The MCO shall facilitate the delivery of appropriate care and monitor the impact of its utilization management program to detect and correct potential under- and over-utilization. The MCO shall:

- (1) Choose the appropriate number of relevant types of utilization data to monitor, including one type related to behavioral health;
- (2) Set thresholds for the selected types of utilization data and annually quantitatively analyze the data against the established thresholds to detect under- and over-utilization;
- (3) Examine possible explanations for all data not within thresholds;
- (4) Analyze data not within threshold by medical group or practice; and
- (5) Take action to address identified problems of under- and over-utilization and measure the effectiveness of its interventions.

**7.1.4.2** The MCO shall submit to the STATE upon request a written report that includes performance measurement data summarizing identified under-utilization and overutilization of services.

#### **7.1.5 Special Health Care Needs.**

The MCO must have effective mechanisms to assess the quality and appropriateness of care furnished to Enrollees with special health care needs. If the MCO has in place an alternative mechanism(s), or is proposing a new mechanism(s) that meets or exceeds the requirements of this section, the MCO must submit a written description to the STATE for approval. If the MCO's mechanism(s) have been approved by the STATE and there has been a material change, the MCO must timely submit a revised description to the STATE for approval (see also section 3.13.5). [42 CFR §438.330(b)(4)]

All Enrollees covered by this Contract are considered to meet the STATE's criteria for special needs.



**7.1.5.1 Identification and Assessment.** Pursuant to sections 6.1.4 and 6.1.5 of the Contract, the MCO shall perform a comprehensive assessment or screening on all Enrollees and identify any ongoing special conditions of the Enrollee that may require a course of treatment or regular care monitoring.

**7.1.5.2 Access to Specialists.** If the assessment determines the need for a course of treatment or regular care monitoring the MCO must have a mechanism in place to allow Enrollees to directly access a specialist under a standing referral or service authorization as appropriate for the Enrollee's condition and identified needs. The MCO's mechanism may be to use a standing referral or an approved number of visits as appropriate for the Enrollee's condition and identified needs. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.58]

**7.1.5.3 Care Plans.** For Enrollees with special health care needs as determined through assessment, the MCO shall develop and implement a care plan as required by the Contract in sections 6.1.4, 6.1.5, and 6.1.6. The Care Plan must be:

- (1) Developed by the Care Coordinator/Case Manager in conjunction with the Enrollee's Primary Care Provider and with Enrollee participation, and in consultation with any specialists caring for the Enrollee; and
- (2) Approved by the MCO in a timely manner, if approval is required by the MCO.

**7.1.5.4 Items Required for Review and Evaluation by the STATE.** The MCO shall submit to the STATE the following items for review and evaluation by the STATE: the Care Plan, Case Management and Care System audit reports and audit protocols as required in sections 7.8.3 and 7.8.4, and the Waiver Quality Assurance Planning Survey, required in section 7.8.5. The MCO must submit to the STATE the written Care Plan, County Case Management and Care System audit reports and audit protocols by September 15th of each Contract Year, and the Waiver Quality Assurance Plan Survey according to the timeframe in section 7.8.5. If there are no changes to a particular report or description, the MCO shall notify the STATE that there are no changes to that item.

#### **7.1.6 Practice Guidelines.**

The MCO shall adopt preventive and chronic disease practice guidelines appropriate for Enrollees age sixty-five (65) and older, consistent with accepted geriatric practices. The MCO shall adopt, disseminate and apply practice guidelines. [42 CFR §438.236]

**7.1.6.1 Adoption of practice guidelines.** The MCO shall adopt guidelines that: 1) are based on valid and reliable clinical evidence or a consensus of Health Care Professionals in the particular field; 2) consider the needs of the MCO Enrollees; 3) are adopted in consultation with contracting Health Care Professionals; and 4) are reviewed and updated periodically, as appropriate.

**7.1.6.2** The MCO shall ensure that guidelines are disseminated to all affected Providers and, upon request, to Enrollees and Potential Enrollees.

**7.1.6.3 Application of guidelines.** The MCO shall ensure that these guidelines are applied to decisions for utilization management, Enrollee education, coverage of services, and other areas to which there is application and consistency with the guidelines.

#### **7.1.7 Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan.**

On or before May 1st of the Contract Year, the MCO shall provide the STATE an annual written work plan that details the MCO's proposed quality assurance and performance improvement projects for the year. This report shall follow the guidelines and specifications contained in

Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.1130, subpart 2, and current NCQA “Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.” If the MCO chooses to substantively amend, modify or update its work plan at any time during the year, it shall provide the STATE with material amendments, modifications or updates in a timely manner. (See also section 3.13.5)

**7.1.7.1** The work plan must include specific references to activities that are to be conducted during the year and affect the MSHO and MSC+ population.

**7.1.7.2** MSHO MCO SNPs may combine their Medicare and Medicaid Quality Assurance Work Plans to the extent specifically applicable to the MSHO population and to the extent the combined plan meets the STATE’s requirements. If the MSHO Dual Eligible MCO SNP submits a separate work plan to CMS, the MCO will provide a timely copy to the STATE.

### **7.1.8 Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation.**

The MCO must conduct an annual quality assessment and performance improvement program evaluation consistent with state and federal regulations, including the CMS “Quality Framework for the Elderly Waiver” and current NCQA “Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.” This evaluation must review the impact and effectiveness of the MCO’s quality assessment and performance improvement program including performance on standard measures and MCO’s performance improvement projects. The MCO must submit the written evaluation to the STATE by May 1st of the Contract Year.

**7.1.8.1** For MSHO SNPs, this evaluation may be combined with the required Medicare evaluation, provided it is conducted at the Dual Eligible SNP plan level; is applicable to the MSHO population; and meets the above criteria.

## **7.2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (PIPs).**

The MCO must conduct PIPs designed to achieve, through ongoing measurements and intervention, significant improvement, sustained over time, in clinical care and non-clinical care areas that are expected to have a favorable effect on health outcomes and Enrollee satisfaction. Projects must comply with 42 CFR §438.330(b)(1) and (d), and with CMS protocol entitled “CMS EXTERNAL QUALITY REVIEW (EQR) PROTOCOLS February 2023.” The MCO is encouraged to participate in PIP collaborative initiatives that coordinate PIP topics and designs between MCOs.

### **7.2.1 Comprehensive Diabetes Care Performance Improvement Project.**

**7.2.1.1** In 2021, the STATE selected the Comprehensive Diabetes Care topic for the PIP to be conducted over a three-year period (calendar years 2021, 2022, and 2023).

**7.2.1.2** Final PIP Report. Upon completion of the 2021-2023 PIP, the MCO shall submit it to the STATE for review and approval a final written report by September 1, 2024.

### **7.2.2 2024-2026 Performance Improvement Project.**

**7.2.2.1** The proposal for the new PIP topic, “Addressing the Impact of Behavioral Health Diagnoses on Selected Physical Health Conditions or Diseases” was due October 1, 2023. From January, 2024, the PIP with this topic will be conducted over a three year period (calendar years 2024, 2025, and 2026). The PIP must be consistent with CMS’ published protocol entitled “CMS EXTERNAL QUALITY REVIEW (EQR) PROTOCOLS February 2023,” as well as STATE requirements, and include steps one through seven of the CMS protocol. The MCO shall provide annual PIP progress reports to the STATE.

**7.2.2.2** For the 2024-2026 PIP, the first interim report is due September 1, 2025. The following years’ reports are due September 1.

### **7.3 POPULATION HEALTH MANAGEMENT (PHM).**

The MCO shall create and report annually to the STATE a Population Health Management Strategy or any amendment to the original PHM strategy by July 31 of the Contract Year, including structure and processes to maintain and improve health care quality, and measures in place to evaluate plan MCO's performance on its process outcomes (for example, clinical care, or Enrollee experience of care).

The MCO must inform the STATE within thirty (30) days if the MCO makes a modification to its PHM Strategy, consistent with section 3.13.5, Service Delivery Plan.

**7.3.1** The MCO's PHM Strategy shall be consistent with current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans" pursuant to the current Standards for Population Health Management (PHM). At a minimum, the comprehensive PHM Strategy shall describe: (1) Measurable goals and populations targeted for each of the four areas of focus; (2) Programs and services offered to members for each area of focus; (3) At least one activity that is not direct member intervention (an activity may apply to more than one areas of focus); (4) How member programs are coordinated across potential settings, Providers, and levels of care to minimize the confusion for Enrollees being contacted from multiple sources (coordination activities may apply across the continuum of care and to other organization initiatives); (5) How Enrollees are informed about available PHM programs and services (for example, by interactive contact and/or distribution of materials); and (6) How the MCO promotes health equity (strategy that describes the MCO's commitment to improving health equity and the actions the MCO takes to promote equity in management of Enrollee care).

The PHM Strategy shall include the following areas of focus:

- (1) Keeping Enrollees healthy,
- (2) Managing Enrollees with emerging risk,
- (3) Patient safety or outcomes across settings,
- (4) Managing multiple chronic illnesses, and
- (5) Improvements in health equity across disparate populations.

#### **7.3.2 PHM Reporting.**

**7.3.2.1** The MCO shall annually describe its methodology for segmenting or stratifying its Enrollee population, including the subsets to which Enrollees are assigned (for example, high risk pregnancy) and provide to the STATE a report specifying the following: (1) number of Enrollees in each category and (2) number of programs or services for which these Enrollees are eligible.

**7.3.2.2** The MCO shall annually report to the STATE a comprehensive analysis of the impact of its PHM strategy that includes at least the following factors:

- (1) Quantitative results for relevant:
  - (a) Clinical measures (outcome or process measures);
  - (b) Cost of care or utilization measures; and
  - (c) Enrollee experience measures (for example, complaints or Enrollee feedback, using focus group or a satisfaction survey).
- (2) Comparison of results, including with a benchmark or goal;
- (3) Interpretation of results, including interpretation of measures.

(4) The Impact Analysis report is due by July 31 of the Contract Year.

**7.3.3** If the MCO chooses to delegate its PHM activities, the MCO shall provide to the STATE a comprehensive description of the structure and mechanisms to oversee delegated PHM activities. This report is due July 31 of the Contract Year and must be completed again at any time the MCO changes any of its PHM delegations.

**7.3.4** The MCO shall continue to offer case management services to the most complex, highest-risk Enrollees.

#### **7.4 ENROLLEE SATISFACTION SURVEYS.**

The STATE shall conduct an annual Enrollee satisfaction survey, for medical care and may add a dental component, and if necessary, the MCO shall cooperate with the entity arranged by the STATE to conduct the survey.

##### **7.4.1 MSC+ Disenrollment Survey.**

For MSC+ only, Enrollee disenrollment is measured by a survey conducted by the STATE or its designee in the manner required in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 62J. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE or its designee in collection activities as directed by the STATE.

If the MCO or any of its contracted Care Systems conduct an Enrollee disenrollment survey that involves MSHO Enrollees, the MCO must provide the STATE with a copy of the survey results in a timely manner.

##### **7.4.2 National Core Indicators Survey.**

The MCO agrees to work with the STATE, as necessary, for the STATE's survey of Elderly Waiver consumers. The STATE will consult with the MCO on the survey results and implications for quality improvement efforts.

##### **7.4.3 Additional Satisfaction Surveys.**

If the MCO or any of its contracted Care Systems conduct an Enrollee satisfaction survey that involves MSC+ or MSHO Enrollees, including the Medicare Consumer Assessment of Health Plan Satisfaction (CAHPS), the MCO must provide the STATE with a copy of the survey results in a timely manner. For the CAHPS survey that the MCO conducts to meet Medicare requirements, the MCO will report results at the PBP level per the MOU.

#### **7.5 STAKEHOLDER GROUP.**

The MCO will establish and maintain a local or regional stakeholders group to consider issues for the senior population group, and obtain periodic feedback from members on satisfaction with care, problem identification, and suggestions for improving the delivery system. The group must include at least a reasonably representative sample of the LTSS populations, or other individuals representing those Enrollees. This stakeholder group will meet at least twice per year. This process must include a way to use this information to improve access to, and quality of, the care delivered to MSHO/MSC+ Enrollees. Results of consumer feedback activity mechanisms shall be shared with the STATE as described in section 11.5.1(16) below. [42 CFR §438.110]

#### **7.6 EXTERNAL QUALITY REVIEW ORGANIZATION (EQRO) STUDY.**

The MCO shall cooperate with the entity as arranged for by the STATE in an annual independent, external review of the quality of services furnished under this Contract. Such cooperation shall include, but is not limited to 1) meeting with the entity and responding to questions, 2) providing requested medical records and other data in the requested format; and 3) providing copies (on

site or by other means) of MCO policies and procedures, and other records, reports and/or data necessary for the external review. [42 USC §1396a(a)(30), and 42 CFR Part 438, subpart E]

#### **7.6.1 Nonduplication of Mandatory External Quality Review (EQR) Activities.**

To avoid duplication, the STATE may use information collected from Medicare or private accreditation reviews in place of information collected by the EQRO, when the following required terms are met [42 CFR §438.360]:

**7.6.1.1** Complies with federal requirements;

**7.6.1.2** CMS or accrediting standards are comparable to standards established by the STATE and identified in the STATE's Quality Strategy;

**7.6.1.3** MCOs must have received an NCQA accreditation; and

**7.6.1.4** All Medicare or accrediting reports, findings and results related to the services provided under this Contract are provided to the STATE.

#### **7.6.2 Exemption from EQR.**

The MCO may request from the STATE an exemption to the EQR, if the MCO meets federal requirements and is approved by the STATE and CMS. [42 CFR §438.362]

#### **7.6.3 Review of EQRO Annual Technical Report Prior to Publication.**

The STATE shall allow the MCO to review a final draft copy of the EQRO Annual Technical Report prior to the date of publication. The MCO shall provide the STATE any written comments about the report, including comments on its scientific soundness or statistical validity, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the final draft report. The STATE shall include a summary of the MCO's written comments in the final publication of the report, and may limit the MCO's comments to the report's scientific soundness and/or statistical validity.

#### **7.6.4 EQRO Recommendation for Compliance.**

The MCO shall effectively address recommendations for improving the quality of services under this Contract made by EQRO in the Annual Technical Report for obligations under this Contract. [42 CFR §438.364(a)(6)]

### **7.7 DELEGATION OF QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM ACTIVITIES.**

The MCO shall meet the requirements for delegation for any delegated activities related to quality improvement. Reviews of Care Systems shall be conducted according to the annual Care System review described below.

### **7.8 CARE COORDINATION AND CASE MANAGEMENT DOCUMENTATION.**

#### **7.8.1 MCO Collaboration.**

The MCO shall collaborate with the STATE and other MCOs to promote Care Coordination and Case Management efforts and measure its effectiveness through an intervention on a mutually agreed upon topic by the STATE, the MCO and the other MCOs.

#### **7.8.2 MCO Cooperation.**

The MCO will cooperate with any research or evaluation of Care Coordination and/or Case Management conducted by the STATE, CMS or their contractors.

#### **7.8.3 Care Plan Audits.**

**7.8.3.1** The MCO shall audit a sample of Care Plans for MSHO and MSC+ EW and MSHO Community non-EW Enrollees. The MCO may include MSC+ non-EW Enrollees in the audit

sample if a care plan is required for these Enrollees by the MCO. The sample must follow appropriate sampling methodology. The MCO must use a protocol submitted to and approved by the STATE that follows the Care Planning audit data abstraction protocol developed by the Care Plan audit workgroup. The MCO must collaborate with the STATE to ensure the protocol is compatible with MnCHOICES and can be used to conduct effective audits after MnCHOICES implementation. This protocol incorporates requirements for EW services and Case Management as appropriate for the Enrollee.

**7.8.3.2** Audit results must be submitted to the STATE along with any Care System and/or Care Plan audits as required under section 7.8.4, by September 15th of each year; the MCO may request from the STATE an extension for up to thirty (30) days for the audit results under this section. Such request must be submitted no later than August 15 preceding the normal due date of the audit results. A summary of the audit results shall be submitted in a form and manner determined by the STATE. MDH will audit a sample of care plans for EW Enrollees from each MCO during its triennial compliance audit.

#### **7.8.4 Care Coordination/Case Management Delegate Reviews**

The MCO shall conduct reviews of care coordination/case management for Enrollees covered under this Contract. This review includes care coordination/case management provided through contracts with Local Agencies, tribal nations, clinic or primary care systems, community organizations, case management organizations, health plan staff or any other entity or individual that meets the requirements to provide care coordination/case management.

**7.8.4.1** Reviews must include but are not limited to Care Plan audits as specified under section 7.8.3. The review must address the delegate's compliance with subcontract requirements such as those described in the STATE's *"Protocol for Annual Reviews of Care System Subcontractors"* attached as Appendix 3.

**7.8.4.2** Written audit reports of each reviewed delegate must be submitted to the STATE by September 15th of each Contract Year using the Care Coordination Review Reporting template developed jointly by the STATE and MCOs and in accordance with section 7.1.5.4. The written reports must include a description of the organizational, service delivery, and case management structures, and the risk sharing arrangement between the MCO and each delegate that is reviewed. In addition, the written reports must include the process used by the MCO to conduct the review, any deficiencies and/or concerns raised during the review, and any corrective actions taken by either the MCO or by the delegate to address deficiencies and/or concerns raised during the review.

**7.8.4.3** The MCO/SNP will work with the STATE and other MCO/SNPs on methods for coordinating Care Coordination System and MSC+ Case Management System reviews among MCO/SNPs and across counties and other delegated entities, including development of joint review protocols and summary reporting formats. Such protocols must consider applicable components described in the STATE's *"Protocol for Annual Reviews of Care System Subcontractors"* attached as Appendix 3 and the Waiver Quality Assurance Plan Survey referenced in section 7.8.5. MCO/SNPs may use a joint contractor to conduct such reviews, while meeting applicable HIPAA requirements. The MCO/SNP will also work with the STATE to develop a method to identify delegates with consistently high performance at review and to develop recommendations for a process that may allow for these identified delegates to be reviewed on a schedule other than annually, and/or utilizing alternative review methods. Any process and/or method developed must continue to meet state and federal requirements for review of care plans and the purpose of the review.

The MCO will work with the STATE and other MCOs to develop a standard audit tool for oversight of Elderly Waiver network functions delegated to counties. The workgroup will consider schedules for Care Coordination and Case Management System reviews that can vary based on performance.

#### **7.8.5 Waiver Quality Assurance Survey.**

The MCO will submit a Waiver Quality Assurance Survey, using the tool designated by the STATE, at the STATE's request with a ninety (90) day notice. The survey will include documentation of MCO verification of provider qualifications for Lead Agency Approval Option services, including Direct-Delivery Services (previously called Tier 2) and Purchased Items Services (previously called Tier 3) providers as described in section 6.1.24.

#### **7.8.6 Enrollment Data by Care System.**

Upon request, the MCO shall submit to the STATE enrollment data for each delegated Care System by Rate Cell Category and Care System within thirty (30) days of the request.

#### **7.8.7 Cooperation with Independent Assessment.**

The MCO will cooperate with any independent assessment of the MSHO program or of the MSC+ 1915(b)(c) waivers conducted by the STATE, its contractors, or CMS.

### **7.9 QUALITY WORKGROUP PARTICIPATION.**

**7.9.1** The MCO shall appoint representatives to participate in the following STATE workgroup:

- (1) Quality Technical Committee covering EQR activities, surveys, the Quality Strategy, the Managed Care Program Annual Report, and the Medicaid Quality Rating System. Considerations of the workgroup shall include alignment of federal and state quality standards and other quality improvement initiatives and activities, with particular focus on improving health outcomes.

**7.9.2** The MCO is encouraged to appoint representatives to participate in the following STATE workgroups:

- (1) Care Coordination;
- (2) Clinical Practice and Performance Measurement. This group will provide input on geriatric clinical practice that includes implementing practice models based on Medical Home concepts, identifying best clinical practices and related performance measurement, and integration of new Medicare SNP measures and protocol requirements.
- (3) Long Term Supports and Services Quality Improvement. The STATE is seeking improvement in the following goal areas related to Long Term Supports and Services: returning persons to home from nursing homes, improving capacity to support individuals at home, improving the quality of life of HCBS participants and increasing the use of self-directed care. To address these topics, the STATE and MCO agree to convene a workgroup to determine measurement strategies leading to improvement in the goal areas. This workgroup will also review the results of the National Core Indicators survey per section 7.4.2 above.

### **7.10 ANNUAL QUALITY PROGRAM UPDATE.**

Annually, the MCO shall demonstrate how the MCO's Quality Improvement Program identifies, monitors and works to improve service and clinical quality issues relevant to the MHCP Enrollees.

**7.10.1** The MCO shall submit, on or before May 1st of the Contract Year, a web site link to a public web page associated with the MCO describing quality improvement activities that have resulted in measurable, meaningful and sustained improved health care outcomes for the contracted populations. The MCO will describe the quality strategies, including quantitative evidence of improvements lessons learned, and how the quality improvement outcomes will influence future activities. The web page must prominently feature the description of at least one quality improvement activity addressing health care disparities.

**7.10.2** The information on the web site shall be updated at least annually by May 1st of the Contract Year.

**7.10.3** The STATE will publish the web site link on the STATE's public web site and public comments will be accepted. The MCO will respond to public comments received.

#### **7.11 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE INCENTIVES TO THE MCO.**

##### **7.11.1 Compliance and Limits.**

Incentive payments to the MCO, if any, must comply with the federal managed care incentive arrangement requirements. The total of all payments paid to the MCO under this Contract shall not exceed one hundred and five percent (105%) of the Capitation Payments as applicable to each group of Rate Cells covered under the incentive arrangement, and to the extent that funds are available. If the incentive applies to the entire population covered under the Contract, the limit will apply in aggregate. [42 CFR §438.6(b)(2)]

#### **7.12 MINNESOTA COMMUNITY MEASUREMENT.**

The STATE will work with MDH and the marketplace of purchasers and Providers on the development and application of the MN Community Measurement programs supporting MHCP. The MCOs shall retain and apply the race and ethnicity data supplied by the STATE when needed for MNMCM programs supporting MHCP.

#### **7.13 PATIENT-CENTERED DECISION-MAKING.**

The MCO shall work with its providers to: 1) identify key conditions warranting shared decision-making based on potential to improve health outcomes and health care value; and 2) encourage use of shared decision-making by providers for the identified conditions. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9, (c)]

#### **7.14 HEDIS ANNUAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND RATES.**

##### **7.14.1 Measures.**

The MCO shall calculate and provide to the STATE the HEDIS Measurement Year 2023 performance measures and rates for the Seniors population using the appropriate HEDIS method and in accordance with the NCQA HEDIS Technical Specifications. The MCO shall follow the Minnesota Department of Health HEDIS Reporting Grid requirements. MCOs will provide HEDIS MY 2023 measure rates, HEDIS MY 2023 Final Audit Report, and HEDIS MY2023 audit review table to DHS and EQRO as soon as they are available, but no later than September 1 of the Contract Year.

**7.14.1.1** Colorectal Cancer Screening

**7.14.1.2** Controlling High Blood Pressure

**7.14.1.3** Blood Pressure Control for Patients with Diabetes;

**7.14.1.4** Hemoglobin A1c Control for Patients with Diabetes;



**7.14.1.5** Eye Exam for Patients With Diabetes;

**7.14.1.6** Initiation and Engagement of Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse or Dependence Treatment

**7.14.1.7** Follow-Up After Hospitalization for Mental Illness

**7.14.1.8** Follow Up After Emergency Department Visits for People with Multiple High-risk Chronic Conditions

**7.14.1.9** Ambulatory Care: Emergency Department

**7.14.1.10** Plan All-Cause Readmissions.

**7.14.2 Method of Reporting.**

The MCO shall collect and report the measures for the populations covered under this Contract.

**7.14.2.1** The measures shall be reported annually.

**7.14.2.2** The measure shall be validated as “reportable” by a HEDIS NCQA Licensed Organization. The MCO shall submit documentation from the HEDIS Compliance Auditor certifying the measures are reportable. If a measure is determined to be “not reportable” by an NCQA Certified HEDIS Auditor, the MCO shall report the measure and provide an explanation of why the measures is not reportable and the corrective action steps taken by the MCO.

**7.15 BENCHMARK FOR DENTAL ACCESS**

**7.15.1** For coverage years 2022 to 2024, a performance benchmark is established under which at least fifty-five percent (55%) of children and adults who were continuously enrolled for at least eleven (11) months in either Medicaid or MinnesotaCare through an MCO received at least one (1) dental visit during the coverage year.

**7.15.2** For coverage years 2022 to 2024, if the MCO has a rate of dental utilization that is ten percent (10%) or more below the performance benchmark in section 7.15.1, the MCO shall submit a corrective action plan to the STATE describing how the MCO intends to increase dental utilization to meet the performance benchmark. The MCO must:

- (1) Provide a written corrective action plan to the commissioner for approval;
- (2) Implement the plan; and
- (3) Provide the STATE with documentation of each corrective action taken.

**7.15.3** If in the sole judgment of the STATE all MCOs in the aggregate fail to meet the performance benchmark in section 7.15.1 for coverage year 2024, then the STATE must proceed with the actions described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0371, subd. 3, to issue a request for information followed by a request for proposals for the administration of dental services.

**ARTICLE. 8 THE GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL SYSTEM: GRIEVANCES, NOTICES OF ACTION, APPEALS, AND STATE APPEALS.**

**8.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

**8.1.1 Components of Grievance and Appeal System.**

The MCO must have a Grievance and Appeal System in place that includes a Grievance process, an Appeal process, and access to the State Appeal (also called the state appeal) system. For MSHO the system must:

**8.1.1.1** Assure compliance with Medicare and Medicaid requirements; and

**8.1.1.2** Preserve MSHO Enrollees' access to all appropriate levels of Medicare and Medicaid appeals; and

**8.1.1.3** Integrate both processes to make the system easier to navigate for the MSHO Enrollee.  
[See also 42 CFR §§422.630, 422.631, and 422.633]

**8.1.2 Timeframes for Resolution.**

The MCO must resolve each Grievance or Appeal, and provide notice as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but no later than timeframes set forth in this Article. For MSHO, in instances where the MCO's integrated system described in section 8.1.1.1 creates timeline conflicts, the MCO must apply the timeline that benefits the Enrollee to the greatest extent.

**8.1.3 Legal Requirements.**

The Grievance and Appeal System must meet the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62Q.68 through 62Q.73 (for review of complaints), and 256.045, subd. 3a; (excluding the reference to Minnesota Statutes, §62D.11) and 42 CFR §438, Subpart F.

For MSHO as a Medicare integrated product, the unified Grievance and Appeal system for SNPs with exclusively Aligned Enrollment must also meet the requirements of 42 CFR §422.629 through 422.634; and as an Applicable Integrated Plan, meet the requirements of 42 CFR §§438.210, 438.400 and 438.402.

**8.1.4 STATE Approval Required.**

The MCO's Grievance and Appeal System is subject to approval by the STATE. This requires that:

**8.1.4.1** Any proposed changes to the Grievance and Appeal System must be approved by the STATE prior to implementation;

**8.1.4.2** The MCO must send written notice to Enrollees of significant changes to the Grievance and Appeal System at least thirty (30) days prior to implementation;

**8.1.4.3** The MCO must provide information specified in 42 CFR §438.10(g)(1) about the Grievance and Appeal System to Providers and Subcontractors at the time they enter into a contract; and

**8.1.4.4** Within sixty (60) days after the execution of a contract with a Provider, the MCO must inform the Provider of the programs under this Contract, and specifically provide an explanation of the Notice of Rights and Responsibilities, and Grievance, Appeal and State Appeal rights of Enrollees and Providers under this Contract.

**8.1.5 Response to Ombudsperson.**

The MCO must respond directly to county advocates (prepayment coordinators) and the STATE Ombudsperson for managed care regarding service delivery.

**8.1.5.1** The MCO shall provide the Ombudsperson with information on one or more primary contact persons whom the Office may contact when the Office is contacted by an Enrollee. The MCO shall update this information in writing upon changes.

**8.1.5.2** MCO contacts will have experience and access to the necessary MCO systems to find information needed to resolve Enrollee issues in a timely fashion.

**8.1.5.3** If contacted by the Ombudsperson, the MCO shall contact or return the contact, respectively, to the Ombudsperson within two (2) hours or by the end of the business day by

email or voicemail with confirmation of receipt, for urgent cases or within one business day for non-urgent cases, by email or telephone. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.69, subd. 21; and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6903]

## **8.2 MCO GRIEVANCE PROCESS REQUIREMENTS.**

### **8.2.1 Filing Requirements.**

The Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, may file a Grievance on a matter regarding an Enrollee's dissatisfaction about any matter other than an MCO Action. Examples include the quality of care or services provided, rudeness of a Provider or employee, or failure to respect the Enrollee's rights. A Grievance may be filed orally or in writing, and at any time. [See also 42 CFR §§422.629 and 422.630, for integrated grievances]

### **8.2.2 Timeframe for Resolution of a Grievance.**

**8.2.2.1** Oral Grievances must be resolved within ten (10) days of receipt. [42 CFR §438.408(a)]

**8.2.2.2** Written Grievances must be resolved within thirty (30) days of receipt. [42 CFR §438.408(a)]

**8.2.2.3** Oral Grievances may be resolved through oral communication, but the MCO must send the Enrollee a written decision for written Grievances. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.69]

### **8.2.3 Timeframe for Extension of Grievance Resolution.**

The MCO may extend the timeframe for resolution of a Grievance by an additional fourteen (14) days if the Enrollee or the Provider requests the extension, or if the MCO justifies that the extension is in the Enrollee's interest (for example, due to a need for additional information). [42 CFR §438.408(c)]

**8.2.3.1** The MCO must make reasonable efforts to provide prompt oral notice, and provide written notice within two (2) calendar days to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe if the MCO determines that an extension is necessary. [42 CFR §438.408(c)(2)] The MCO must notify the Enrollee of the right to file a Grievance regarding the delay.

**8.2.3.2** The MCO must issue a notice of disposition no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification upon request.

### **8.2.4 Handling of Grievances.**

**8.2.4.1** The MCO must mail a written acknowledgment to the Enrollee or Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee, within ten (10) days of receiving a written Grievance, and may combine it with the MCO's notice of resolution if a decision is made within the ten (10) days. [42 CFR §438.406(b)]

**8.2.4.2** The MCO must maintain a log of all Grievances, oral and written, per section 8.7 below.

**8.2.4.3** .

**8.2.4.4** The MCO must not require submission of a written Grievance as a condition of the MCO taking action on the Grievance.

**8.2.4.5** The MCO must give Enrollees any reasonable assistance in completing forms and taking other procedural steps, including but not limited to providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TTD and interpreter capability. [[42 CFR §438.406(a)]; Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.69]

**8.2.4.6** The individual making a decision on a Grievance shall not have been involved in any previous level of review or decision-making. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)(i)]

**8.2.4.7** If the MCO is deciding a Grievance regarding the denial of an expedited resolution of an Appeal or one that involves clinical issues, the individual making the decision must be a Health Care Professional with appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Enrollee's condition or disease. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)(ii)] The MCO shall make a determination in accordance with the timeframe for an expedited Appeal.

**8.2.4.8** A grievance concerning a denial of an expedited appeal shall be processed as an expedited grievance within a timeframe of seventy-two (72) hours.

**8.2.4.9** For MSHO as an Applicable Integrated plan, the MCO must respond to an Enrollee's grievance within twenty-four (24) hours if the complaint involves:

- (1) A decision to invoke an extension relating to an integrated organization determination or integrated reconsideration; or
- (2) Refusal to grant an Enrollee's request for an expedited integrated organization determination under 42 CFR §422.631 or expedited integrated reconsideration under 42 CFR §422.633. [42 CFR §422.630(d)]

### **8.2.5 Notice of Resolution of a Grievance.**

**8.2.5.1** Oral grievances may be resolved through oral communication. If the resolution, as determined by the Enrollee, is partially or wholly adverse to the Enrollee, or the oral grievance is not resolved to the satisfaction of the Enrollee, the MCO must inform the enrollee that the grievance may be submitted in writing. The MCO must also offer to provide the Enrollee with any assistance needed to submit a written Grievance, including an offer to complete the Grievance form, and promptly mail the completed form to the enrollee for his/her signature. Oral resolution must include the results of the MCO investigation and actions related to the Grievance, and the MCO must inform the enrollee of options for review by MDH or assistance from the Managed Care Ombudsperson. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.69, subd. 2]

**8.2.5.2** When a grievance is filed in writing, the MCO must notify the enrollee in writing of its resolution. The letter must include the results of the MCO investigation, MCO actions relative to the grievance, and options for further review by MDH or assistance from the Managed Care Ombudsperson and MDH.

### **8.3 DENIAL, TERMINATION, OR REDUCTION (DTR) NOTICE OF ACTION TO ENROLLEES.**

If the MCO denies, reduces or terminates services or claims that are: 1) requested by an Enrollee; 2) ordered by a Network Provider; 3) ordered by an approved, non-Network Provider; 4) ordered by a care manager; or 5) ordered by a court, the MCO must send a DTR notice to the Enrollee that meets the requirements of this section.

For MSHO, use the D-SNP Applicable Integrated Plan Coverage Decision Letter (CMS-10716) for all Medicare services denied, terminated or reduced by the MCO; if services are provided as requested or ordered, no DTR needs to be sent to the Enrollee.

#### **8.3.1 General DTR Notice of Action Requirements.**

The MCO must provide a copy of any DTR promptly, when requested, to the Ombudsperson for Managed Care as well as the STATE.

**8.3.1.1** The MCO may have its Subcontractor send the DTR to the Enrollee only if MCO has received prior written approval by the STATE. The MCO must submit in advance for STATE approval any DTR notification and member rights form that will be used by the Subcontractor.

**8.3.1.2** Written Notice. The DTR must meet the language requirements of 42 CFR §438.10(d). The DTR must also:

- (1) Be understandable to a person who reads at the 7th grade reading level;
- (2) Be available in alternative formats as required by section 3.10.2.2;
- (3) Be approved in writing by the STATE, pursuant to section 3.10;
- (4) Maintain confidentiality for Family Planning Services, (i.e. ensure that all information related to Family Planning is provided only to the Enrollee, in a confidential manner); and
- (5) Be sent to the Enrollee.

**8.3.2 Content of the DTR Notice of Action.**

The DTR must include [42 CFR §438.404]:

- The date the DTR was issued;
- Identification of the Enrollee and the provider of the service;
- The first date of service, if the Action is for denial, in whole or in part, of payment for a service;
- The date the MCO received the request for Service Authorization if the Action is for a denial, limited authorization, termination or reduction of a requested service;
- The effective date of the Action if it results in a reduction or termination of ongoing or previously authorized services;
- The Action that the MCO has taken or intends to take;
- The type of service or claim that is being denied, terminated, or reduced;
- A clear detailed description in plain language of the reasons for the Action;
- The specific federal or state regulations that support or require the Action, whichever applies. Nothing in this section prevents the MCO from providing more specific information;
- The STATE’s language block with an MCO phone number that Enrollees may call to receive help in interpretation of the notice;
- A phone number at the MCO that Enrollees may call to obtain information about the DTR;
- An offer of a copy of the information used to make the decision [42 CFR §438.404(b)(2)]; and

The “Health Plan Appeal Rights” notice (eDoc-8320) provided and/or approved by the STATE, which includes but is not limited to:

- The Enrollee’s right (or Provider on behalf of Enrollee with the Enrollee’s written consent) to file an Appeal with the MCO, within sixty (60) calendar days of the date of the DTR. More time may be allowed if the Enrollee has a good reason for missing the deadline [42 CFR §§438.402 and 438.404];
- The requirements and timelines for filing an MCO Appeal [42 CFR §438.402];

- The Enrollee’s right to file a request for a State Appeal after first exhausting the MCO’s Appeal procedures, or up to one hundred and twenty (120) days after the MCO’s determination of the Appeal;
- The process the Enrollee must follow in order to exercise these rights;
- The circumstances under which expedited resolution is available and how to request it for an Appeal or State Appeal;
- The Enrollee’s right to continuation of benefits upon request within the time frame allowed, how to request that benefits be continued, and under what circumstances (consistent with State policy) the Enrollee may be required to pay the costs of these services if the Enrollee files an Appeal at the MCO or requests a State Appeal; and
- The right to seek an expert medical opinion from an external organization in cases of Medical Necessity at the STATE’s expense, for consideration at State Appeals, consistent with section 8.8.7.

**8.3.2.1** Notice to Provider. The MCO must notify the Provider of the Action. For denial of payment, notice may be in the form of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB), explanation of payments, or remittance advice. The MCO must also notify the Provider of the right to Appeal an Action pursuant to section 8.4, and provide an explanation of the Appeal process. This explanation of the Appeal process may be through Provider contracts, Provider manuals, or through other forms of direct communication such as Provider newsletters. [42 CFR §§438.210(c); 438.404; Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.51 and 62J.581]

**8.3.2.2** Notice to Enrollee of Right to Quality Improvement Organization Review for MSHO. The MCO shall ensure that the MSHO Enrollee is notified of the right to request an immediate Quality Improvement Organization (QIO) review if the MSHO Enrollee believes he or she is being prematurely discharged pursuant to 42 CFR §§422.620 and 422.622. This requirement is limited to hospital discharges and supersedes the otherwise required STATE DTR notice requirement specified in section 8.3.1 of this Contract.

**8.3.2.3** The MCO shall ensure that the MSHO Enrollees receive timely notification of termination of Medicare services provided by a skilled nursing facility, home health agency or comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility in accordance with 42 CFR §422.624. The MSHO Enrollee shall also have the right to appeal such termination to an Independent Review Entity (IRE) under 42 CFR §422.626. This provision supersedes the otherwise required STATE DTR notice under section 8.3.1 of this contract.

**8.3.3 Timing of the DTR Notice.**

The MCO must immediately notify the STATE and the Ombudsperson for Managed Care if the MCO becomes aware that DTRs are not being issued timely. The notification must include details about the delay and the actions taken to resolve the problem.

**8.3.3.1** Previously Authorized Services. For termination, suspension, or reduction of previously authorized services, the MCO must mail the Notice to the Enrollee and the attending provider at least ten (10) days before the effective date of the proposed Action [42 CFR §438.404(c)(1), referring to 42 CFR §431.211]. The exceptions to advance notice at 42 CFR §431.213 shall not apply. However, the MCO may apply the shortened notice period described in 42 CFR §431.214 in cases of probable fraud.

The following criteria must also be met:

(1) The previously authorized service must have been ordered by a Network or authorized non-Network Provider who is a treating physician, osteopath, dentist, mental health professional, nurse practitioner or chiropractor.

(2) The service must be eligible for payment according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0170 through 9505.0475.

(3) All procedural requirements regarding Service Authorization must have been met.

**8.3.3.2 Denials of Payment.** For denial of payment, the MCO must mail the DTR notice to the Enrollee at the time of any Action affecting the claim. [42 CFR §438.404(c)(2)]

**8.3.3.3 Standard Authorizations.** For standard authorization decisions that deny or limit services, the MCO must provide the notice within State-established timeframes that are [42 CFR §438.210(d)(1)]:

(1) As expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires,

(2) To the attending Provider and hospital by telephone or fax within one business day after making the determination, consistent with [42 CFR §438.210(d)(1)];

(3) To the Provider, Enrollee and hospital, in writing which must include the process to initiate an appeal, within ten (10) business days following receipt of the request for the service, unless the MCO receives an extension of the resolution period pursuant to section 8.3.3.5.

**8.3.3.4 Expedited Authorizations.** For expedited Service Authorizations, the MCO must provide the determination as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, within STATE-established timeframes not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours of receipt of the request for the service. Expedited Service Authorizations are for cases where the Provider indicates or the MCO determines that following the standard timeframe could seriously jeopardize the Enrollee's life or health, or ability to attain, maintain or regain maximum function. [42 CFR §438.210(d)(2)]

**8.3.3.5 Extensions of Time.** The MCO may extend the timeframe by an additional fourteen (14) days for resolution of a standard authorization if the Enrollee or the Provider requests the extension, or if the MCO justifies a need for additional information and how the extension is in the Enrollee's interest. The MCO must provide written notice to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe, and the Enrollee's right to file a Grievance if he or she disagrees with the MCO's decision to extend the time. The MCO must issue a determination no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification upon request. [42 CFR §§438.210(c) and (d); 438.404(c)(4) ]

**8.3.3.6 Covered Outpatient Drug Decisions.** For all covered outpatient drug authorization decisions, provide notice response by telephone or other telecommunication device within twenty-four (24) hours of a request for prior authorization, as described in section 1927(d)(5)(A) of the SSA.

**8.3.3.7 Delay in Authorizations.** For Service Authorizations not reached within the timeframe specified in 42 CFR §438.210(d)(1), (which constitutes a denial and is thus an Action), the MCO must provide a notice of denial on the date the timeframe expires.

## **8.4 MCO APPEALS PROCESS REQUIREMENTS.**

### **8.4.1 One Level of Appeal.**

The MCO may have only one level of appeal for Enrollees. Multiple reviews by different personnel within the MCO are not construed as multiple levels of appeal. Regardless of the personnel reviewing an appeal, the review must not extend any of the timeframes specified in 42 CFR §438.408 and must not disrupt the continuation of benefits in 42 CFR §438.420. [42 CFR §§438.402; 422.633]

### **8.4.2 Filing Requirements.**

The Enrollee or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent may file an Appeal within sixty (60) days of the date of the DTR Notice of Action, or for any other Action taken by the MCO as it is defined in section 2.3 for both Medicare and Medicaid covered services as allowed by the MOU. More time may be allowed if the Enrollee has a good reason for missing the deadline.

**8.4.2.1** An attending Health Care Professional may appeal a utilization review decisions at the MCO level without the written signed consent of the Enrollee.

**8.4.2.2** An Appeal may be filed orally or in writing. The initial filing determines the timeframe for resolution. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(3)] Nothing shall prevent an MSHO Enrollee from pursuing both the Medicare and Medicaid process simultaneously.

### **8.4.3 Medicare Requests for Hearing for MSHO.**

For services covered by Medicare, the MCO must follow 42 CFR §§422.600 through 616, which includes Enrollee access to review by an independent review entity, Administrative Law Judge, Medicare Appeals Council and Judicial Review.

### **8.4.4 Timeframe for Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.**

**8.4.4.1** Standard Appeals. The MCO must resolve each Appeal within State-established timeframes that are as expeditiously as Enrollee's health requires, not to exceed thirty (30) days after receipt of the Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408 (b)(2)]

#### **8.4.4.2 Expedited Appeals.**

(1) The MCO must resolve and provide written notice of resolution for both oral and written expedited Appeals within State-established timeframes that are as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours after receipt of the Appeal [42 CFR §438.408(b)(3); ].

(2) If the MCO denies a request for expedited Appeal, the MCO shall transfer the denied request to the standard Appeal process, preserving the first filing date of the expedited Appeal. The MCO must notify the Enrollee of that decision orally within twenty-four (24) hours of the request and follow up with a written notice within two (2) days. [42 CFR §438.410(c); §438.408(c)(2)]

(3) When a determination not to certify a health care service is made prior to or during an ongoing service, and the attending health care professional believes that an expedited Appeal is warranted, the MCO must ensure that the Enrollee and the attending health care professional have an opportunity to Appeal the determination over the telephone. In such an Appeal, the MCO must ensure reasonable access to the MCO's consulting physician.



**8.4.4.3 Deemed Exhaustion of Appeals.** In the event that the MCO fails to adhere to the notice and timing requirements of section 8.4.4 and 8.4.8, the Enrollee is deemed to have exhausted the Appeals process, and may proceed to a State Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408 (c)(3)]

**8.4.5 Timeframe for Extension of Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.**

An extension of the timeframes of resolution of Appeals, and expedited Appeals, of fourteen (14) days is available if the Enrollee requests the extension, or the MCO justifies both the need for more information and that an extension is in the Enrollee's interest. The MCO must make reasonable efforts to provide prompt oral notice, and provide written notice within two (2) calendar days to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe if the MCO determines that an extension is necessary. The MCO must notify the Enrollee of the right to file a Grievance regarding the delay, including an expedited Grievance about a delay in an expedited Appeal. The MCO must issue a determination no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification. [42 CFR §438.408(c)]

**8.4.6 Handling of Appeals.**

**8.4.6.1** All oral inquiries challenging or disputing a DTR Notice of Action or any Action as defined in section 2.3 shall be treated as an oral Appeal and shall follow the requirements of section 8.4. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(3)]

**8.4.6.2** The MCO must send a written acknowledgment within ten (10) days of receiving the request for an Appeal and may combine it with the MCO's notice of resolution if a decision has been made within the ten days. [42 CFR §438.406(b)]

**8.4.6.3** The MCO must give Enrollees any reasonable assistance required in completing forms and taking other procedural steps, including but not limited to providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TDD and interpreter capability. [42 CFR §438.406(a)]

**8.4.6.4** The MCO must ensure that individuals making the decision were not involved in any previous level of review or decision-making, nor are subordinates of the person making the previous decision. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)]

**8.4.6.5** If the MCO is deciding an Appeal regarding denial of a service based on 1) lack of Medical Necessity, 2) a Grievance regarding denial of expedited resolution of an Appeal, or 3) a Grievance or Appeal that involves clinical issues; then the MCO must ensure that the individual making the decision is a Health Care Professional with appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Enrollee's condition or disease. The MCO must take into account all comments, documents, records, and other information submitted by the Enrollee or representative without regard to whether the information was submitted or considered in the initial Action. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)(ii)]

**8.4.6.6** The MCO must provide the Enrollee with a reasonable opportunity to present evidence and testimony and make legal and factual arguments, in person, or by telephone as well as in writing. For expedited Appeal resolutions, the MCO must inform the Enrollee of the limited time available to present evidence in support of the Appeal. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(4)]

**8.4.6.7** The MCO must offer and provide the Enrollee, and his or her representative the Enrollee's case file upon request. This includes medical records, other documents and records, and any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon, or generated by the MCO (or at the direction of the MCO), in connection with the Appeal of the Action. Such information includes medical necessity criteria and any evidentiary standards used in setting coverage

limits. This information must be provided free of charge and sufficiently in advance of the resolution timeframe for appeals. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(5)]

**8.4.6.8** The MCO must include as parties to the Appeal the Enrollee, his or her representative, or the legal representative of a deceased Enrollee's estate. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(6)]

**8.4.6.9** The MCO must not take punitive action against a Provider who requests an expedited resolution or supports an Enrollee's Appeal. [42 CFR §438.410(b)]

#### **8.4.7 Subsequent Appeals.**

If an Enrollee Appeals a decision from a previous Appeal on the same issue, and the MCO decides to hear it, for purposes of the timeframes for resolution this will be considered a new Appeal. The new Appeal will follow the procedures and timeframes of section 8.4.

#### **8.4.8 Notifying Enrollees and Providers of Resolution of Appeal.**

**8.4.8.1** The MCO must provide a written letter of resolution in a form and format determined by the STATE for all Appeals, and must include in the text of the letter [42 CFR §438.408(e)] the results of the resolution process and date it was completed. The MCO must include with the letter a copy of the STATE's "Managed Care State Appeal Rights Notice," (eDoc-8324 ) which includes information on the Enrollee's right to request a State Appeal if the resolution was not wholly favorable to the Enrollee, and how to do so; the Enrollee's right to continuation of benefits; and potential liability for the cost of continued benefits if the State Appeal decision upholds the MCO's decision. See also section 8.5.

**8.4.8.2** For Appeals of Utilization Management (UM) decisions, the written letter of resolution of the Appeal shall be sent to the Enrollee and the attending Provider. [42 CFR §438.408(a)]

**8.4.8.3** The MCO must notify the Enrollee and attending Provider by telephone of its determination on an expedited appeal as expeditiously as the enrollee's medical condition requires, but no later than seventy-two (72) hours after receiving the expedited Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408(b(3))]

**8.4.8.4** If an Enrollee or attending Provider is unsuccessful in an appeal of the UM determination, the MCO must provide: 1) a complete summary of the review findings [42 CFR §438.408(d)(2)], 2) qualifications of the reviewer, 3) the relationship between the Enrollee's diagnosis and the review criteria used, including the specific rationale for the reviewer's decision.[42 CFR §438.408(d)(2)]

#### **8.4.9 Reversed Appeal Resolutions.**

If a decision by an MCO is reversed by the Appeal or State Appeal process, the MCO must [42 CFR §438.424]:

**8.4.9.1** Authorize or provide the disputed services promptly and as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires but no later than seventy-two (72) hours from the date the MCO receives notice reversing the determination, if the services were not provided during the Appeal process; and

**8.4.9.2** Pay for any services the Enrollee already received that are the subject of the Appeal or State Appeal.

### **8.5 CONTINUATION OF BENEFITS PENDING APPEAL OR STATE APPEAL**

#### **8.5.1 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of Appeal.**

**8.5.1.1** If an Enrollee files an Appeal with the MCO and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed, the MCO may not reduce or terminate the service until ten (10) days

after a written decision is issued in response to that Appeal unless the Enrollee withdraws the Appeal. Providers may not request continuation of benefits. “Within the time allowed” means the request is made on or before the date that is ten (10) days after the MCO sends the DTR, or the effective date of reduction or denial of services on the DTR, whichever is later. The time period of the original authorization must not have expired. [42 CFR §438.420(b)]

For PCA and CFSS services, if an Enrollee files an Appeal with the MCO, the MCO may not end or terminate the service until ten (10) days after a written decision is issued in response to that Appeal unless the Enrollee withdraws the Appeal. Continuation of benefits should automatically be activated with the request for Appeal. Providers may not request continuation of benefits.

See also 42 CFR §§422.632 and 422.629(l)(10)(iv) for continuation of Medicare benefits during an appeal of Medicare benefits.

**8.5.1.2** In the case of a reduction or termination of ongoing (previously authorized) services, services must be continued pending the outcome of the Appeal if there is an order for services by an authorized Provider. [42 CFR §438.420(b)(3)]

**8.5.1.3** The termination of Consumer Directed Community Support (CDCS) services to Elderly Waiver participants is subject to a State Appeal and Notice requirements. However, CDCS services do not continue during the State Appeal process. If the Enrollee is still eligible for Elderly Waiver Services, the DTR Notice to the Enrollee must include the non-CDCS waiver services that the MCO authorizes as a replacement for the terminated CDCS services.

#### **8.5.2 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of State Appeal.**

**8.5.2.1** If the Enrollee files a written request for a State Appeal with the STATE, and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed, the MCO may not reduce or terminate the service until the STATE issues a written decision in the State Appeal, or the Enrollee withdraws the request for a State Appeal. “Within the time allowed” means the request is made on or before the date that is ten (10) days after the MCO sends its notice of resolution of Appeal. [42 CFR §438.420(b); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 18]

**8.5.2.2** In the case of a reduction or termination of ongoing services, services must be continued, pending outcome of all Appeal or State Appeals if there is an existing order for services by an authorized Provider. [42 CFR §438.420(b)(3)]

#### **8.5.3 Upheld Appeal Resolutions.**

If the final resolution of the appeal is adverse to the Enrollee, that is the MCO decision is upheld, the MCO may institute recovery procedures against the Enrollee (consistent with State policy) for the cost of the services furnished to the Enrollee while the appeal was pending, to the extent that the services were furnished solely because of the requirements of 42 CFR §438.420(d).

#### **8.6 MAINTENANCE OF GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL RECORDS.**

The MCO must maintain and make available upon request by the STATE its records of all Grievances, DTRs, Appeals and State Appeals.

#### **8.7 REPORTING OF DTRS, GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS TO THE STATE.**

The MCO must submit to the STATE electronic reports of all DTRS, oral and written Grievances, and oral and written Appeals, respectively, with the following requirements [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1463]:

**8.7.1** A listing of all grievances still pending or in process (not yet resolved) as of the first day of December of the previous Contract Year, and a listing of appeals still pending or in process (not yet resolved) as of the first day of December of the previous Contract Year. This report is due March 30 of the Contract Year.

**8.7.2** Each quarterly report shall be submitted per STATE technical specifications, including identifying oral and written Grievances and Appeals separately in order to track both types of filed grievances;

**8.7.3** MCOs must validate the appeal and grievance data before the data are submitted. The MCO must submit an attestation of the accuracy of the data at the time of submission.

**8.7.4** The MCO must use the most specific code appropriate and may only use “other” when the situation cannot be described by another code.

**8.7.5** The reports are submitted through the State’s online reporting portal, via MN-ITS;

**8.7.6** The reports are due on or before the 30th day of the month following the end of the quarter, for:

**8.7.6.1** All DTRs issued in the previous quarter;

**8.7.6.2** All oral and written Grievances resolved in the previous quarter, and

**8.7.6.3** All oral and written Appeals resolved in the previous quarter.

## **8.8 STATE APPEALS.**

### **8.8.1 Matters Heard by State Appeal Human Services Judge.**

The State Appeal Human Service Judges may review any Action by the MCO, as Action is defined in section 2.3. The parties to the State Appeal include the MCO, the Enrollee, his or her representative, or the legal representative of a deceased Enrollee’s estate. [42 CFR §438.408(f)(3); Minnesota Statutes, §§256.045 and 256.0451]

### **8.8.2 Standard Hearing Decisions.**

**8.8.2.1** The Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee’s written consent, may file a request for a State Appeal after exhaustion of the MCO’s Appeals process but no later than one hundred and twenty (120) days from the Appeal decision. [42 CFR §438.408(f)(2)]

**8.8.2.2** The STATE must take final administrative action on any request for a State Appeal within ninety (90) days of the date the request for a State Appeal was filed. [42 CFR §431.244(f)]

**8.8.2.3** The MCO must cooperate with the STATE in determining the date the Enrollee filed an Appeal with the MCO, including but not limited to:

(1) The MCO shall name a specific contact for the State Appeal Office to contact for information about: a) an Appeal of the same issue filed at the MCO; b) the date the Appeal was filed; and c) the date of resolution of the Appeal;

(2) The MCO shall respond with the following information about an Appeal within five (5) business days of receiving the request from the State Appeal Office: a) whether an Appeal was filed with an MCO; b) the date the Appeal was filed; c) the resolution of the Appeal; and d) the date it was resolved; and

(3) The MCO shall notify the STATE and the State Appeal Office of changes to the name or phone number of the contact within one (1) business day of any change.

### **8.8.3 Costs of State Appeal.**

The MCO shall provide reimbursement to the Enrollee for transportation, child care, photocopying, witness fee, and other necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Enrollee or former Enrollee in connection with a request for State Appeal. Necessary and reasonable costs shall not include the Enrollee's legal fees and costs, or other consulting fees and costs incurred by or on behalf of the Enrollee. [42 CFR §431.250]

### **8.8.4 Expedited Hearing Decisions.**

**8.8.4.1** The STATE must take final action within three (3) business days of receipt of the file from the MCO on a request for an expedited State Appeal, or a request from the Enrollee which meets the criteria of 42 CFR §438.410(a).

**8.8.4.2** The MCO must send the case file to the State Appeal Office as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health requires, not to exceed one (1) business day.

### **8.8.5 Compliance with State Appeal Resolutions.**

**8.8.5.1** Compliance with Decisions. The MCO must comply with the decision in the State Appeal promptly and as expeditiously as Enrollee's health condition requires.

**8.8.5.2** MCO's Responsibility for Payment of Services. If the MCO's Action is not sustained by the State Appeal decision, the MCO must promptly authorize or pay for any services the Enrollee received that are the subject of the State Appeal. Services must be provided as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires but not later than within seventy-two (72) hours after notice to the MCO [42 CFR §438.424]

**8.8.5.3** Upheld State Appeal Resolutions. If the MCO's Action is sustained by the State Appeal decision, the MCO may institute procedures against the Enrollee (consistent with State policy) to recover the cost of medical services furnished solely by reason of section 8.5 above. [42 CFR §438.424(b)]

### **8.8.6 Representation and Defense of MCO Determinations.**

The MCO agrees that it is the responsibility of the MCO to represent and defend all MCO determinations at the State Appeal including compliance with the access to files and appeal summary requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256.0451, subds. 2 and 3, and at any subsequent judicial reviews involving that determination. The MCO must receive the advice and consent of the STATE before appealing any subsequent judicial decisions adverse to the Commissioner's Order. The MCO agrees that the STATE shall provide necessary information, but that the STATE shall not assume any costs associated with such representation. The STATE shall notify the MCO in a timely manner of any State Appeals that involve the MCO.

### **8.8.7 External or Medical Review Participation.**

In the course of a State Appeal, an Enrollee may request an expert medical opinion be arranged by the external review entity pursuant to 42 CFR §438.408(f) and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.73, subd. 2(b). The MCO must participate in the external review process in accordance with this section and must comply with the process as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.73, subds. 2 and 6, and 256.045, subds. 3a, 4 and 5.

### **8.8.8 Judicial Review.**

If the Enrollee disagrees with the determination of the STATE resulting from the State Appeal, the Enrollee may seek judicial review in the district court of the county of service.

## **ARTICLE. 9 PROGRAM INTEGRITY.**

### **9.1 COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT TERMS.**

Failure to comply with the terms of this Article may result in the imposition of any applicable sanctions or remedies authorized under the law and/or as defined in Article 5 of this Contract.

### **9.2 SUBCONTRACTORS (INCLUDING PHARMACY BENEFIT MANAGERS).**

#### **9.2.1 Written Agreements**

All subcontracts must be current, in writing, fully executed, and must include a specific description of payment arrangements. All subcontracts are subject to STATE and CMS review and approval, upon request by the STATE and/or CMS. Payment arrangements must be available for review by the STATE and/or CMS. All contracts must include:

**9.2.1.1** MCO subcontracts that include delegation of program integrity responsibilities must require Subcontractors to comply with program integrity obligations under state and federal law and section 9.4.1 of this contract. If an MCO engages with a Subcontractor and does not delegate its program integrity responsibilities to the Subcontractor, the MCO shall remain responsible for all program integrity responsibilities under state and federal law and section 9.4.1.1 with respect to the Subcontractor's services.

**9.2.1.2** Current and fully executed agreements for all Subcontractors, including bargaining groups, must be maintained for all administrative services that are expensed to MHCP. Subcontractor agreements determined to be material, as defined by the STATE, must be in the form of a written instrument or electronic document containing the elements of offer, acceptance, consideration, payment terms, scope, duration of the contract, and how the Subcontractor services relate to MHCP. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a]

**9.2.1.3** Upon request, the STATE shall have access to all Subcontractor documentation under this section.

**9.2.1.4** Nothing in this section shall allow release of information that is nonpublic data pursuant to section Minnesota Statutes, §13.02.

#### **9.2.2 Provision of MSHO Information.**

The MCO shall inform and educate its Subcontractors, Primary Care Providers and/or its Care Systems about the integrated Medicare and Medicaid benefits available under MSHO and shall communicate the MCO's efforts upon request by the STATE.

#### **9.2.3 Subcontractors Audit.**

The MCO shall require that all Subcontractors shall provide CMS, the HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General or their designees, and the STATE with the right to inspect, evaluate, and audit any premises, physical facilities, equipment, pertinent books, financial records, documents, papers, and records of any Subcontractor involving financial transactions related to this Contract. If CMS, the HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees, or the STATE determines that there is a reasonable probability of fraud or similar risk, CMS, HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees, or the STATE may audit the Subcontractor at any time. The right under this section to information for any particular contract period will exist for a period equivalent to that specified in section 9.3.7.

#### **9.2.4 Compliance with State and Federal Law.**

All contracts and subcontracts shall comply with 42 CFR §§422.503 and 422.504 for MSHO, for Medicare; and for all MCOs, 42 CFR §434.6 for Medical Assistance services, 42 CFR §§438 3(k) and 434, Subpart A. Subcontractors shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §62W.07, where relevant.

#### **9.2.5 Subcontractual Delegation.**

The MCO shall oversee and is ultimately accountable for any functions and responsibilities that it delegates to any Subcontractor. The MCO shall [42 CFR §438.230]:

**9.2.5.1** Prior to any delegation, evaluate the prospective Subcontractor's ability to perform the activities to be delegated.

**9.2.5.2** Have a written agreement that: 1) specifies the activities and reporting responsibilities delegated to the Subcontractor; 2) requires the Subcontractor to respond directly and promptly to the MCO regarding any STATE inquiries and data requests; 3) allows the MCO access to all information and data relevant to this Contract that is held by the Subcontractor, and allows release of the information and data to the STATE; and 4) provides for revoking delegation or imposing other sanctions if the Subcontractor's performance is inadequate. In addition, the written agreement shall extend the Subcontractor's recordkeeping and reporting obligations after termination, so that the MCO may comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of this Contract.

**9.2.5.3** Monitor at least annually the Subcontractor's performance through a formal review process that results in a written report.

**9.2.5.4** Upon request by the STATE, provide a copy of the formal delegation review process for approval.

**9.2.5.5** By January 15th of the Contract Year submit to the STATE an annual schedule identifying Subcontractors, delegated functions and responsibilities, and when their performance will be reviewed.

**9.2.5.6** Take corrective action with the Subcontractor if deficiencies or areas for improvement are identified, and notify the STATE in writing the reasons for, the actions taken, and the outcome of any corrective action.

**9.2.5.7** The MCO must provide to the STATE upon request a copy of the annual Subcontractor performance report. The STATE agrees to return any copies of any submitted Subcontractor performance report at the close of its review. The STATE may at its discretion choose to review this material on site.

#### **9.2.6 Business Continuity Plans.**

The MCO shall ensure that its Subcontractors that provide Priority Services have in place a written Business Continuity Plan (BCP) that complies with the requirements of Article. 15.

#### **9.2.7 Automatic Termination of Subcontract Clause (SNP Requirement).**

The following provision is required to be included in all contracts and/or subcontracts entered into by the MCO related to its SNP, with the exception of contracts for the purchase of items and equipment, including leases of real property which exceed the term of this contract, unless CMS agrees to its omission.

Failure of the MCO to include the clause in such a contract and/or subcontract without the written agreement of CMS to its omission, shall make unallowable the related costs incurred after the effective date of the non-renewal or termination. The clause is as follows:

**9.2.7.1** “In the event the Medicare contract between CMS and the MCO is terminated or non-renewed, the contract between the STATE and \_\_\_\_\_ (name of MCO) shall be terminated unless CMS and the STATE agree to the contrary. Such termination shall be carried out in accordance with the termination requirement stated in 42 CFR §§422.506 and 422.512.”

### **9.3 MAINTENANCE, RETENTION, INSPECTION AND AUDIT OF RECORDS.**

#### **9.3.1 Record Maintenance and Access.**

The MCO agrees to maintain such records and prepare such reports and statistical data as may be deemed reasonably necessary by the STATE and the CMS Office of the Inspector General, the Comptroller General, and their designees. It is further agreed that all records must be made available to authorized representatives of the STATE and CMS during normal business hours and at such times, places, and in such manner as authorized representatives may reasonably request for the purposes of audit, inspection, examination, and for research as specifically authorized by the STATE to the MCO in fulfillment of state or federal requirements. It is understood and agreed that the MCO shall be afforded reasonable notice of a request by an authorized representative of the STATE or CMS to examine records maintained by the MCO or its agents, unless otherwise provided by law. [42 CFR §438.3(h)]

#### **9.3.2 Record Retention by MCO.**

The MCO agrees to maintain and make available to the STATE and CMS all records related to administration of this Contract for a period of ten (10) years after the termination date of this Contract. Records to be retained include, but are not limited to, medical, claims, Care Management, and Service Authorization records. Records retained must include those in 42 CFR §§438.416, 438.5(c), 438.8(k), and the data, information, and documentation specified in §§438.604, 438.606, 438.608, and 438.610, to the extent that the MCO creates or receives such records as required under this Contract or any applicable law or regulation. [42 CFR §438.3(u)]

#### **9.3.3 Records Inspection and Audit.**

The MCO shall provide that the STATE, CMS or the Comptroller General, or their designees, may audit or inspect any books, records and documents, financial records, claims history records, policies and procedures, provider review history, complaints, payment methodology, provider contracts and all other related agreements of the MCO and its Subcontractors or transferees that pertain to any aspect of services performed, reconciliation of benefit liabilities, and determination of amounts payable under the Contract. This right shall include, at any time, inspection of the premises, physical facilities, and equipment where Medicaid-related activities or work is conducted. [42 CFR §438.3(h)]

#### **9.3.4 State Audits.**

The books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of the MCO and its employees, agents, or Subcontractors relevant to this contract shall be made available and subject to examination by the state, including the contracting Agency, Legislative Auditor, and State Auditor for a minimum of six years from the end of this Contract. [Minnesota Statutes, §16C.05, subd. 5, and 256B.69, subd. 9d]

**9.3.4.1** The STATE, to the extent of available funding, shall conduct *ad hoc* audits of MCO administrative and medical expenses. This includes: financial and encounter data reported under section 3.14.1 including payments to providers and Subcontractors; supporting documentation for expenditures; categorization of administrative and medical expenses; and allocation methods used to attribute administrative expenses to state public health care



programs. These audits also must monitor compliance with data and financial report certification requirements for the purposes of capitation payment rate-setting. The MCO shall fully cooperate with the audits in this section. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9d, (e)]

### **9.3.5 Quality, Appropriateness and Timeliness of Services.**

The MCO shall provide that the STATE and CMS or their agents may evaluate through inspection or other means the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed under this Contract. [42 CFR §434.6]

### **9.3.6 Enrollment and Disenrollment Records Evaluation.**

The MCO must provide that the STATE and CMS may evaluate, through inspection or other means, the enrollment and disenrollment records of the MCO when there is reasonable evidence of need for such inspection. [42 CFR §438.242(a)]

### **9.3.7 Timelines for Records Inspection, Evaluation or Audit.**

The MCO must provide that the STATE and CMS's right to inspect, evaluate and audit shall extend through ten (10) years from the date of the final settlement for the Contract Year unless: 1) the STATE or CMS determines there is a special need to retain a particular record or records for a longer period of time and the STATE or CMS notify the MCO at least thirty (30) days prior to the normal record disposition date; 2) there has been a termination, dispute, Fraud, or similar default by the MCO, in which case the record retention may be extended to ten (10) years from the date of any resulting final settlement; or 3) the STATE or CMS determined that there is a reasonable possibility of Fraud and the record may be reopened at any time. [42 CFR §438.3(u)]

## **9.4 FRAUD AND ABUSE REQUIREMENTS.**

### **9.4.1 Integrity Program.**

**9.4.1.1 MCO Program Integrity Functions.** The MCO shall establish functions and activities governing program integrity in order to reduce the incidence of Fraud and Abuse and shall comply with all state and federal program integrity requirements, including but not limited to, the applicable provisions of the SSA, §§1128, 1128A, 1128B, 1902, 1903, and 1932; 42 CFR §§431, 433, 434, 435, 438, 441, 447, and 455; 45 CFR Part 75; 2 CFR Parts 180 and 376 (the implementing regulations for Executive Order 12549, for debarment and suspension from federal programs for procurement and non-procurement transactions), Minnesota Statutes, and Rules, and this Contract.

(1) If the MCO subcontracts any portion of the program integrity responsibilities of the Special Investigations Unit (SIU) in this section, the MCO shall provide the STATE with the names, addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses and fax numbers of the principals of the entity with which the MCO subcontracts.

(2) The MCO shall provide to the STATE copies of any new or existing executed subcontracts, attachments, exhibits, addendums or amendments thereto, within thirty (30) days following the effective date of this Contract or after execution of the new subcontract that includes program integrity responsibilities.

(3) If the MCO does not subcontract for the responsibilities of the SIU, the MCO will notify the STATE in writing within thirty (30) days after of the effective date of this Contract.

**9.4.1.2 Administrative and Management Procedures.** The MCO shall have administrative and management arrangements or procedures, including a mandatory compliance plan, and a Special Investigations Unit (SIU), as defined in section 2.177, whose responsibilities include the detection and investigation of Fraud and Abuse by its Enrollees and providers that are

designed to guard against Fraud, Abuse and improper payments. The arrangements or procedures of the MCO's SIU shall include the following [42 CFR §438.608]:

- (1) Written policies, procedures, and standards of conduct that articulate the MCO's commitment to comply with all applicable federal and State standards;
- (2) Enforcement of standards through well-publicized disciplinary guidelines;
- (3) Compliance Officer and Regulatory Compliance Committee
  - (a) The designation of a regulatory compliance committee on the Board of Directors and at the senior management level charged with overseeing the MCO's compliance program and its compliance with the requirements of this Contract;
  - (b) Effective training and education for the Compliance Officer and the MCO's employees, including training to all applicable divisions within the MCO to enhance information sharing and referrals to the SIU regarding fraud, waste and abuse within the MCO's program;
  - (c) Effective lines of communication between the Compliance Officer and the MCO's employees;
  - (d) The MCO shall identify to the STATE the compliance officer who is responsible for implementation of the integrity program.
- (4) Internal monitoring and auditing standards, including:
  - (a) Provision for regular internal monitoring and auditing, including prepayment monitoring and auditing of Network Providers and subcontracted services to detect Fraud, Abuse and improper payments;
  - (b) Provision for prompt response to detected offenses, and for development of corrective action initiatives relating to this Contract;
  - (c) Provision for post-payment edits and audit, including profiling Provider services and Enrollee utilization that identifies aberrant behavior and/or outliers;
  - (d) Policies and procedures that safeguard against unnecessary or inappropriate use of services and against excess payments for services;
  - (e) Policies and procedures that safeguard against failure by Subcontractors or Network Providers to render Medically Necessary items or services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee covered under this Contract;
  - (f) Policies and procedures that safeguard against Fraud, waste or Abuse in services that are provided under this Contract. The STATE's SIRS may, upon review of these policies and procedures, require that specified changes be made within a designated time, in order for the MCO to remain in compliance with the terms of this Contract;
  - (g) A certification process that demonstrates that the policies and procedures specified under this section were reviewed and approved by the MCO's Compliance Officer or regulatory compliance committee;
  - (h) Provision for identifying, investigating, and taking corrective action against fraudulent and abusive practices by Providers, Subcontractors, and Enrollees, or MCO employees, officers and agents; and
  - (i) Provision for the MCO's Network Providers to make reports to the MCO when the Network Providers receive an overpayment, to return the overpayment within sixty (60) calendar days after the date on which the overpayment was identified, and to notify the

MCO of the reason for the overpayment. [Section 1128J(d) of the SSA; 42 CFR §438.608(d)]

(j) Provision for maintaining the confidentiality of the names of good faith reporters, unless the reporter gives consent that the reporter's name may be disclosed, or the disclosure of the reporter's name is compelled by a court or criminal proceeding. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 5]

(5) SIU Management. The SIU shall have at least one SIU Investigator. The MCO's SIU shall have one SIU Investigator for every 60,000 Enrollees; this Enrollee threshold shall be based upon the prior quarter's enrollment totals across all MHCP services. The SIU Investigator's time shall be designated to include the detection of Fraud, waste and Abuse in MHCP services. The SIU shall implement methods to track the initiation, progress and conclusion of its tips, leads, complaints, reviews and investigations.

(6) Service Delivery Verification. The MCO must implement a method to verify whether services under this Contract, paid for by the MCO, were actually furnished to the Enrollees as required in 42 CFR §455.1(a)(2). The MCO shall utilize direct methods for verifying the provision of any covered services to Enrollees. MCOs are not precluded from using a variety of direct methods to verify services, especially with provider types that have been identified by the STATE or the MCO as high risk for program integrity issues such as transportation, PCAs, medical supply, and interpreters. The MCO's direct methods and results shall be described in the Annual Integrity Program Report under section 9.4.2.

(a) Direct methods include:

- i) Confirming clinic visits or linking authorization and payment of transportation and interpreter services to clinic visits;
- ii) Expansion of HEDIS and PIP chart review contracts to require notification to the MCO of any discrepancy in charts against paid claims;
- iii) Individual notices to Enrollees within forty-five (45) days of the payment of claims, in the form of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.51 and 62J.581. Notices should be provided to a sample group of at least ten percent (10%) of Enrollees who received services from the provider type being verified. Notices must include a statement that the notice is not a bill. Notices must include the MCO's phone number that Enrollees can call to ask questions or obtain information about the services identified on the notice;
- iv) Care manager or care coordinator follow up with Enrollees to confirm services and notification to MCO when services were not delivered,
- v) Clinic authorization of a patient incentive that confirms a completed office visit;
- vi) Specific service confirmation questionnaires; or
- vii) Post-payment review of provider documentation of services for a sample of claims.

(b) Indirect methods such as DTRs, hotlines, billing monitoring, or customer satisfaction surveys are important program integrity practices and methods but they are not sufficient to verify services.

(7) The MCO shall utilize an SIU Data Analyst to conduct data mining and analytics to identify potential and actual instances of Fraud, Abuse, error and overutilization and shall

meet the contractual reporting requirements. Data mining and analytics shall be reported to the STATE on the MCO's quarterly report.

(8) The MCO shall incorporate into its claim processing and claims payment system the National Correct Coding Initiative editing programs for the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) and Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes to promote correct coding and control coding errors, except for allowable NCCI edit exclusions. [42 CFR §§433.116]

#### **9.4.2 Annual Integrity Program Report.**

(1) The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by April 30 of the Contract Year, detailing the MCO's integrity program during the previous Contract Year. The report shall include investigative activity, corrective actions, Fraud and Abuse prevention efforts, and results according to guidelines provided by the STATE. The report must detail implementation of the requirements of section 9.4.1.1, and must specifically describe the activities it has undertaken to safeguard against Fraud and Abuse. The report shall provide the following summary information about reports of provider Fraud and Abuse investigated by the MCO [42 CFR §438.66(b)(9)]:

- (a) Identify the direct methods and results for verification of services required in section 9.4.1.2(6)(a) above;
- (b) Description of pre-payment and post-payment edits used to identify potential Fraud and Abuse;
- (c) Total number of reports, for each Provider type, and for Enrollees in aggregate;
- (d) Number of opened cases, number of cases resolved, and number remaining open;
- (e) Number and types of penalties or sanctions imposed;
- (f) Dollar amounts recovered which had been paid on behalf of Enrollees; and
- (g) Number of referrals to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit (MFCU).

(2) The MCO shall include a section in this report to the STATE describing the MCO's integrity program plan for the next Contract year and, at a minimum, must include:

- (a) A written description or chart outlining the organizational arrangement of the MCO's personnel, or Subcontractor's personnel who are responsible for the investigation and reporting of possible overpayment, abuse or fraud;
- (b) A description of the MCO's procedures for detecting and investigating possible occurrences of overpayment, Fraud or Abuse, including the pre- and post-payment edits that will be used to identify potential overpayment, Fraud or Abuse;
- (c) A description of the MCO's procedures for the mandatory reporting of possible overpayment, Fraud or Abuse to the STATE's OIG/SIRS;
- (d) The direct methods that will be employed to verify services as required in section 9.4.1.2(6)(a) above.
- (e) The name, address, telephone number, e-mail address and fax number of the individual responsible for carrying out the program integrity plan.

#### **9.4.3 Corrective Actions, Violation Reporting, and Adverse Provider Actions.**

The MCO shall document all activities and corrective actions taken under its integrity program.

(1) Violation Report Process. The MCO shall establish and adhere to a process for reporting to the STATE, MFCU, the STATE's OIG/SIRS (in a format approved by SIRS), CMS, the Office of Inspector General for the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and the appropriate law enforcement agency credible information of violations of law by the STATE, the MCO, Network Providers, Out of Network Providers, Subcontractors, or Enrollees, for a determination as to whether criminal, civil, or administrative action may be appropriate. If the MCO has reason to believe that an Enrollee has defrauded the program, the MCO shall refer the case to an appropriate law enforcement agency as mandated in 42 CFR §455.15(b).

(2) Monthly Reporting of Adverse Provider Actions. The MCO shall report monthly to the STATE the name, specialty, address and reason for Adverse Provider Action (in a form approved by the STATE) of Providers whose participation have been denied at enrollment, credentialing or recredentialing, and providers whose active participation status the MCO has taken action to terminate or not renew during the previous month. The report is due by the fifteenth (15th) day of the following month. The STATE shall forward the report to the Office of the Inspector General at the federal Department of Health and Human Services. [42 CFR 1002.4(b)]

(3) The STATE may distribute to other MCOs all Adverse Provider Actions taken by the MCOs and shall share the report with all MCOs providing Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare services.

**9.4.3.2** The Compliance Officer, SIU Manager, the SIU Investigator and representatives of Subcontractors who perform SIU responsibilities, if any, shall meet with the STATE's SIRS periodically, when specifically requested by the STATE, to discuss the MCO's anti-Fraud and Abuse activities.

#### **9.4.4 Fraud and Abuse by MCO, its Subcontractors, and/or Providers.**

**9.4.4.1** The MCO's officers understand that this Contract involves the receipt by the MCO of state and federal funds, and that they are, therefore, subject to criminal prosecution and/or civil or administrative actions for any intentional false statements or other fraudulent conduct related to their obligations under this Contract.

**9.4.4.2** The STATE will receive and investigate information from whistleblowers relating to the integrity of the MCO, Subcontractors, or Network Providers receiving Federal funds under this Contract [42 CFR 438.602(f)]

**9.4.4.3** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall, upon the request of the MFCU, make available to MFCU all administrative, financial, medical, and any other records that relate to the delivery of items or services under this Contract. The MCO shall allow the MFCU access to these records during normal business hours, except under special circumstances when after-hours admissions shall be allowed. Such special circumstances shall be determined by the MFCU. [42 CFR §455.21]

**9.4.4.4** MCOs shall enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the MFCU that establishes procedures for the exchange of records and information required in section 9.4.4.3. The MOU must follow the guidelines established by the STATE's Office of the Inspector General. The MOU must be approved by the STATE before execution. In addition, the MCO must provide a copy of the fully executed MOU to the STATE, and the MOU must be updated no less than every three (3) years.

**9.4.4.5** The MCO shall provide written disclosure to the STATE of any prohibited affiliation the MCO, or any of its Subcontractors, has under 42 CFR 438.610(c) in addition to the disclosures under section 9.5, within ten (10) business days of the discovery of the prohibited affiliation.

**9.4.5 Audits, Investigations and Monitoring.**

**9.4.5.1** Joint investigations or audits between the STATE's OIG/SIRS, and the MCO shall be conducted at the STATE's SIRS discretion. The MCO may request a joint investigation.

**9.4.5.2** The State shall have the right to audit and investigate Network Providers and Enrollees. A notification may be communicated to the MCO when SIRS initiates an investigation of the MCO's claims, unless otherwise prohibited by law. The MCO shall not initiate a review of a Network Provider after the STATE's OIG/SIRS advises the MCO of an open review or investigation by the STATE's OIG/SIRS, its designee, or another state or federal agency or their designee, without written authorization from the STATE's OIG/SIRS to proceed

**9.4.5.3** The STATE's OIG/SIRS may direct the MCO to monitor one of its providers or Subcontractors, or take such corrective action with respect to that provider or Subcontractor as the STATE's SIRS deems appropriate, when, in the opinion of the STATE's SIRS, good cause exists.

**9.4.6 Monetary Recovery, Suspensions and Forfeiture.**

**9.4.6.1** The MCO shall obtain approval from the STATE's OIG/SIRS before recovering or withholding improper payments under this section when more than one year has passed since adjudication of the original claim submitted. OIG/SIRS shall grant the MCO approval unless one or more conditions in 9.4.6.3 below is met.

**9.4.6.2** The MCO shall attempt to recover improper payments from Network Providers when the MCO identifies improper payments in an audit or investigation that the MCO solely conducts.

**9.4.6.3** The STATE shall notify the MCO that the MCO is prohibited from taking any actions to recover or withhold improper payments already paid or potentially due to a Provider when the issues, services, or claims upon which the recovery or withhold meet one or more of the following criteria:

- (1) The improper claims have already been recovered by the STATE's OIG/SIRS directly or as a part of a resolution of a state or federal investigation and/or lawsuit, including but not limited to false claims act cases; or
- (2) The improper payments have already been recovered by the State's Recovery Audit Contractor (RAC); or
- (3) When the issues, services or claims that are the basis of the recovery or withhold are currently being investigated by the STATE's OIG/SIRS, are the subject of pending state or federal litigation or investigation, or are being audited by the STATE's RAC.

**9.4.6.4** The STATE's OIG/SIRS shall have the right to recover overpayments identified in audits and investigations the STATE's OIG/SIRS, CMS, or their agents solely conduct. The STATE's OIG/SIRS shall recover such overpayments from the MCO as described below.

- (1) The STATE's OIG/SIRS shall notify the MCO to collect the overpayment.
- (2) If the MCO disagrees with the basis of the overpayment, the MCO may request that the STATE's OIG/SIRS conduct an additional review of the overpayment.

- (a) The MCO's request for an additional review must be received within ninety (90) days from the date the STATE's OIG/SIRS or its agents issue written notice of the overpayment to the MCO.
  - (b) The MCO's request for an additional review shall be made in writing; shall specify each claim that the MCO believes is incorrectly identified as overpaid; and shall provide an explanation regarding why the MCO believes the claim was correctly paid.
  - (c) The STATE's OIG/SIRS will assess the MCO's request for additional review and issue its decision to the MCO in writing.
  - (d) If the STATE's OIG/SIRS determines that the overpayment determination was correct, the STATE shall deduct the overpayment from the MCO's capitation payment pursuant to section 9.4.6.4(4).
- (3) The MCO shall pursue recovery of such overpayments from the applicable providers.
- (a) The MCO shall have six (6) months from the date the MCO is notified of the overpayment to attempt to recover the overpayment from the provider.
  - (b) The MCO shall inform the STATE of any recovery no later than thirty (30) days from the date the MCO receives the recovery.
- (4) Once the MCO notifies the STATE that it has received a recovery, or six (6) months after the date the STATE notifies the MCO of an overpayment, the STATE shall deduct the overpayment from the MCO's capitation payment.
- (a) If the MCO recovers the total overpayment from the provider, the STATE shall deduct the total amount of the overpayment from the MCO's capitation payment.
  - (b) If the MCO is unable to collect the total amount of the overpayment from the provider after making reasonable attempts, the STATE shall deduct from the MCO's capitation payment the total amount that the MCO was able to recover, or twenty-five percent (25%) of the total overpayment, whichever is greater.
  - (c) Any recoveries received by the MCO following the first capitation payment deduction described above shall be reported to the STATE's OIG/SIRS no later than thirty (30) days from the date the MCO receives the recovery. Upon being notified of any additional recoveries, the STATE shall deduct from the MCO's capitation payment the additional recoveries received by the MCO, or the total remaining overpayment, whichever is less.
  - (d) If the STATE is unable to deduct the total amount of the overpayment from a single capitation payment, the STATE will continue to make deductions from subsequent capitation payments until the total amount as described in (a) and (b) above of the overpayment is repaid.
  - (e) If this Contract is terminated, any outstanding overpayments described in (a) and (b) above shall be immediately due and owing.
  - (f) The STATE reserves the right to collect outstanding overpayments described in (a) and (b) above through any legal means available.

**9.4.6.5 Reverse Recovered Claims.** The MCO shall void (or reverse) all encounter claims that are a result of fraud or abuse, that have been recovered as a result of the MCO's integrity program. Reversal or void must occur within thirty (30) days of the recovery. This provision does not apply to recoveries due to settlement or statistical sampling of claims and extrapolation, where identification of individual claims is impossible. Fraud or Abuse does not

include recovery activities conducted under the Supplemental Recovery Program in section 10.8

**9.4.6.6** The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any Fraud related to Medicaid funds that the MCO knows or has reason to believe has been committed by a provider, vendor, MCO employee, Subcontractor or Enrollee within five (5) business days after the MCO learns of or has reason to believe such Fraud has been committed. The MCO shall cooperate fully in any investigation of the Fraud by the STATE and MFCU and in any subsequent legal action that may result from those investigations. This may include investigation of claims paid by the MCO.

(1) The MCO shall maintain a detailed log (in a form approved by the STATE) of all reports of provider and Enrollee Fraud and Abuse investigated by the MCO or its Subcontractors which shall be submitted to the STATE on a quarterly basis by the fifteenth (15th) day of the month following the end of the quarter for investigations opened or closed in that quarter.

(2) The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any abusive billing by Providers that warrant investigation within ninety (90) days of identification of the problem. The MCO may use the quarterly detailed log in section 9.4.6.6(1) above for this reporting requirement.

(3) Sanctions for failure to report. If the MCO fails to report any final adverse action or other adjudicated action or decision against a health care provider that is required to be reported to the National Practitioner Data Bank (<https://www.npdb.hrsa.gov/>), the MCO shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than \$25,000 for each such adverse action not reported. See section 5.6 above. [42 USC §1320a-7e(B)(6)(a)]

**9.4.6.7** Payment Suspensions. The STATE shall have the right to direct the MCO to suspend payments from a MCO's providers or Subcontractors. Except when the MCO has good cause, as described in 9.4.6.8 below, the MCO must suspend all payments under this Contract to a Provider after the following:

(1) The STATE has notified the MCO that it has suspended all payments under this Contract to the provider based on a determination there is credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation of payments made under the Medicaid program is pending; or

(2) The MCO determines there is a credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation is pending under the program,

(a) For purposes of a payment suspension under this section, "credible allegation of fraud" means an allegation, which has been verified by the STATE or the MCO from any source, and which has indicia of reliability. In determining whether there is a credible allegation of fraud, the MCO must review all allegations, facts, and evidence carefully and act judiciously on a case-by-case basis. [42 CFR §455.23]

(b) Whenever an MCO investigation leads to the initiation of a payment suspension by the MCO, the MCO shall make a written fraud referral to the STATE and MFCU not later than the next business day after the suspension is imposed.

(3) The suspension of payments under this section will be temporary and will not continue after either of the following:



(a) The STATE or the MCO or the prosecuting authorities determine there is insufficient evidence of Fraud by the provider and the STATE or MCO has notified the other party of the lack of evidence; or

(b) Legal proceedings related to the provider's alleged fraud are completed.

(4) When the MCO receives a notification that the STATE has implemented a payment suspension based upon a credible allegation of fraud, the MCO shall submit a response within 30 days using a format specified by the state.

(5) The STATE shall have the right to direct the MCO to suspend payments from a MCO's Subcontractors in the same manner as for MCO payments to providers, above.

**9.4.6.8 Good Cause Exceptions to Payment Suspensions.** The MCO may request a decision by the STATE to exercise the good cause exceptions not to suspend payments or to suspend payments only in part. An MCO may also find good cause exists not to suspend payments, not to continue a payment suspension previously imposed, or to suspend payment only in part if any of the provisions of 42 CFR §455.23 (e) or (f) are applicable. For purposes of implementing a good cause exception under the provisions of 42 CFR §455.23(e) and (f), "MCO" determinations shall be substituted for "STATE" determinations. The MCO will notify the STATE in writing of the basis for any good cause determination to not suspend payments, not to continue a payment suspension, or to suspend only in part.

**9.4.6.9 Forfeiture of Suspended Payments Following a Conviction.** Following a conviction for a crime related to the provision, management, or administration of a health service under MHCP, a payment held by the MCO pursuant to 9.4.6.7 shall be forfeited to the MCO, regardless of the amount charged in the criminal complaint or the amount of criminal restitution ordered, effective August 1, 2019. [42 CFR §455.23; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 2]

**9.4.6.10** The MCO shall notify the STATE within thirty (30) days when it becomes public that the MCO joins or becomes a party to a class action or *qui tam* litigation involving any of the programs administered and funded by the STATE.

**9.4.6.11** The MCO shall notify the STATE's OIG/SIRS within thirty (30) days when it obtains recoveries from class action and *qui tam* litigation involving any of the programs administered and funded by the State.

**9.4.6.12 Retention of Recoveries Resulting from False Claims Act Settlements.**

(1) The MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts, provided that:

(a) Total payments received do not exceed the total amount of the MCO's financial liability for those services provided by the MCO to the Enrollees;

(b) The State has not duplicated this recovery (see section 9.4.6.3; and

(c) Such recovery is not prohibited by federal or state law.

(2) The MCO is not entitled to retain any amounts recovered through the efforts of the STATE or MFCU. There is no time limit for the time within which the STATE or MFCU must recover these funds.

#### **9.4.7 Fraud and Abuse by Beneficiaries.**

The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any suspected Fraud and/or patterns of Abuse by Enrollees and Beneficiaries, in accordance with section 9.4.3. Suspected Beneficiary fraud shall be

reported to the STATE via the Minnesota Fraud Hotline Form. This form can be found at [fraudhotline.dhs.mn.gov](http://fraudhotline.dhs.mn.gov).

#### **9.4.8 Fraud and Abuse by PCA/CFSS Providers.**

**9.4.8.1** The STATE has determined that enrollment of individual PCA/CFSS Providers in the FFS system will allow the STATE to safeguard against unnecessary or inappropriate use of PCA/CFSS services and against excess payments. The MCO shall ensure that PCA/CFSS Providers have a background study completed, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0659, subd. 11 or 256B.85, subd. 10, prior to providing any PCA/CFSS services.

**9.4.8.2** The MCO may work with the STATE to utilize the STATE's background studies system for these purposes, but any other process utilized by the MCO must review using the same standards as the STATE's licensing system.

**9.4.8.3** The MCO shall require that PCPAs submit claims to the MCO using one date of service per claim line, per PCA/CFSS Provider.

#### **9.4.9 False Claims.**

**9.4.9.1** If the MCO receives or makes Medicaid payments totaling five million dollars (\$5,000,000) or more within a Federal fiscal year (October 1st through September 30th), the MCO must establish, implement, and disseminate written policies and procedures to all employees including management, contractors and agents that includes detailed information pertaining to the False Claims Act (federal and state) and other provisions named in §1902(a)(68)(A) of the SSA. These policies must include detailed provisions regarding the MCO's procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse. The MCO shall certify to the STATE by February 1st of the Contract Year that it has complied with this requirement for the previous Contract Year, using as its certification the DHS Deficit Reduction Act (DRA) Assurance Statement posted on the STATE's Managed Care web site.

**9.4.9.2** In addition, the MCO must include in its written policies and procedures (and in employee handbooks if any), specific discussions of the following:

- (1) The False Claims Act, 31 USC §§3729 through 3733;
- (2) Administrative remedies for false claims and false statements established under 31 USC §§3801, et seq.;
- (3) The Minnesota False Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, §15C.02, and any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;
- (4) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle-blowers, including the employer restrictions listed in Minnesota Statutes, §15C.14; and
- (5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

### **9.5 PROGRAM INTEGRITY DISCLOSURES**

#### **9.5.1 Exclusions of Individuals and Entities; Confirming Identity.**

**9.5.1.1** The MCO must confirm the identity and determine the exclusion status of Providers and any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest or who is an agent or Managing Employee of the MCO or its Subcontractors, or an affiliate, upon contract execution or renewal and credentialing, through routine checks of state and Federal databases. The databases to be checked are the Social Security Administration's Death Master File, the National Plan and

Provider Enumeration System (NPPES), and the Excluded Provider Lists maintained by the STATE.

For purposes of program integrity, “affiliate” is defined as an associated business concern or individual if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or can control the other; or a third party controls or can control both. [42 CFR §438.610 referring to 48 CFR §2.101; 42 CFR §455.436; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 3]

**9.5.1.2** The MCO and its Subcontractors must search monthly, and upon contract execution or renewal, and credentialing, the OIG List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE), the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS) within the HHS System for Awards Management) database (and may search the Medicare Exclusion Database), and the Excluded Provider Lists maintained by the STATE, for any Providers, agents, Persons with an Ownership or Control Interest and Managing Employees to verify that these persons:

(1) Are not excluded from participation in Medicaid by the STATE nor under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA, and

(2) Have not been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person’s involvement in any program established under Medicare, Medicaid or the programs under title XX of the SSA. [42 CFR §§455.436; 438.602(d); 438.610]

**9.5.1.3** The MCO must require Subcontractors to assure to the MCO that no agreements exist with an excluded entity or individual for the provision of items or services related to the MCO’s obligation under this contract.

**9.5.1.4** The MCO shall require all Subcontractors to report to the MCO within five (5) days any information regarding individuals or entities specified in (A) above, who have been convicted of a criminal offense related to the involvement in any program established under Medicare, Medicaid, the Title XX services program, or that have been excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA.

**9.5.1.5** The MCO shall report any excluded Provider to the STATE within seven (7) days of the date the MCO receives the information, or determines that a Network Provider, Person with an Ownership or Control Interest of a Network Provider, agent or Managing Employee of the MCO, Subcontractor or affiliate has become excluded or the MCO has inadvertently contracted with an excluded Provider.

**9.5.1.6** In addition to complying with the provisions of section 9.4, the MCO shall not enter into any subcontract that is prohibited, in whole or in part, under §4707(a) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 or under Minnesota Statutes, §62J.71.

**9.5.2 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (MCO).**

(1) By September 1st of the Contract Year, the MCO shall report to the STATE full disclosure information in order to assure compliance with 42 CFR §455.104. The MCO shall also report full disclosure information upon request from the STATE or within thirty-five (35) days of a change in MCO ownership. The required information includes:

(a) The name, address, date of birth, social security number (in the case of an individual) and tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) of each Person, with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO or in any Subcontractor in which the MCO has direct or indirect ownership of five percent (5%) or more. The address for corporate entities must include primary business address, every business location and P.O. Box address;

(b) A statement as to whether any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO or in any Subcontractor as identified in section (a) is related (if an individual) to any other Person with an Ownership or Control interest as a spouse, parent, child, or sibling;

(c) The name of any other disclosing entity in which a Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO also has an ownership or control interest in the other disclosing entity; and

(d) The name, address, date of birth, and social security number of any Managing Employee of the MCO.

(e) This information must be accompanied by a data certification pursuant to section 11.6.

### **9.5.3 Disclosure of Transactions.**

**9.5.3.1** The MCO must report to the STATE or CMS information related to business transactions with Subcontractors (as defined below). [42 CFR §455.105(b)]

(1) The ownership of any Subcontractor with whom the MCO has had business transactions totaling more than twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the request; and

(2) Any significant business transactions (\$25,000 or five percent (5%) of the MCO's total operating expenses, whichever is less) between the MCO and any wholly owned supplier, or between the MCO and any Subcontractor (as defined below), during the five (5) year period ending on the date of the request.

(3) Any sale or exchange, or leasing of any property between the MCO and a party in interest as defined under 42 USC §300e-17, paragraph (b);

(4) Any furnishing for consideration of goods, services (including management services), or facilities between the MCO and a party in interest, not including salaries paid to employees for services provided in the normal course of their employment;

(5) Any lending of money or other extension of credit between the MCO and a party in interest.

For purposes of this section, 42 CFR §455.101 defines Subcontractor as an individual, agency, or organization to which a disclosing entity has contracted or delegated some of its management functions or responsibilities of providing medical care to its Enrollees.

### **9.5.4 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (Subcontractors).**

In order to assure compliance with 42 CFR §455.104, the MCO, before entering into or renewing a contract with a Subcontractor, must request the following information:

(1) The name, address, date of birth, social security number (in the case of an individual), and tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) of each Person, with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity or in any Subcontractor in which the disclosing entity has direct or indirect ownership of five percent (5%) or more. The address for corporate entities must include primary business address, every business location and P.O. Box address;

(2) A statement as to whether any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity as identified in 9.5.1.1 is related (if an individual) to any other Person with an Ownership or Control Interest as spouse, parent, child, or sibling;

- (3) The name of any other disclosing entity in which a Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity also has an ownership or control interest; and
- (4) The name, address, date of birth, and social security number of any Managing Employee of the disclosing entity.
- (5) For purposes of this section Subcontractor means an individual, agency, or organization to which a disclosing entity has contracted, or is a person with an employment, consulting or other arrangement with the MCO for the provision of items and services that are significant and material to the MCO's obligations under its Contract with the STATE.
- (6) MCO Disclosure Assurance. The MCO must submit to the STATE, by September 1st of the Contract Year a letter of assurance stating that the disclosure of ownership information has been requested of all Subcontractors, and reviewed by the MCO prior to MCO and Subcontractor contract renewal. The letter should identify all databases that were included in the review. A data certification pursuant to section 11.6 is required with this assurance.
- (7) Upon request, Subcontractors must report to the MCO information related to business transactions. Subcontractors must be able to submit this information to the MCO within fifteen (15) days of the date of a written request from the STATE or CMS. The MCO must report the information to the STATE within ten (10) days of the MCO's receipt from the Subcontractor.

#### **9.6 EXCLUSIONS AND CONVICTED PERSONS.**

The MCO shall not pay for any items or services furnished, ordered or prescribed by excluded individuals or entities [Section 1903(i)(2) of the SSA; 42 CFR §1001.1001]

**9.6.1** The MCO shall not include in their business entity a director, officer, partner or Person with an Ownership or Control Interest, nor Subcontractor, who is excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA. This includes entities owned or controlled by a sanctioned person. [42 CFR §1001.1001]

**9.6.2** The MCO shall not make an employment, consulting or other agreement with an individual or entity for the provision of items or services that are significant and material to the MCO's obligations under its Contract with the STATE where the individual or entity is excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA. Significant and material services include, but are not limited to health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services. [42 CFR 438.602]

**9.6.3** The MCO shall not have any business relationship with agents, Managing Employee, or Persons with an Ownership or Control Interests who have been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person's involvement in any program under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Title XX services program. [42 CFR §455.106]

**9.6.4** The MCO shall report to the STATE, within ten (10) business days of receipt of the following:

- (1) Any information regarding excluded or convicted individuals or entities, including those in paragraph 9.6.3 above; and
- (2) Any occurrence of an excluded, convicted, or unlicensed entity or individual who applies to participate as a Provider.

**9.6.5** The MCO shall promptly notify the STATE of any administrative action it takes to limit participation of a Provider in the Medicaid program as mandated by 42 CFR 106(a)(2) and §1002.4(a).

**9.6.6 Long Term Services and Supports.** [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064]

(1) As part of monitoring, auditing and investigating Network Providers and subcontracted services to detect Fraud, Abuse and improper payments, the MCOs shall have mechanisms in place to review documentation maintained by providers of long term services and supports to ensure compliance with the billing requirements set out in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.4912.

(2) In the event of a termination of a home health agency due to sanction under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064 or an MCO Action, the MCO must make reasonable efforts to assure that home health care agencies will provide or have provided each Enrollee with a copy of the home care bill of rights under Minnesota Statutes, §144A.44 at least thirty (30) days before terminating services to an Enrollee.

The MCO shall collaborate with the STATE and home health care Providers in notifying Enrollees that payments have been or will be withheld, or that the Provider's participation in MHCP has been or will be suspended or terminated, if a home health care Provider determines that it is unable to continue providing services to an Enrollee, effective August 1, 2019. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0651, subd. 17]

(3) If a home health care agency determines it is unable to continue providing services to an Enrollee because of any action under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, the agency must notify the MCO, the Enrollee, the Enrollee's responsible party if applicable, and the STATE thirty (30) days prior to terminating services to the Enrollee. The MCO and home health care agency must cooperate in supporting the Enrollee in transitioning to another home health care provider of the Enrollee's choice within the MCO's network.

(4) In the event of a sanction of a home health care agency, a suspension of participation, or a termination of participation of a home health care agency by DHS or from the MCO, the MCO must inform the Office of the Ombudsperson for Managed Care for all Enrollees with care plans with the home health care agency. The MCO must contact Enrollees to ensure that the Enrollees are continuing to receive needed care, and that the Enrollees have been given choice of provider (within the MCO's network) if they transfer to another home health care agency.

**9.7 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR §§438.58 and 438.602(h), and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0914 and 256B.6926, subd. 4, the MCO shall have in effect conflict of interest rules at least as effective as those in section 27 of 41 USC §423.

**9.8 FEDERAL AUDIT REQUIREMENTS AND DEBARMENT INFORMATION.**

**9.8.1 Single Audit Act.**

MCO will certify that it will comply with the federal procurement regulations as applicable. The MCO shall obtain a financial and compliance audit made in accordance with the Single Audit Act, and Code of Federal Regulations, title 2, subtitle A, chapter II, Part 200, as applicable. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in forfeiture of federal funds.

**9.8.2 Debarment, Suspension and Responsibility Certification.**

Federal Regulation 45 CFR §92.35 prohibits the STATE from purchasing goods or services with federal money from vendors who have been suspended or debarred by the federal government. Similarly, Minnesota Statutes, §16C.03, subd. 2, provides the Commissioner of Administration with the authority to debar and suspend vendors who seek to contract with the STATE. Vendors

may be suspended or debarred when it is determined, through a duly authorized hearing process, that they have abused the public trust in a serious manner.

For purposes of this section, "principals" includes any director, officer, or partner of the MCO. [42 CFR §438.610(a)(1) and (2); 42 CFR §438.610(c)(1) and Executive Order No. 12549]

**BY SIGNING THIS CONTRACT, MCO CERTIFIES THAT IT AND ITS PRINCIPALS:**

**9.8.2.1** Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from transacting business by or with any federal, state or local governmental department or agency; and

**9.8.2.2** Have not within a three-year period preceding this Contract: 1) been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction or contract; 2) violated any federal or state antitrust statutes; or 3) committed embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property; and

**9.8.2.3** Are not presently indicted or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity for: 1) commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction; 2) violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or 3) committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property; and

**9.8.2.4** Are not aware of any information and possess no knowledge that any Subcontractor(s) that will perform work pursuant to this Contract are in violation of any of the certifications set forth above.

**9.8.2.5** Shall immediately give written notice to the STATE should MCO come under investigation for allegations of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing: a public (federal, state or local government) transaction; violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property.

**9.9 COMPLIANCE WITH PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES ACT FOR MSHO.**

The MCO shall comply with:

**9.9.1** §1318(a) and (c) of the Public Health Services Act, 42 USC §300e-17(a)(2), that pertain to disclosure of certain financial information;

**9.9.2** §1301(c)(1) and (c)(8) of the Public Health Services Act, that relate to fiscal, administrative and management requirements and liability arrangements to protect all members of the organization; and to notify the STATE and CMS sixty (60) days prior to any changes in its insolvency arrangements; and

**9.9.3** The reporting requirements in 42 CFR §422.516(a) that pertain to the monitoring of an organization's continued compliance.

## **9.10 RECEIPT OF FEDERAL FUNDS.**

The MCO will receive federal payments and is therefore subject to laws which are applicable to individuals and entities receiving federal funds. The MCO shall inform all related entities, contractors and/or Subcontractors that payments they receive are, in whole or in part, from federal funds.

## **9.11 RESTRICTED RECIPIENT PROGRAM.**

The MCO shall place an Enrollee in the Restricted Recipient Program (RRP) for the conduct described in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2165. Placement in the RRP means requiring that for a period of twenty-four (24) or thirty-six (36) months of eligibility, the Enrollee must obtain health services from Designated Providers. These providers shall include one Primary Care Physician located in the Enrollee's local trade area, as defined by Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0175, subp. 22; one clinic; one hospital used by the Primary Care Physician; and one pharmacy. The MCO may designate other Provider types to the extent deemed necessary. For purposes of this section, "Primary Care Physician" means a licensed physician, or a licensed practitioner such as a licensed nurse, under contract with or employed by the MCO, who provides Primary Care as defined in section 2.156.

The STATE may place an Enrollee in the RRP for the conduct regarding use of PCA or CFSS services described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0646. The MCO shall coordinate with the STATE to implement restrictions related to use of PCA or CFSS services under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0646.

### **9.11.1 Notice to Affected Enrollees.**

The MCO must notify Enrollees in writing if the Enrollee is to be placed in the RRP. The notice must be sent at least thirty (30) days prior to placement. The notice to the Enrollee must state:

**9.11.1.1** Placement in the RRP will not result in a reduction of services or loss of eligibility or disenrollment from the MCO;

**9.11.1.2** The factual basis for placement;

**9.11.1.3** The right to dispute the MCO's factual allegations;

**9.11.1.4** The right to request an Appeal with the MCO and request a State Appeal, and the right to request a State Appeal after exhausting the MCO's Grievance and Appeal procedures; and

**9.11.1.5** A reference to the Enrollee's rights listed in the "*Member Rights for Placement in the RRP*" document.

### **9.11.2 Enrollee's Right to Appeal.**

An Enrollee may Appeal and, after exhausting the MCO's Grievance and Appeal procedures, request a State Appeal to dispute placement in the RRP. If the Enrollee Appeals or requests a State Appeal prior to the date of the proposed placement, the MCO may not impose the placement until the Appeal or State Appeal is resolved in the MCO's favor. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.045]

### **9.11.3 Reporting of Restrictions; Timeframes.**

**9.11.3.1** Until the MCO has access to enter data directly into MMIS, the MCO must report to the STATE, the names and PMI numbers of all Enrollees placed in the RRP, the date of placement, placement reason codes, and the names of the Designated Providers with their addresses and Provider numbers. This information shall be reported to the STATE during business hours before the day the restriction is effective.

**9.11.3.2** Once the MCO has access to enter data directly into MMIS, the MCO shall enter into MMIS the names and PMI numbers of all Enrollees placed in the RRP, the date of placement,



placement reason codes, and the names of the Designated Providers with their addresses and Provider numbers. This information shall be entered into MMIS during business hours before the day the restriction is effective.

**9.11.3.3** If an MCO allows the use of a non-designated pharmacy, after exercising due diligence consistent with section 9.11.4.4 below, the pharmacy must be entered into MMIS for the date or dates of service within one (1) business day of allowing the use of the non-designated pharmacy.

#### **9.11.4 Program Administration.**

**9.11.4.1** The MCO will administer the RRP consistent with RRP criteria and process developed jointly with the MCOs and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.2160 through 9505.2245.

#### **9.11.4.2 RRP Staffing.**

(1) RRP Specialist. The RRP Specialist must be employed directly by the MCO, licensed by the State of Minnesota, and be one of the following:

- (a) a Registered Nurse or an Advanced Practice Registered Nurse,
- (b) Physician,
- (c) Physician's Assistant,
- (d) Licensed Social Worker,
- (e) Licensed Alcohol and Drug Counselor,
- (f) Licensed Professional Clinical Counselor, or
- (g) Pharmacist.

(2) The RRP Specialist must have at least one (1) year of experience working in clinical settings and have a medical understanding of prescription drugs, a broad range of acute and chronic illnesses, disabilities, and traumatic injuries which require medical intervention and services. The RRP Specialist must have sufficient experience to identify patterns of abuse of health care services and self-injurious actions.

(3) If an MCO seeks to employ an RRP Specialist who does not have the licensure or experience identified in section 9.11.4.2, the MCO may request approval from the STATE. Requests for approval must be in writing and must include information relating to the proposed RRP Specialist's qualifications that demonstrate their ability to perform the duties of the position. Approval from the STATE must be obtained before the individual begins work as an RRP Specialist.

#### **9.11.4.3 RRP Policies and Procedures**

The MCO will establish methods the MCO will use to support Enrollees in accessing appropriate services. Methods shall be documented in a policy document, which may be audited, and shall include but not be limited to:

- (1) Return all urgent communications relating to Enrollee care within one (1) business day and return all non-urgent communications relating to Enrollee care within five (5) business days;
  - (a) "Non-urgent" communications shall be defined as communications relating to
    - i) Retroactive services, retroactive appointments, claims or billing issues; or
    - ii) Appointments or services occurring more than five (5) business days in the future.
  - (b) "Urgent" communications shall include anything not specified above as non-urgent.

(c) MCOs shall make a quarterly report of any communications that were not returned as required in (1) above to the STATE by the 15th of each month following the end of the quarter, unless the STATE requires the MCO to make such a report on a more frequent basis. The STATE may require an MCO to take additional steps to promptly return communications if the STATE finds that an MCO has failed to promptly return communications in a manner consistent with this section.

(2) Implement and maintain methods to track the date, time and content of communications relating to Enrollee care with providers, the Department, the Enrollee, other MCOs, case managers, or other state or federal agencies;

(3) Implement and maintain methods to track the rationale for decisions relating to the Enrollee's restriction, for example allowing the Enrollee to access non-Designated Providers, reviewing the Enrollee's PMP report, and reviewing information in MMIS relating to the Enrollee;

(4) Maintain records relating to the MCO's decision to place an Enrollee in RRP, including notices of placement of Enrollees in RRP, and all documentation relating to an Enrollee's appeal of placement in RRP. The decision to place an Enrollee in RRP will be made by the RRP Specialist.

#### **9.11.4.4 RRP Referrals; Use of Non-Designated Providers**

(1) A "referral," as defined in the Universal Restricted Recipient Program guidelines, occurs when a Designated Provider directs an Enrollee to seek care from certain non-Designated Providers. The MCO shall administer referrals in the manner specified by the Universal Restricted Recipient Program guidelines. A record of the referral to a non-Designated Provider must be processed within two (2) business days. The MCO shall deny payment for services associated with referrals submitted by Designated Providers that are more than ninety (90) days from the date the Enrollee received a service from a non-Designated Provider. A notice of denial (DTR) is not required for non-clean claims with defects or improprieties, including lack of an RRP referral within ninety (90) days of receipt of the denied service. [42 CFR §§447.45 and 447.46]

(2) If an MCO allows the use of a non-Designated pharmacy, the MCO shall document its reasoning for the non-Designated pharmacy.

#### **9.11.4.5 The MCO must comply with the Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP) access criteria found in Minnesota Statutes, §152.126 subd. 6, (b)(9).**

(1) The MCO shall use the PMP when reviewing Enrollees for possible placement in the RRP. The MCO may have no more than two designated staff accessing the PMP. Approval for access will be through the STATE. MCOs will have in place security measures that will guard against unauthorized access to the PMP and meet the criteria for PMP access posted on the STATE's public web site. The MCO shall not delegate its access to the PMP to any other person, entity or organization, per the requirements of the PMP. The MCO shall query only Enrollees who are members of the MCO. Queries will be made only to identify Enrollees whose use of health services may warrant placement or continuation in the RRP and for managing Enrollees already in the RRP.

(2) The MCO shall establish a process to quarterly audit the utilization of the PMP for instances of improper use. The MCO shall report the results of the audit to the STATE in writing, in a format to be determined by the STATE, by the 15th of each month following

the end of the quarter. Any unauthorized use of the PMP shall be reported to the STATE within one (1) business day of discovery.

**9.11.4.6** When an Enrollee has changed enrollment to a new MCO within the last 12 months, and he or she is a current recipient in the RRP or is being considered for placement in the RRP, the new MCO may request data from the previous MCO such as claims and other case details, or in the case of previous FFS coverage, the MCO may request data from the STATE.

**9.11.4.7** The previous MCO, or in the case of FFS coverage the STATE, will share data from claims and other related case history details with the new MCO upon request. Any data or information shared will meet the minimum necessary requirement and pertain to services necessary to review for restriction purposes only, excluding services for substance use disorder in compliance with 42 CFR Part 2. No more than one year of data from claims may be shared.

**9.11.4.8** Restricted Recipient Program Reports.

(1) Annual Report. The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by August 31 of the Contract Year, summarizing the MCO's Restricted Recipient program results for the previous state fiscal year. The report shall include investigative activities, and results according to a format determined by the STATE. The report shall include, but not be limited to the following summary information about the reports of Enrollee Fraud and Abuse investigated by the MCO:

- (a) Description of the MCO's procedures and analytics that were used for detecting and investigating possible acts of abuse by Enrollees that may result in restriction;
- (b) A description and results of any cost-effectiveness study of the RRP program undertaken by the MCO;
- (c) Number of investigations of acts of abuse by Enrollees regardless of whether the investigation resulted in actual restriction,
- (d) Number of Enrollees who were restricted by the MCO for a 24-month period;
- (e) Number of Enrollees who were restricted by the MCO for a 36-month period.

(2) The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by the 15th of each month following the end of the quarter. The report shall include data on the following investigative activities, and submitted in a format determined by the STATE. The report shall include, but not be limited to, information on the following:

- (a) Number of investigations of acts of abuse by Enrollees, regardless of whether the investigation resulted in actual restriction for each month of the preceding quarter;
- (b) Number of Enrollees who were restricted or re-restricted by the MCO in the preceding quarter.

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)*

## **ARTICLE. 10 THIRD PARTY LIABILITY AND COORDINATION OF BENEFITS**

### **10.1 AGENT OF THE STATE.**

The STATE hereby authorizes the MCO as its agent to obtain Third Party Liability and Medicare reimbursement by any lawful means including: asserting subrogation interest, filing interventions, asserting independent claims, and to coordinate benefits, for MCO Enrollees except in instances described in sections 10.2.4, 10.4.4.2 and 10.8. [42 §CFR 433, subpart D and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.042, subd. 2; 256B.056, subd. 6; 256.015, subd. 1, 256B.37, subd. 1, and 256B.69, subd. 34]

### **10.2 PROMPT RESOLUTION OF TPL CASES.**

**10.2.1** The MCO, and its Subcontractors, shall pursue TPL recovery for funds under this Contract in a manner that is consistent with state and federal law and that will not interfere with the recovery activities of the STATE nor other MCOs under contract with the STATE.

**10.2.2** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall respond to all inquiries from any party regarding third party litigation or subrogation interest within thirty (30) days of receiving the request.

**10.2.3** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall resolve all cases for funds under this Contract within ninety (90) days after the MCO receives a settlement offer or demand. The MCO shall track and report to the STATE upon request the cases and their status, using technical specifications developed by the STATE.

**10.2.4** If any case is not resolved within ninety (90) days, the MCO must refer the case to the STATE for review and potential resolution.

**10.2.5** Upon referral, the STATE shall have ten (10) business days to review the case. If, in the sole judgment of the STATE, the MCO and its Subcontractors have made a good faith effort to resolve the case, it shall be referred back to the MCO and its Subcontractors and the STATE may assist with finalizing the settlement. If a case is referred to the STATE for resolution, and is not returned after ten (10) business days, the case will be resolved by the STATE, and the MCO is no longer entitled to retain any amounts recovered.

**10.2.6** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall submit a quarterly report to the STATE (Tort Settlement Tracking) with the age of all settlement offers or demands using technical specifications developed by the STATE. The report is due on the 25th of the month following the report quarter, in a form and format determined by the STATE.

### **10.3 THIRD PARTY RECOVERIES.**

The MCO must take reasonable measures to determine the legal liability of third parties to pay for services furnished to MCO Enrollees. To the extent permitted by state and federal law, the MCO shall use Cost Avoidance and/or Post Payment Recovery Processes, as defined in Article 2, and subject to section 10.8 to ensure that primary payments from the liable third party are utilized to offset medical expenses. [42 CFR 433 Subpart D; Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.042, 256B.056, subds. 6, 8 and 9; and 256L.04]

**10.3.1** Known Third Parties. The STATE shall include information about known Third Party Liability resources on the electronic enrollment data given to the MCO every two weeks, or on a schedule determined by the parties. Any new Third Party Liability resources learned of by the STATE through its contractor(s) are added to the next available data file. The STATE and MCO agree to work together to determine and implement mechanisms to improve the accuracy and timeliness of Third Party Liability resource data.

**10.3.2 Additional Resources.** The MCO shall report to the STATE any additional third party resources available to an Enrollee discovered by the MCO on a form provided by the STATE, within ten (10) business days of verification of such information. The MCO shall report any known change to health insurance information in the same manner. The STATE shall use its best efforts to include reported Third Party Liability resource information in the next available Third Party Liability resources data file.

**10.3.3 Cost Benefit.**

(1) The MCO's efforts to determine liability and use Post Payment Recovery processes shall not require that the MCO spend more on an individual claim basis the threshold limits established by the state plan, which currently include:

- (a) Tort/personal injury insurance: under \$100.00
- (b) Health insurance claims: under \$50.00
- (c) Workers' Compensation: under \$500.00
- (d) Motor vehicle insurance: under \$200.00

(2) The MCO shall use Cost Avoidance Procedures to avoid payment on any claim where TPL is on file, other than those in section 10.4.3 below.

**10.3.4 Retention of Recoveries.** For recoveries listed in 10.4.4.1, the MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts, provided that:

- (1) Total payments received do not exceed the total amount of the MCO's financial liability for those services provided by the MCO to the Enrollee;
- (2) State FFS and reinsurance benefits have not duplicated this recovery;
- (3) Such recovery is not prohibited by federal or state law, and
- (4) The recovery or recoveries took place within eight (8) months after the date the claim was Adjudicated. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34]
- (5) The MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts for recoveries listed in section 10.4.4.1(2), except in instances described in section 10.2.4 above. There is no time limit for the time within which an MCO must recover these funds.

**10.3.5 Return of Payments.** The MCO must require its Providers to return any third party payments to the MCO for Third Party Liability described in 10.4.4.1(1) if the Provider received a third party payment more than eight (8) months after the date the claim was Adjudicated. The MCO will then return the payment to the STATE. Mechanisms for return of the payment from the MCO to the STATE, and return of payments from the STATE to the MCO, will be specified by the STATE.

**10.3.6 Unsuccessful Effort.** If the MCO is unsuccessful in its efforts to obtain necessary cooperation from an Enrollee to identify potential third-party resources after sixty (60) days of such efforts, the MCO must inform the STATE in a format to be determined by the STATE that efforts have been unsuccessful. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.056, subd. 8 and 42 CFR §§433.145 and 433.147]

**10.4 COORDINATION OF BENEFITS.**

**10.4.1 Coordination of Benefits.**

For Enrollees who have private health or long term care coverage, the MCO must coordinate benefits.

**10.4.1.1** Coordination of Benefits includes paying any applicable cost-sharing on behalf of an Enrollee. [Minnesota Statutes, §62A.046 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0070]

**10.4.1.2 Medicare Cost-Sharing Part of COB.**

For Enrollees who are also eligible for Medicare, coordination of benefits includes paying any applicable Medicare cost-sharing (“crossover”) on behalf of an Enrollee, whether the claim is from a Network or Out of Network provider. See also section 4.9.4. The amount paid shall be as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 57 and its exclusions for mental health (except certain physician and advanced practice registered nurse services); dialysis; FQHCs and RHCs; and IHS facilities.

**10.4.2 Medicare COB Agreement.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR §483.3(t), the MCO shall enter into and maintain a coordination of benefits agreement with CMS and must participate in the automated claims crossover process. Medicare COB shall be conducted in accordance with the Coordination of Benefits and Third Party Liability (COB/TPL) in Medicaid Handbook, as updated, found at <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/eligibility/downloads/cob-tpl-handbook.pdf>

**10.4.3 Cost Avoidance.**

Except as described in paragraph 10.4.3.3, the MCO shall use a Cost Avoidance procedure for all claims or services that are subject to third-party payment to the extent permitted by state and federal law, and must deny payment for a service to an Enrollee if the MCO has established the probable existence of Third Party Liability at the time the Provider submits the claim.

**10.4.3.1** The MCO shall not pay for services that would have been covered by the primary coverage if the applicable rules of that coverage had been followed

**10.4.3.2** Cost-effectiveness. The MCO must determine whether it is more cost-effective to provide the service or pay the cost-sharing to a Non-Network Provider. If the MCO refers an Enrollee to a third-party insurer for a service that the MCO covers, and the third-party insurer requires payment in advance of all cost-sharing, the MCO shall make such payments in advance or at the time such payments are required.

**10.4.3.3** Exceptions. For preventive pediatric services and services provided to a dependent covered by health insurance pursuant to a court order, the MCO must ensure that services are provided without regard to insurance payment issues. The MCO must provide the service first and then coordinate payment with the potentially liable third party. [42 CFR §433.139]

**10.4.4 Post-Payment Recoveries.**

**10.4.4.1** Post-Payment Recoveries to be Pursued by the MCO. The MCO shall recover funds post payment in cases where the MCO was not aware of third-party coverage at the time services were rendered or paid for, or the MCO was not able to use a Cost Avoidance procedure. The MCO shall use information from the STATE and shall identify and pursue all potential Third Party Liability payments. Potentially liable third party coverage sources include, but are not limited to,

(1) Third Party Insurance Coverage:

(a) Medicare

(b) Third party liability insurance (for example, group health plans including medical, dental, pharmacy and vision; self-insured plans; managed care organizations; pharmacy benefit managers; long-term care insurance; union and other fraternal organizations; and certain other state or federal programs);

(2) Tort/Auto/Workers Compensation:

- (a) Uninsured/underinsured motorist insurance;
- (b) Awards as a result of a tort action;
- (c) Workers' compensation;
- (d) Medical payments insurance for accidents (otherwise known as "med pay" provisions or benefits of policy); or
- (e) Indemnity/accident insurance.

**10.4.4.2 Recoveries Not to be Pursued by the MCO.**

- (1) The MCO shall not pursue reimbursement under estate recovery or medical support recovery provisions. This applies to recoveries of medical expenses paid for an Enrollee because the following subsequent recovery actions are taken by a Local Agency or the STATE: 1) Medical Assistance lien or estate recovery; 2) special needs or pooled trusts; or 3) annuities.
- (2) The MCO shall not pursue recoveries for Third Party insurance coverage described in 10.4.4.1(1) above after the first eight (8) months after a claim has been adjudicated.
- (3) The MCO shall not pursue recoveries for Tort/Auto/Workers Compensation described in section 10.4.4.1(2) above after the case has been referred to the STATE for resolution pursuant to section 10.2.4 above

**10.4.4.3** The MCO shall develop procedures to identify trauma diagnoses and investigate potential liability, and pursue recoveries.

**10.5 REPORTING OF RECOVERIES.**

The MCO shall report on the encounter claim all Third Party Liability payments as required in section 3.14.1.

**10.6 LITIGATION.**

**10.6.1** If the MCO becomes aware of litigation to recover medical costs for which the MCO has paid under this Contract, the MCO shall file an intervention, assert a claim or a subrogation interest in the litigation. The MCO shall follow the STATE's policy guidelines in settlement of any claim.

**10.6.2** If the MCO becomes aware that a MCO provider requests a Spaeth balance payment in a worker's compensation litigation case, the MCO shall not make payment of any amount above the contractual fee, single-case fee, or payment under section 6.12.6 for Non-Network or Out of Service Area providers. The MCO shall instruct its Network Providers that the Provider may not request additional payment in any case in which the Provider has made a Medicaid claim under this Contract, in compliance with 42 CFR § 447.15 which requires that participation in the Medicaid program is limited to Providers who accept, as payment in full, the amounts paid by Medicaid plus any cost-sharing." The MCO shall not reimburse Enrollees for services, as explained in section 6.6.2. [42 CFR §447.15; *Gist v. Atlas Staffing, Inc.*, 910 N.W.2d 24 (Minn. 2018)]

**10.7 DETERMINATION OF COMPLIANCE.**

The STATE may determine whether the MCO is in compliance with the requirements in this Article by inspecting source documents for 1) appropriateness of recovery attempt; 2) timeliness of billing; 3) accounting for third party payments; 4) settlement of claims; and 5) other monitoring deemed necessary by the STATE.

## **10.8 SUPPLEMENTAL RECOVERY PROGRAM**

The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34 and work with the STATE in its efforts to collect third party liability payments for services rendered to Enrollees covered under this contract. The STATE will establish reports to the MCO on recoveries the STATE makes under section 10.4.4.2(2); and will work with the MCO to establish mechanisms to ensure no duplication of efforts for coordination of third-party collections, and mechanisms to address concerns or issues with collections and reconciliations.

**10.8.1** Eight Months Recoveries Report. The MCO shall, on a quarterly basis, disclose to the STATE all Post Payment Recovered amounts occurring after the eight-month timeframe in section 10.3.4(4). The report shall include medical, dental, and pharmacy claims. The report is due by the sixtieth (60th) day of the month following the end of the quarter.

**10.8.2** Following receipt of the STATE's invoice, in a form and manner specified by the STATE, the MCO shall have thirty (30) days to return the invoice stub with a check payment for the invoiced amount

## **ARTICLE. 11 REPORTING AND DELIVERABLES.**

The parties agree to provide the following information.

### **11.1 NEW REPORTS.**

With any new report required under this section, the STATE will provide the MCO the technical specifications for the report at least sixty (60) days prior to the effective date of when the report is to be submitted, unless the STATE determines that a shorter time period is necessary. This provision does not apply to ad hoc reports requested by the STATE.

### **11.2 REPORTS WITH NO CHANGE**

The MCO shall submit information to the effect that no change has occurred since the prior year for reports which require an annual update and where no change has occurred since the prior year.

### **11.3 NON-BUSINESS DAYS**

If due dates for reporting requirements fall on the weekend or on a holiday, the report will be due to the STATE on the following business day.

### **11.4 DELIVERABLES FROM THE STATE TO THE MCO**

The STATE shall provide the following information to the MCO:

- (1) PECD File. The STATE shall provide the MCO with an electronic listing of all enrolled MHCP Providers and their NPI or UMPI numbers on a daily basis, Monday through Friday. The MCO must update the Provider identification numbers by submitting, for Providers who are new to the MCO and do not already have a STATE Provider number (UMPI) or NPI, current complete demographic information about the Provider, by a method approved by the STATE. If a Provider will only be serving MCO Enrollees, the MCO shall follow the process established by the STATE for MCO-only Providers;
- (2) Enrollee eligibility review dates, referred to in section 3.4.5;
- (3) An annual MMIS schedule referred to in section 3.6.5;
- (4) Prior notice of STATE notices and materials, referred to in section 3.10.8;



- (5) Technical specifications and calculations for the encounter data reporting, as applicable, referred to in section 3.14.1;
- (6) Provider-preventable conditions, referred to in section 3.16.2;
- (7) Risk adjustment information referred to in section 4.5;
- (8) Technical specifications for the withholds referred to in section 4.11;
- (9) Withhold data from the state to the MCO as described in section 4.11.3
- (10) Notices referred to in sections 5.1 through 5.9;
- (11) Quarterly reports on Enrollees' prior use of the BHH care engagement rate referred to in section 6.1.17.1;
- (12) The additional payment or recovery report for CCBHCs described in section 6.1.17.3;
- (13) Prescription drug reports and standards referred to in section 6.1.42;
- (14) Twice-monthly reports on carved out services described in section 6.5.3
- (15) Information on IHS and 638 facilities referred to in section 6.9;
- (16) EQRO reports referred to in section 7.6.3;
- (17) Technical specifications for the appeals and grievances reporting referred to in section 8.7;
- (18) A list of certain provider types referred to in 12.8.3, upon request;
- (19) Program integrity information in response to reporting under section 9.4.2;
- (20) Reports of the quarterly audit of improper use of the PMP, as described in section 9.11.4.5(2) as well as reports within one (1) business day if unauthorized use of the PMP is found.
- (21) Third Party liability information under sections 10.2 through 10.8; and
- (22) Updates or modifications to the templates or formats referred to throughout this Contract.

**11.4.1.2** Payment for *ad hoc* Reporting. The STATE may require reimbursement at standard rates for *ad hoc* reports requested of the STATE. For the purposes of this section, "standard rates" means those listed in the STATE policy "*DHS Policies and Procedures for Handling Protected Information: 2.60 Data Requests and Copy Costs*" available at [http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/id\\_017855](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/id_017855).

## **11.5 DELIVERABLES FROM THE MCO TO THE STATE**

**11.5.1** The following reports, not described elsewhere in the contract, are required:

- (1) Contact Center Data. For 2024, the MCO shall participate with the STATE to develop appropriate data and reporting regarding the MCO's Contact Center.
- (2) Clean Claims Payment Report. For 2024, the MCO shall participate with the STATE to develop appropriate data and reporting regarding the number of clean claims adjudicated timely for all MHCP claims paid
- (3) Care Coordination and Case Management Systems: By September 15th of the Contract Year, the MCO must provide an updated description of the Case Management System for MSC+ and Care Coordination system for MSHO using a Care Coordination Review Reporting template developed jointly by the STATE and MCOs. This description shall include, but will not be limited to:

- (a) A document describing how MSHO care coordination and MSC+ case management is being provided for community, EW and nursing home members by county and population group including whether it is provided through contracts with Local Agencies or tribal nations, clinic or provider care systems, community agencies, health plan staff or other arrangements or through a combination of such arrangements;
  - (b) The most recent SNP MOC as submitted to CMS containing state-specific required elements. The MCO should make note of changes, if any, to the MOC since the last submission;
  - (c) Lists and descriptions of entities providing Care Coordination and Case Management contractors, duties of such entities or Subcontractors, contracting and delegation arrangements;
  - (d) A description of Care Coordination and/or Case Management screening and assessment tools, timelines and follow up processes;
  - (e) A description of use of protocols for management of chronic conditions including procedures for communication with clinics and physicians;
  - (f) A description of use of Nurse Practitioners in the care of Nursing Facility residents if applicable;
  - (g) A description of the MCO's oversight and training of Subcontractors and Care Coordinators /Case Managers, qualifications, caseloads /ratios of Care Coordinators /Case Managers and evaluation of care coordination performance as required in 6.1.4.1(8) and 6.1.5.2(17) above; and
  - (h) Changes and updated descriptions, if any, must be included in Care system, County Care Coordination system and County Case Management system audit reports provided annually by September 15th. If there are no changes in each of the reports, the MCO will provide notice of the lack of change.
  - (i) The results of the review of care system Subcontractors, county care coordination and case management systems reviewed as required in section 7.8.4.
- (4) Documentation of Care Management/ Case Management/ Care Coordination Plans. The MCO shall maintain documentation sufficient to support its Care Management/ Case Management/ Care Coordination responsibilities set forth in sections 6.1.4 and 6.1.5, and for Elderly Waiver services set forth in section 6.1.24. Upon request of the STATE, the MCO shall provide the STATE or its designee access to a random sampling of Care Management/Case Management/Care Coordination care plans of MCO Enrollees.
- (5) DUR Reports. The MCO must submit Drug Utilization Review Program reports:
- (a) As a quarterly summary meeting the requirements of 42 USC §1396r 8 (d)(5), including the number of authorization requests received; the numbers completed and not completed within the timeframes required; and what corrective action has been taken for authorization requests not completed within the timeframes required. The report is due twenty (20) days after the last day of the quarter, in a form and format determined by the STATE.
  - (b) Annually, in a format approved by CMS and the STATE, on DUR activities from the previous federal fiscal year, consistent with 42 CFR §438.3(s) and section 6.1.42 above, directly to the CMS Qualtrics software on the due date listed by CMS (see <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/prescription-drugs/drug-utilization-review/state->

drug-utilization-review-reporting/index.html under “MCO Medicaid DUR Survey” for the relevant year). The STATE will review the MCO’s report prior to the CMS submission; the report is due to the STATE by May 15 of the Contract Year. In addition to the submission directly to CMS, the MCO must submit this report in PDF format to the STATE by June 30 of the Contract Year. See section 6.1.42.12 above.

(6) Enrollee Eligibility-Related Change. Upon implementation and notice by the STATE the MCO shall promptly notify the STATE if the MCO receives information about changes in an Enrollee's circumstances that may affect the Enrollee's MHCP eligibility, including changes in the Enrollee's county of residence or the death of an Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.608(a)(3)]

(7) Enrollee and Marketing Materials. Enrollee and Marketing Materials and plans as outlined in section 3.10. The MCO must report changes in web site links to the STATE before the links change for materials required to be made available electronically, including Enrollee Handbooks, Provider Directories, and Formularies.

(8) Federal MLR. The MCO shall calculate and report a federal Medical Loss Ratio (MLR). [42 CFR §438.8]

(a) The MCO will aggregate data for all Medicaid eligibility groups covered under this Contract.

(b) The initial MLR report is due August 31 of the Contract Year. [42 CFR 438.8(k)(2)]

(c) The MCO must require any third party vendor providing claims adjudication activities to provide all underlying data associated with federal MLR reporting to the MCO within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the end of the federal MLR reporting year or within thirty (30) days of being requested by the MCO, whichever comes sooner, regardless of current contractual limitations.

(d) In the event that the STATE makes a retroactive change to the capitation payments for a federal MLR reporting year where the report has already been submitted to the State, the MCO must re-calculate the federal MLR for all reporting years affected by the change and submit a new report(s) meeting the requirements of this section.

(e) In the event that the MCO fails to meet the federal MLR of eighty-five percent (85%), the MCO must provide a remittance to the STATE to meet the federal MLR of eighty-five percent (85%) [42 CFR §438.8(j)]

(9) HCC Risk Adjustment. The MCO SNP will notify the STATE or its actuarial firm of its restated mid-year HCC risk adjustment score and additional HCC Frailty factor score for MSHO. Scores will be from restated data based upon the preceding calendar year as reported by CMS. The MCO SNP will send this information to the STATE, or its actuaries, within thirty (30) days of CMS making it available to the MCO. The actuarial firm may share information about the risk score with the STATE, but the STATE will not receive copies of this information. The MCO must identify this information as trade secret prior to, or at the time of its submission for the STATE to consider classifying it as non-public, as described in section 12.15.

(10) HOS Health Outcomes Survey. By October 15th of each Contract Year, or within thirty (30) days of availability, the MCO will provide the STATE the current HOS report for MSHO submitted to CMS.

(11) Health Care Home and HCH Alternatives. The MCO shall annually provide a description of each comprehensive payment arrangement and its proposed outcome or performance

measures, that the MCO uses as an alternative to Health Care Homes payment in a reporting template provided by the STATE. The template shall include the following:

- Identify each Certified Health Care Home for whom the MCO is paying a comprehensive payment arrangement instead of the standard Health Care Home care coordination fee.
- Number of Enrollees served under each arrangement;
- Description of payment arrangements;
- Scope of the services included in the arrangement (for example, if a total cost of care, whether long term care, Medicare and Medicaid costs and chemical, mental and/or behavioral health services are included, and whether any services are carved out of the arrangement);
- Describe the MCO's process for overseeing the entities and evaluating their performance;
- Describe quality indicators used to measure performance;
- Describe the benchmarks used to determine whether the Provider entity is within the cost of care expectations.
- The completed report of the comprehensive payment arrangement(s) is due September 1 of the Contract Year.

(12) Reporting Requirements for ICSP. The MCO shall provide a final ICSP report according to specifications established by the STATE describing its results and lessons learned over the years. The final ICSP report is due July 1, 2024.

(13) Provider Network Information.

(a) The MCO will submit to the STATE a complete listing of its Provider Network in accordance with the specifications outlined in the STATE's provider network template posted on the STATE's web site. The MCO will submit its entire Provider network on the fifth (5th) of every month to the STATE's provider data repository. The MCO will work with the STATE to ensure that its monthly Provider network data submission is complete, accurate, and timely and will resolve any issues necessary to successfully submit the data. For MSHO, contracted Home and Community-Based Services, and Nursing Facility providers; and providers of Medicare and Medicaid services must be included. [42 CFR §438.604]

(14) Upon request by the STATE and with at least sixty (60) days' notice, the MCO will provide information about the qualifications of mental health and substance use disorder Providers.

(15) Quarterly Financial Report. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c]

(a) Financial and other information as specified by the STATE to determine the MCO's financial and risk capability, and for MSHO, all financial information required under applicable provisions of 42 CFR §422.516 and any other information necessary for the administration or evaluation of the Medicare program.

(b) The MCO shall provide to the STATE the information described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c in a format and manner specified by the STATE in accordance with STATE guidelines developed in consultation with the MCO. The MCO will submit the information on a quarterly basis consistent with the instructions

included in the STATE's financial reporting template. The fourth quarter report shall also include audited financial statements, parent company audited financial statements, an income statement reconciliation report, and any other documentation necessary to reconcile the detailed reports to the audited financial statements. Audited financial statements submission must be consistent with 42 CFR §438.3(m).

(c) Comparison to FFS Payment. The MCO shall identify aggregate payment information for specific Provider categories and assess the information as to how it compares to FFS payment information. As part of the assessment the MCO will also be expected to provide an explanation of the basis for how the Provider category payment was determined.

(d) In the event a report is published or released based on data provided under this section, the STATE shall provide the report to the MCO fifteen (15) days prior to the publication or release of the report. The MCO shall have fifteen (15) days to review the report and provide comments to the STATE.

(16) Reporting on MSHO Stakeholder Group. For the MCO's local or regional stakeholder group (as required in section 7.5) the MCO will submit to the STATE per Contract Year, on or before December 15th, documentation in the form of stakeholder meeting agendas and meeting minutes that demonstrate the MCO response to significant concerns raised by stakeholder group participants.

(17) Requests for Time-Sensitive Data. The STATE may collect data or contract with external vendors for studies, including but not limited to, data validation, service validation, and quality improvement.

(a) The STATE will give the MCO at least forty-five (45) days' notice. The notice will include the time-sensitive nature of the data, and data specifications for the required data.

(b) The MCO must notify the STATE within one week of any issues concerning the data specifications.

(c) If the MCO is not able to submit all required data by the deadline, the MCO may request a delay. The STATE shall not grant a delay if such delay would result in the STATE's inability to evaluate the MCO's performance or data in the contracted study.

(d) The MCO must submit accurate and complete data within the time periods that meet the data specifications.

(18) Subcontractors for Third Party Liability and Subrogation Interests. The MCO shall provide a report on subcontractors related to TPL and subrogation, in a form and format determined by the STATE. This report shall be due on September 1 of the Contract Year.

(19) Documentation that the MCO has complied with the STATE's requirements for availability and accessibility of services. This report is due annually by August 31 of the Contract Year. [42 CFR §438.604(a)(5)]

**11.5.2** The following reports described elsewhere in the contract are required:

- (1) LEP Plan. The MCO must annually by November 1 of the Contract Year, submit a Limited English Proficiency (LEP) Plan described in section 3.10.1.2 above;
- (2) Claim-level data on all post-payment recoveries for pharmacy claims from liable third parties described in section 3.14.1.2(8);
- (3) County Engagement strategy and report, as described in section 3.19;

- (4) Equity Engagement reporting as described in section 3.20;
- (5) PMI numbers of Enrollees where the PMI was not included on the remittance advice, as described in section 4.8.12;
- (6) Material Modification to Service Delivery Plan, as described in section 3.13;
- (7) Elderly Waiver Obligation reports, referred to in section 4.10;
- (8) Home Care, Nursing Facility, and EW Services Access Standards report, as described in section 6.1.29;
- (9) Formulary Changes, as described in section 6.1.42.9, and the MCO's online formulary web site link as described in section 6.1.42.9(1);
- (10) Accreditation Status reports described in section 7.1.2;
- (11) Quality Assurance Work Plan, pursuant to section 7.1.7. If the MCO has submitted this report under its PMAP Families and Children contract, and that report addresses MSHO and MSC+ Enrollees, this report is waived;
- (12) Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation described in section 7.1.8;
- (13) Annual PIP Proposal, Interim or Final PIP Report as described in section 7.2;
- (14) Annual reports on Population Health Management described in section 7.3;
- (15) Care Plan Audits, referred to in section 7.8.3;
- (16) Enrollment Data by Care System, upon request, as described in section Enrollment Data by Care System.7.8.6;
- (17) Annual Quality Program Update web link notification, described in section 7.10.2;
- (18) Reporting of Appeals, Grievances, and DTRs. Information regarding Grievances, Appeals and Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notices as required under section 8.7;
- (19) MCO Solvency Standards Assurance as described in section 12.5;
- (20) Annual schedule identifying Subcontractors and delegated functions as described in section 9.2.5.5;
- (21) Deficit Reduction Act (DRA) Assurance Statement as described in section 9.4.9.1;
- (22) EW Contracting. The MCO's choice of EW contracting model, as described in section 6.1.24;
- (23) Care System Delegate reviews, referred to in section 7.8.4;
- (24) Subcontractual Delegation of SIU Responsibilities described in section 9.4.1.1;
- (25) Annual Integrity Program Report as described in section 9.4.2;
- (26) Adverse Provider Actions Monthly Report described in section 9.4.3;
- (27) Provider Fraud, Waste and Abuse Log, described in section 9.4.6.6;
- (28) Deficit Reduction Act Training Assurance Statement described in section 9.4.9.1;
- (29) Program Integrity Disclosures as listed in section 9.5;
- (30) Restricted Recipient Program Reports as described in section 9.11;
- (31) Mental Health Parity Compliance described in section 12.9;

- (32) Third Party Resources. Pursuant to section 10.3, the MCO shall report to the STATE any additional Third Party Resources, including Long Term Care Insurance, except for Medicare;
- (33) Tort Settlement Tracking, described in section 10.2;
- (34) Third Party Payments. Pursuant to section 10.5 the MCO shall report all recovery and Cost Avoidance amounts on the encounter claim as Third Party Liability payments. For MSC+, Medicare cost avoidance and recovery amounts must include fee-for-service Medicare. For MSHO, the MCO shall provide a separate report that is an estimate of Medicare payment, and may base the estimate on the methodology used for submitting bids to CMS to derive the amount;
- (35) Tort Settlement Tracking report, described in section 10.2.6;
- (36) Eight-Month TPL Recoveries described in section 10.8.1;
- (37) Physician Incentive Plans Disclosure described in section 11.8.1;
- (38) Change of Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator, and any other Emergency Preparedness Response reports in section 15.1
- (39) Privacy reporting as described in section 13.6.5.

#### **11.6 DATA CERTIFICATIONS.**

As a condition for receiving payment the MCO shall certify its data and documents that are utilized by the STATE in determining payments made to the MCO. [42 CFR §438.604]

##### **11.6.1 Certification of Data and Reporting Submitted to STATE.**

The MCO shall provide to the STATE a certification for the following data or reports:

- (1) Encounter data;
- (2) Data and reports associated with the reporting requirements of the managed care withhold in section 4.11;
- (3) Data submissions as requested by the STATE for the development of rates;
- (4) Attestation that appeal and grievance data are accurate, per section 8.7.3 above.
- (5) A data certification due August 31 of the Contract Year for annual documentation that the MCO has complied with the State's requirements for availability and accessibility of services, including the adequacy of the Provider network, as follows:
  - (a) Offers an appropriate range of preventive, primary care, specialty services, and LTSS (if applicable) that is adequate for the anticipated number of Enrollees for the MCO's service area.
  - (b) (Maintains a network of Providers that is sufficient in number, mix, and geographic distribution to meet the needs of the anticipated number of Enrollees in the MCO's service area. [42 CFR §438.207(b)(2)]
- (6) Quarterly Financial Reports under section 11.5.1(15) above;
- (7) Third Party Liability reports under sections 11.5.2(32) and 10.5 and 10.8.1;
- (8) Disclosure information on ownership and control interests pursuant to section 9.5;
- (9) The MCO's report of overpayment recoveries in the Program Integrity Report in section 9.4.2;
- (10) The MCO's MLR report submitted in section 11.5.1(8);

(11) Any other data or document determined by the STATE to be necessary to comply with 42 CFR §438.604. The data certification is required upon the STATE's written request and is due within five (5) days of the request.

#### **11.6.2 Requirements.**

Each data or report certification listed above shall meet the following requirements:

**11.6.2.1** Include an attestation as to the accuracy, completeness and truthfulness of the data or documents being submitted;

**11.6.2.2** Provide that the attestation is based upon the best knowledge, information and belief of the one certifying on behalf of the MCO; and

**11.6.2.3** Be certified by the MCO's Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), or an individual with authority to sign for and who reports to either the MCO's CEO or CFO.

**11.6.2.4** Certification must be submitted concurrently with the data or report

#### **11.7 BUSINESS DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS.**

The MCO must consent to and cooperate with any financial, character, and other inquiries by the STATE.

##### **11.7.1 General Disclosures.**

Upon request by the STATE, the MCO must disclose the following information:

**11.7.1.1** The MCO shall notify the STATE in a timely manner of changes to the MCO's Government Programs staff and management;

**11.7.1.2** The type of organizational structure, a description of the management plan, the general nature of the MCO's business and general nature of the management plan's business;

**11.7.1.3** The MCO's full legal or corporate name and any trade names, aliases, and/or business names currently used;

**11.7.1.4** The jurisdiction of the MCO and date of incorporation, along with any articles of incorporation and by-laws, if applicable, along with state and federal tax returns for the past five (5) years. If the MCO is an organization other than a corporation, the copies of any agreements creating or governing the organization must be submitted;

**11.7.1.5** The date the MCO commenced doing business in Minnesota, and, if the MCO is incorporated outside of Minnesota, a copy of the MCO's certificate of authority to do business in Minnesota;

**11.7.1.6** Whether the MCO is directly or indirectly controlled to any extent or in any manner by another individual or entity. If so, the MCO must disclose the identity of the controlling entity and a description of the nature and extent of control; and

**11.7.1.7** Any agreements or understandings that the MCO has entered into regarding ownership or operation of the MCO.

##### **11.7.2 Disclosure of Management/Fiscal Agents.**

The MCO must disclose upon request of the STATE the following, if applicable:

**11.7.2.1** A description of the terms and conditions of any contract or agreement between the MCO and the management or fiscal agent;

**11.7.2.2** All corporations, partnerships or other entities providing management or fiscal agent services;



**11.7.2.3** The management or fiscal agent's full legal or corporate name and any trade names currently used. The legal name, aliases, and previous names of management personnel, to the extent known;

**11.7.2.4** The jurisdiction of the management or fiscal agent and date of incorporation, along with any articles of incorporation and by-laws, if applicable, along with state and federal tax returns for the current period and the past five periods. Copies of any agreements creating or governing the organization must be submitted if the management or fiscal agent is an organization other than a corporation; and

**11.7.2.5** The date the management or fiscal agent commenced doing business in Minnesota, and if they are incorporated outside of Minnesota, a copy of their certificate of authority to do business in Minnesota.

#### **11.8 DISCLOSURE OF, COMPLIANCE WITH, AND REPORTING OF PHYSICIAN INCENTIVE PLANS.**

The MCO may operate a Physician Incentive Plan, as defined in 42 CFR §§438.3 (i), 422.208(a) and 422.210, only if no specific payment can be made directly or indirectly under a physician incentive plan to a physician or physician group as an incentive to reduce or limit medically necessary services to an Enrollee, per 42 CFR §422.208(c)(1), and if the following requirements are met:

##### **11.8.1 Disclosure to the STATE.**

The MCO must report to the STATE in writing no later than March 31st of the Contract Year, that the MCO is in compliance with the Physician Incentive Plan requirements as set forth in 42 CFR §§438.3(i). The MCO shall maintain in its files the following information in sufficient detail to enable the STATE or CMS to determine the MCO's compliance and shall make that information available to the STATE or CMS upon request. The MCO must take into consideration its contractual relationship with all its Subcontractors, including the relationship between its Subcontractors and other Providers down to the level of the physician. These relationships include:

**11.8.1.1** The physician/physician group for which risk has been transferred for services not furnished by the physician or physician group, such as referral services.

**11.8.1.2** The type of incentive arrangement such as withhold, bonus or capitation associated with the transfer of risk for the physician or physician group.

**11.8.1.3** The percent of the potential payment to the physician or physician group that is at risk for referrals.

**11.8.1.4** The panel size, and if patients are pooled, the pooling method used to determine if substantial financial risk (SFR) exists for the physician or physician group.

**11.8.1.5** If SFR exists, the MCO must provide an assurance that the physician or physician group at SFR has adequate stop-loss protection, including the threshold amounts for individual/professional, institutional, or combination for all services, and the type of coverage (for example, per member per year or aggregate).

**11.8.1.6** If the MCO has Physician Incentive Plans that place physicians or /physician groups at SFR for the cost of referral services it must conduct Enrollee surveys and provide a summary of the survey results, consistent with 42 CFR §§438.3(i), 422.208 and 417.479(h) and 417.479(g)(1).

### **11.8.2 Disclosure to Enrollees.**

The MCO must provide the following information to any Enrollee or Potential Enrollee upon request [42 CFR §438.10(f)(3)]:

**11.8.2.1** Whether the MCO or its Subcontractors use a Physician Incentive Plan that affects the use of referral services;

**11.8.2.2** The type of incentive arrangement(s) used;

**11.8.2.3** Whether stop-loss protection is provided; and

**11.8.2.4** If the MCO was required to conduct an Enrollee survey under 42 CFR §§417.479(h) and 417.479(g)(1), a summary of the survey results.

## **ARTICLE. 12 COMPLIANCE WITH STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS.**

The MCO shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations in the performance of its obligations under this Contract. Any revisions to applicable provisions of federal or state law and implementing regulations, and policy issuances and instructions, except as otherwise specified in this Contract, apply as of their effective date. If any terms of this Contract are determined to be inconsistent with rule or law, the applicable rule or law provision shall govern.

In the performance of obligations under this Contract, the MCO agrees to comply with provisions of the following laws:

### **12.1 CONSTITUTIONS.**

The Constitutions of the United States and the State of Minnesota.

### **12.2 MEDICAID LAWS.**

The MCO shall comply with Title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 USC §1396 et. seq.), applicable provisions of 42 CFR §431.200 et. seq., and 42 CFR Part 438; waivers or variances approved by CMS; and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

### **12.3 PROHIBITIONS AGAINST DISCRIMINATION.**

**12.3.1** Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR §80.

**12.3.2** Executive Order 11246 (30 FR 12319), Equal Employment Opportunity, dated September 24, 1965; "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR Part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity Department of Labor," as applicable.

**12.3.3** Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR Part 84.

**12.3.4** Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794d).

**12.3.5** Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR Part 91.

**12.3.6** Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 363A, including §363A.36 (Certificates of Compliance for Public Contacts); §363A.11 (Public Accommodations); and §363A.12 (Public Services).

**12.3.7** Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

**12.3.8** Cooperation includes but is not limited to filing Requests for Redetermination for which DHS must be allowed up to one hundred and twenty (120) days from the date of denial.

**12.3.9** Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act. 1990, 42 USC §12101, et seq., and regulations promulgated pursuant to it, including 28 CFR Part 35. The MCO also shall comply with 28 CFR §35.130(d), which requires the administration of services, programs, and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with disabilities.

**12.3.10** Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act;

**12.3.11** Any other laws, regulations, or orders that prohibit discrimination on grounds of medical condition, health status, receipt of health care services, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, disability (including mental or physical impairment), marital status, age, sex (including sex stereotypes and gender identity), sexual orientation, national origin, race, color, religion, creed, public assistance status, or political beliefs.

#### **12.4 COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAW.**

The MCO and its Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable federal and state statutes and regulations, as well as local ordinances and rules now in effect and hereinafter adopted, including but not limited to Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.695 through 62J.76 (Minnesota Patient Protection Act), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.47 (Alcoholism, Mental Health, And Substance Use Disorder Services), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53 (Mental Health Coverage; Medically Necessary Care), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.58 (Standing Referral for Access To Specialty Care) and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.19 (Essential Community Providers) §62W.07 (Pharmacy Benefit Manager Licensure and Regulation Act); and Minnesota Statutes, §256.969, subds. 3b and 4a, with 42 CFR §438.3(g) and 42 CFR §442.26, (Provider-Preventable Conditions).

#### **12.5 MCO SOLVENCY STANDARDS ASSURANCE; RISK-BEARING ENTITY.**

**12.5.1** If the MCO is a not a Federally Qualified HMO, the MCO must provide written assurance to the STATE by April 30th of the Contract Year, and any time thereafter, if there is significant change in the MCO or the Contract, that its provision against the risk of insolvency is adequate to ensure that its Enrollees will not be liable for the MCO's debts if it becomes insolvent. [42 CFR §438.106]

**12.5.2** All MCOs must meet the solvency standards established by the State for Health Maintenance Organizations or be licensed or certified by the State as a risk-bearing entity.

#### **12.6 ADDITIONAL FEDERAL LAWS, AND CLAUSES REQUIRED BY 2 CFR §200.326**

##### **12.6.1 Environmental Requirements.**

The MCO shall comply with all applicable standards, order or requirements issued under §306 of the Clean Air Act (42 USC §1857(h)), §508 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC §1368), the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR Part 15).

##### **12.6.2 Energy Efficiency Requirements.**

The MCO shall recognize mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (PL. 94-163, 89 Stat, 871), as applicable.

##### **12.6.3 Anti-Kickback Provisions.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act, 18 USC §874, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations, 29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work financed in whole or in part by Loans or Grants from the United States," as applicable. If the MCO or its Subcontractors violate 42 USC §1320a-7b, the MCO and its Subcontractors may be subject to the criminal penalties stated therein.

#### **12.6.4 Davis-Bacon Act.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC §§276a to 276a-7), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable.

#### **12.6.5 Contract Work Laws.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC §§327-330), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable.

#### **12.6.6 Rights to Inventions.**

As applicable, the MCO will provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR Part 401, "*Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,*" and any further implementing regulations issued by HHS.

#### **12.6.7 Lobbying Disclosure.**

The MCO certifies that, to the best of its knowledge, understanding, and belief, that:

**12.6.7.1 No Federal Funds Used.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid in what the undersigned believes to be a violation of 31 USC §1352, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, or in any activity designed to influence legislation or appropriations pending before Congress.

**12.6.7.2 Other Funds Used.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

**12.6.7.3 Certification.** The undersigned will require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and will require that all sub-recipients certify and disclose accordingly. This certification is a material representation of facts upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 USC, §1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

#### **12.6.8 CLIA Requirements.**

All laboratory testing sites providing services under this contract must comply with the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendment (CLIA) requirements in 42 CFR §493. The MCO shall obtain the valid CLIA certificate numbers from laboratories used by the MCO, and shall ensure that the certificates remain current. The MCO shall make a written report to the STATE of any laboratories it discovers to be non-CLIA certified.

## **12.7 STATE LAWS.**

Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69 et seq.; Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1450 to 9500.1464; Minnesota Statutes, §256L.01 et. seq.; and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9506.0010 to 9506.0400.

### **12.7.1 Required MCO Participation in STATE Programs.**

The MCO must comply with Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0644 and 62D.04, subd. 5.

### **12.7.2 MSC+ Participation Requirement.**

In Service Areas where multiple Medicaid MSC+ MCOs are operating, the MCO must establish and/or maintain MSC+ coverage under this Contract that shall operate concurrently with MSHO. The MCO shall provide and make available an MSC+ product for Medical Assistance Enrollees who disenroll from the MCO's MSHO product but are required to remain in a managed care product.

### **12.7.3 Licensing and Certification For Non-County Based Purchasing Entities.**

MCO warrants that it is qualified to do business in the State and is not prohibited by its articles of incorporation, bylaws or the law of the state under which it is incorporated from performing the services under this Contract. MCO further warrants that MCO has obtained any and all necessary permits, licenses, or certificates to conduct business in the State. The MCO shall be properly licensed or certified for the performance of any services pursuant to this Contract. Loss of the appropriate certificate of authority for health maintenance organization (HMO) or community integrated service network (CISN), under Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 62D and 62N respectively, shall be cause for termination of this Contract pursuant to section 5.2.3. In the event any permit, license, or certificate is canceled, revoked, suspended or expires during the term of this Contract, the MCO agrees to so inform the STATE immediately.

### **12.7.4 HMO and CISN Requirements For County Based Purchasing Entities.**

The MCO shall comply with state statutes and regulations applicable to HMOs or community integrated service networks (CISNs), including: Minnesota Statutes, §62A.0411 (48-hour hospital stay for Maternity Care); Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.695 through 62J.76 (Patient Protection Act); and Minnesota Statutes, §62D.03, 4(a) through (d), (h),(i), (k), (m), (n), (p), (r), and (s); 62D.041, subd. 3 and 9; 62D.06 through.08; 62D.11; 62D.123; 62N.28; 62N. 29; 62N.31 and 72A.201; and Minnesota Rules 4685.0300, subparts 2(A) and (B); 4685.1010; 4685.1115; 4685.1120; 4685.1900; and 4685.3300, subpart 9 (HMO and CISN requirements to the extent the Commissioner of Health has interpreted them to apply to county-based purchasers).

## **12.8 PROVIDERS' SERVICES.**

Notwithstanding the delegation in section 9.2.5, the MCO may contract with Providers of services to provide services to Enrollees of the MCO. Subcontracts with other Providers of services shall not abrogate or alter the MCO's primary responsibility for performance under this Contract.

### **12.8.1 Providers Without Numbers.**

The MCO shall submit to the STATE, in a format provided by the STATE, required demographic data for each Provider who does not already have an NPI or UMPI.

### **12.8.2 FQHCs and RHCs Contracting Requirements.**

If the MCO negotiates a Provider agreement with a federally qualified health center (FQHC) as defined in §1905(l)(2)(B) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396d(l)(2)(B), or a rural health clinic (RHC) as defined in 42 CFR §440.20, for services under this Contract, the negotiated payment rates must be comparable but no less than the rates negotiated with other Providers who provide similar health services. The STATE may require the MCO to offer to contract with any FQHC or RHC in the MCO's

Service Area that has been designated under Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.19 as an essential community provider (ECP). The MCO is not required to pay any settle-up payments in addition to the negotiated payment rate. [§1903(m)(2)(A)(ix) of the SSA; Minnesota Statutes, §256L.11, subd. 2]

### **12.8.3 Nonprofit Community Health Clinics, Community Mental Health Centers, and Community Health Services Agencies Contracting Requirements.**

The MCO shall contract with nonprofit community health clinics (community health clinics), as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 145A, including all FQHCs that are also nonprofit community health clinics, community mental health centers, or community health services agencies (community health boards), as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 30, to provide services to Enrollees who choose to receive services from the clinic or agency, if the clinic or agency agrees to payment rates that are competitive with rates paid to other MCO Providers for the same or similar services. The MCO may reasonably require a nonprofit community clinic, community mental health center, or community health services agency to comply with the same or similar contract terms that the MCO requires of the MCO's other Network Providers, except that the MCO cannot exclude coverage for a Covered Service provided by a clinic or agency in a subcontract with a clinic or agency. Upon request of the MCO, the STATE will provide the MCO with a list of all nonprofit community health clinics, community mental health centers, and community health services agencies within the MCO's Service Area. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 22]

### **12.8.4 Essential Community Providers Contracting Requirements.**

The MCO shall offer to contract with any designated ECP, as described in a listing provided by the STATE, located within its Service Area. The MCO shall offer to contract with all ECPs in their service area for medical services. The MCO may contract, but is not required to do so, for non-medical services the ECP is certified to provide. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.19]

### **12.8.5 Enrollees Held Harmless by Subcontractors and Providers.**

**12.8.5.1** Except for Medical Assistance cost-sharing pursuant to section 4.9, and Waiver Obligations, the MCO shall ensure [42 CFR §438.106]:

- (1) That the Enrollee is not held liable for any charges associated with the Enrollee's care received from the MCO Subcontractor or Network Provider, nor Out of Network Provider with whom the MCO has negotiated a single-case agreement for providing the Enrollee services covered under this Contract.
- (2) The MCO shall ensure, through its Provider contracts, 1) that Providers notify Enrollees in writing of Enrollee liability for non-covered services; and 2) prior to performance of the service receive written authorization from the Enrollee for the non-covered service. See MHCP Provider Manual under "Noncovered Services" for DHS Form 3640 and 3641.
- (3) If an Enrollee receives Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services or Urgent Care Out of Service Area or Out of Network, the MCO shall pay the Out of Service Area or Out of Network Provider on the condition that the Provider hold the Enrollee harmless for any financial liability.
- (4) The MCO shall ensure that Enrollees receiving services at hospitals or ambulatory surgical centers are not held liable for any service provided for an authorized procedure (for example, anesthesiologist or radiologist). [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.556]

#### **12.8.6 Medical Necessity Definition.**

The MCO shall include in all subcontracts for the delivery of services under this Contract a requirement that the Subcontractor follow the definition of Medical Necessity in section 2.115, and in subcontracts for the delivery of mental health services that the Subcontractor additionally follow the Medical Necessity definition in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53. Subcontracts shall include the definition in section 2.115, and the definition in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53 where applicable.

#### **12.8.7 Care System Complaint Reporting.**

The MCO shall require:

**12.8.7.1** Network Primary Care Providers to report quality of care complaints pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.1110, subpart 9 (A), and

**12.8.7.2** Care Systems to report any complaints relating to MSHO Enrollees to the MCO on a quarterly basis.

#### **12.8.8 Patient Safety.**

The MCO shall encourage its Network Providers to: 1) report through Leapfrog, a national patient safety initiative; and 2) develop and implement patient safety policies to systematically reduce medical errors. Such policies may include systems for reporting errors, and systems analysis to discover and implement error-reducing technologies.

#### **12.8.9 Vulnerable Persons Reporting.**

The MCO will communicate to employees and Subcontractors who are mandated reporters their duty to report the suspected maltreatment of a vulnerable adult or child as required under Minnesota Statutes, §§626.557 or 626.556. MCOs must inform employees and providers that web-based training is available at no cost to all mandated reporters:

<http://registrations.dhs.state.mn.us/WebManRpt/> for adults and

[http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/id\\_000152](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/id_000152) for children.

#### **12.8.10 Provider and Enrollee Communications.**

The MCO may not prohibit, or otherwise restrict, a Provider acting within the lawful scope of practice from advising or advocating on behalf of an Enrollee, with respect to the following [42 CFR §438.102]:

**12.8.10.1** The Enrollee's health status, medical care, or treatment options, including any alternative treatment that may be self-administered;

**12.8.10.2** Any information the Enrollee needs in order to decide among all relevant treatment options;

**12.8.10.3** The risks, benefits, and consequences of treatment or non-treatment; or

**12.8.10.4** The Enrollee's right to participate in decisions regarding his or her health care, including the right to refuse treatment, and to express preferences about future treatment decisions.

### **12.9 MENTAL HEALTH PARITY RULE COMPLIANCE.**

#### **12.9.1 Compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rule.**

The MCO shall demonstrate its compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rule, in a form and format determined by the STATE. The MCO shall submit its documentation of compliance to the STATE annually no later than October 1 of each Contract Year. [42 CFR §438, subpart K]

### **12.9.2 Benefit Requirements.**

The MCO shall provide all benefits in the manner described in this Contract and the state plan and as required by federal or state law. The MCO must provide mental health (MH) and substance use disorder (SUD) benefits in every classification (inpatient, outpatient, emergency care, or prescription drugs) in which medical/surgical benefits are provided. Whether a benefit may be classified as inpatient, outpatient, emergency, or prescription benefit will be predetermined by the STATE. The MCO may not reassign a benefit to a different category for any analyses required for compliance.

### **12.9.3 Financial, and Quantitative and Non Quantitative Treatment Limitations.**

The MCO shall be responsible for submitting documentation demonstrating compliance with parity in the following areas:

**12.9.3.1 Financial Requirements.** The MCO may not apply any cumulative financial requirements for MH or SUD benefits in a classification that accumulates separately from any established for medical/surgical benefits in the same classification. Any financial requirements imposed by MCOs must meet the “substantially all” and “predominant” tests described below.

**12.9.3.2 Quantitative Treatment Limitations.** Plans may not impose quantitative treatment limitations as defined at 42 CFR §438.900 on MH or SUD benefits within a benefit category unless such limitations are imposed on “substantially all” (two-thirds) of the medical/ surgical benefits within the same category. The quantitative limitation imposed on MH and SUD benefits within a given classification must be the same or less than the predominant (50% or greater) limitation applied to medical/ surgical benefits within a given classification.

**12.9.3.3 Non-Quantitative Treatment Limitations (NQTLs).** The MCO may not impose NQTLs as defined at 42 CFR §438.900 for MH or SUD benefits in any classification unless, under the policies and procedures of the MCO as written and in operation, any processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors used in applying the NQTL to MH or SUD benefits in the classification are comparable to, and are applied no more stringently than, the processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors used in applying the limitation for medical/surgical benefits in the classification. [42 CFR §438.910(d)]

### **12.10 WORKERS' COMPENSATION.**

In accordance with the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, §176.182, the MCO shall provide acceptable evidence of compliance with the workers' compensation insurance coverage requirement of Minnesota Statutes, §176.181, subd. 2.

### **12.11 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION.**

The MCO certifies that it has received a certificate of compliance from the Commissioner of Human Rights pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §363A.36. County administered MCOs are exempt from this statute.

### **12.12 VOTER REGISTRATION.**

The MCO certifies that it will comply with Minnesota Statutes, §201.162.

### **12.13 PROHIBITION ON WEAPONS.**

MCO agrees to comply with all terms of the Minnesota Department of Human Services' policy prohibiting carrying or possessing weapons wherever and whenever MCO is performing services



within the scope of this Contract. Any violations of this policy by MCO or MCO's employees may be grounds for immediate suspension or termination of the contract.

**12.14 CERTIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION.**

MCO certifies that it does not engage in discrimination against Israel, or against persons or entities doing business in Israel, when making decisions related to the operation of its business. For purposes of this section, "discrimination" includes but is not limited to engaging in refusals to deal, terminating business activities, or other actions that are intended to limit commercial relations with Israel, or persons or entities doing business in Israel, when such actions are taken in a manner that in any way discriminates on the basis of nationality or national origin and is not based on a valid business reason. [Minnesota Statutes, §16C.053]

**12.15 TRADE SECRET INFORMATION.**

The STATE agrees to protect from dissemination information submitted by the MCO or its Subcontractors to the STATE that the MCO or its Subcontractors can justify as trade secret information, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.37, subd. 1(b). Protected information includes but is not limited to Marketing and other business plans, Materials still in draft form, rates paid to Providers, or Medicare bid information. The MCO or its Subcontractor must identify and mark information as trade secret prior to or at the time of its submission for the STATE to consider classifying it as non-public. Rates paid to the MCO, the STATE's rate methodology, and this Contract are not trade secrets. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1459]

**12.15.1** If information identified by the MCO or its Subcontractor as trade secret is subject to a data practices request or otherwise subject to publication, and if the STATE determines that the MCO's or its Subcontractor's trade secret identification is colorable, the STATE shall provide the MCO or its Subcontractor an opportunity to justify in writing that the information meets the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §13.37.

**12.15.2** Trade secret information may be shared with CMS. The STATE must notify CMS that such information is considered trade secret.

**12.15.3** In the event of disclosure of the MCO's or its Subcontractor's information that is protected by this section the STATE shall, within five (5) business days after discovery of such non-permitted disclosure, report the disclosure to the MCO or its Subcontractors by secure e-mail.

**12.16 OWNERSHIP OF COPYRIGHT.**

If any copyrightable material is developed in the course of or under this contract, the STATE and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services shall have a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, the work for government purposes. [CFR §105-71.134]

**12.17 FORMAL PRESENTATIONS.**

The MCO shall provide to the STATE copies of any formal presentation by the MCO or its Administrative Services Organization, including reports, statistical or analytical materials, papers, articles, professional publications, speeches, or testimony (except testimony before the Minnesota Legislature), that is based on information obtained through the administration of this MSHO and MSC+ Contract.

**ARTICLE. 13 INFORMATION PRIVACY AND SECURITY.**

The MCO will comply with the following requirements regarding Protected Information.

**13.1 COVERED ENTITY AND BUSINESS ASSOCIATE.**

Both the STATE and MCO are “Covered Entities” as the term is defined in the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA); and because the MCO receives PHI from the STATE, it is also a “Business Associate” of the STATE as the term is defined in the Privacy Regulation. Pursuant to HIPAA, Business Associates of Covered Entities must agree in writing to certain mandatory provisions regarding the use and disclosure of PHI.

**13.2 TRADING PARTNER.**

The MCO exchanges electronically transmitted PHI with the STATE, and is a “Trading Partner” in accordance with HIPAA. Pursuant to HIPAA, Trading Partners must comply with the requirements of 45 CFR, Subch. C as it relates to conducting standard transactions. The purpose of this section is to assure and document that the parties comply with the requirements of HIPAA, including, but not limited to, the Business Associate contract requirements at 45 CFR Part 164 and the Administrative requirements for transaction standards between Trading Partners specified at 45 CFR Part 162.

**13.3 PART OF WELFARE SYSTEM.**

Under this Contract, MCO is part of the “welfare system,” as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.46, subd. 1, Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1458 and 9506.0400, subp. 12. MCO agrees to be bound by applicable state and federal laws governing the security and privacy of information.

**13.4 HIPAA TRANSACTIONS AND SECURITY COMPLIANCE.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Administrative Simplification requirements of HIPAA, any regulations promulgated thereunder, and the Health Care Administrative Simplification Act of 1994, Minnesota Statutes, §62J.50 et. seq., including but not limited to Subchapter C, except as provided in section 3.14.1.

**13.4.1** The MCO shall be in compliance with these requirements consistent with the applicable effective dates contained in state or federal law.

**13.4.2** The MCO shall use appropriate safeguards and comply with 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to electronic PHI, to prevent use or disclosure of the PHI other than as provided for by this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to the use of administrative, physical, and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of any Protected Information that it creates, receives, maintains, or transmits on behalf of STATE.

**13.5 INFORMATION PRIVACY GENERAL OVERSIGHT RESPONSIBILITIES**

MCO shall be responsible for ensuring proper handling and safeguarding by its workforce members (as defined in the Privacy Regulation), Subcontractors, Business Associates, and authorized agents of Protected Information collected, created, used, maintained, or disclosed on behalf of STATE. This responsibility includes:

**13.5.1 Training.**

Ensuring that workforce members and agents comply with and are properly trained regarding, as applicable, the laws listed in section 2.160, and

**13.5.2 Minimum Necessary Access to Information.**

MCO shall comply with the “minimum necessary” access and disclosure rule set forth in the HIPAA and the MGDPA, and shall ensure that its Business Associates comply. The collection,

creation, use, maintenance, and disclosure by MCO shall be limited to “that necessary for the administration and management of programs specifically authorized by the legislature or local governing body or mandated by the federal government.” [45 CFR §§164.502(b) and 164.514(d), and Minnesota Statutes, §13.05 subd. 3.]

### **13.6 USE OF INFORMATION.**

MCO shall:

**13.6.1** Use Protected Information for the proper management and administration of MCO or to carry out the legal responsibilities of MCO.

**13.6.2** Not use or further disclose Protected Information created, collected, received, stored, used, maintained or disseminated in the course or performance of this Contract other than as permitted or required by this Contract or as required by law, either during the period of this Contract or hereafter.

**13.6.3** HIPAA Duties. Use appropriate safeguards and comply with Subpart C of 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to PHI, to prevent use or disclosure of the PHI by its workforce members, Subcontractors and agents other than as provided for by this Contract.

**13.6.3.1** Determine and report to the STATE any use or disclosure of the PHI not provided for by this contract, including any breach of PHI. Nothing in this section shall require the MCO to report to DHS incidental uses or disclosures of protected information, provided that the MCO has complied with the applicable requirements of 45 CFR §§164.502(b), 164.514(d), and 164.530(c) with respect to such otherwise permitted or required uses or disclosures. [45 CFR §164.410]

(1) As it relates to PHI, breach excludes the circumstances described in 45 CFR §164.402, paragraph (1):

(a) Unintentional acquisition, access, or use of protected health information by a workforce member or person acting under authority of a covered entity or a business associate, if such acquisition, access, or use was made in good faith and within the scope of authority and does not result in further use or disclosure in a manner not permitted under subpart E of 45 CFR §164;

(b) Inadvertent disclosure by a person authorized to access PHI at the MCO or its Business Associate to another person authorized to access PHI at the MCO or its Business Associate;

(c) Disclosure of PHI where the MCO or its Business Associate has a good faith belief that an unauthorized person to whom the disclosure was made would not reasonably have been able to retain such information.

**13.6.3.2** A disclosure of PHI is presumed to be a breach unless the MCO or its Business Associate, as applicable, demonstrates that there is a low probability that the PHI has been compromised, based on a risk assessment using at least the factors in 45 CFR §164.402, paragraph (2).

**13.6.4** MGDPA Duties. Determine and report to the STATE any breach of Protected Information as defined by Minnesota Statutes, § 13.055.

### **13.6.5 Incident Reporting**

**13.6.5.1** A report to the STATE of a breach of Protected Information must be in writing and must be sent to STATE not more than fifteen (15) business days after discovery of such non-permitted use, access, or disclosure.

**13.6.5.2** The report must, at a minimum:

- (1) Identify the cause and nature of the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure;
- (2) Identify the date(s) the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure occurred and when it was discovered;
- (3) Describe the PHI used, accessed, or disclosed;
- (4) Identify who made the non-permitted use or disclosure, and who received the non-permitted or violating disclosure, if known;
- (5) Identify what corrective action was taken or will be taken to prevent further non-permitted uses or disclosures;
- (6) Identify what was done investigate the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure and or will be done to mitigate any deleterious effect of the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure; and
- (7) Provide such other information, including any written documentation, as STATE may reasonably request.

**13.6.5.3** Any other use or disclosure of PHI, which is not a breach, that requires reporting under this agreement shall be reported in a form and manner determined by the STATE. The MCO will submit the information on a quarterly basis consistent with the instructions included in the STATE's Non-Breach reporting template.

**13.6.6** A report to the STATE of a Security Incident under section 2.171 must be in writing and must be sent to the STATE not more than five (5) business days after discovery of the incident.

**13.6.7** To the extent practicable, MCO will cooperate with requests received from STATE regarding activities related to investigation, containment, mitigation, and eradication of conditions that led to, or resulted from the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure. [45 CFR §164.530, Minnesota Statutes, § 13.055]

**13.6.8** MCO will determine whether notice to data subjects and/or any other external parties regarding any breach and/or security incident is required by law. If such notice is required, MCO will fulfill the obligations under any applicable law requiring notification, including, but not limited to, 45 CFR §§164.404 through 164.408 and Minnesota Statutes, §13.055. These obligations may include, but are not limited to, notifying news media, and/or the Office of Civil Rights, US Department of Health and Human Services, and creating an investigation report under Minnesota Statutes, §13.055.

**13.6.8.1** For any notices to the news media resulting from any disclosure or breach of Protected Information, MCO will allow DHS to review draft notices and offer input prior to submission to the news media.

**13.6.8.2** For any breach involving five hundred (500) or more Enrollees, MCO will allow the STATE to review draft notifications and/or reports to data subjects, news media, or external agencies and offer input prior to giving the notice or submitting the report.

**13.6.9** In the event of disagreement between STATE and MCO about how to comply with Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, then MCO will comply with the STATE's directive to the extent that

MCO is not independently subject to such statutory requirements as a qualifying government entity or political subdivision under Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13.

### **13.7 ADDITIONAL DUTIES FOR PROTECTED INFORMATION**

MCO shall:

**13.7.1** Ensure that any Subcontractors that create, receive, maintain, or transmit Protected Information on behalf of the MCO agree in writing to the same restrictions, conditions, and requirements that apply to the MCO with respect to such information; [45 CFR §§164.502(e)(1)(ii) and 164.308(b)(2)]

**13.7.2** In accordance with HIPAA, upon obtaining knowledge of a breach or violation by a Subcontractor, take appropriate steps to cure the breach or end the violation, and if such steps are unsuccessful, terminate the agreement.

**13.7.3** Make available Protected Information in accordance with 45 CFR §164.524 and Minnesota Statutes, §13.04, subd. 3, according to the timeframes in those laws, or within ten (10) business days of receipt of a written request by the STATE.

**13.7.4** Make available PHI for amendment and incorporate any amendments to PHI in accordance with 45 CFR §164.526 according to the timeframes in that law, or within fifteen (15) days of receipt of written request by the STATE.

**13.7.5** Document such disclosures of PHI and information related to such disclosures as would be required for the MCO or the STATE to respond to a request by an individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 CFR §164.528. Either:

**13.7.5.1** Provide to STATE information required to respond to a request by an individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 CFR §164.528 within fifteen (15) days of receipt of written request by the STATE; or

**13.7.5.2** Upon the STATE's request, respond directly to the individual requesting an accounting of disclosures from the MCO.

**13.7.6** STATE Information Management System Access. If STATE grants MCO access to Protected Information maintained in a STATE information management system (including a STATE "legacy" system) or in any other STATE application, computer, or storage device of any kind, such access will be contingent upon the MCO agreeing to comply with any additional system- or application-specific requirements as directed by STATE.

### **13.8 MCO RESPONSIBILITY.**

**13.8.1** To the extent the MCO is to carry out one or more of the STATE's obligation(s) the MCO shall comply with:

- The requirements of Subpart E of 45 CFR Part 164 that apply to the STATE in the performance of such obligation(s). MCO shall not use or disclose PHI in a manner that would violate Subpart E of 45 C.F.R. Part 164 if the use or disclosure were performed by the STATE.
- The requirements of Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, under which all of the data created, collected, received, stored, used, maintained, or disseminated by the MCO in performing the STATE's functions is subject to the requirements of Chapter 13 and the MCO must comply with those requirements as if it were a government entity.

### **13.8.2 Audit.**

The MCO shall make its internal practices, books, records, policies, procedures, and documentation relating to the use, disclosure, and/or security of Protected Information available to the STATE and/or the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) for purposes of determining compliance with the Privacy Rule and Security Standards, subject to attorney-client and other applicable legal privileges.

### **13.8.3 Compliance.**

The MCO shall comply with any and all other applicable provisions of the HIPAA Privacy Rule and Security Standards, and Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, including future amendments thereto.

### **13.8.4 Privacy Work Group**

The MCO shall participate as requested by the STATE in a work group to clarify understanding of Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, and to develop templates and processes for reports under this article.

## **13.9 STATE DUTIES.**

The STATE shall:

- Only release information that it is authorized by law or regulation to share with MCO.
- Obtain any required consents, authorizations or other permissions that may be necessary for it to share information with MCO.
- Promptly notify MCO of limitation(s), restrictions, changes, or revocation of permission by an individual to use or disclose Protected Information, to the extent that such limitation(s), restrictions, changes or revocation may affect MCO's use or disclosure of Protected Information.
- Not request MCO to use or disclose Protected Information in any manner that would not be permitted under law if done by STATE.

## **13.10 DISPOSITION OF DATA UPON COMPLETION, EXPIRATION, OR AGREEMENT TERMINATION.**

If feasible and upon completion, expiration, or termination of this Contract, MCO will return or destroy all Protected Information that the MCO still maintains received from the STATE or created or received by the MCO for purposes associated with this Contract. MCO will retain no copies of such Protected Information, provided that if both Parties agree such return or destruction is not feasible, or if MCO is permitted or required by the applicable regulation, rule or statutory retention schedule to retain beyond the life of this Contract, MCO will extend the protections of this Contract to the Protected Information and refrain from further use or disclosure of such information, except for those purposes that make return or destruction infeasible, for as long as MCO maintains the information.

## **13.11 SANCTIONS.**

In addition to acknowledging and accepting the terms set forth in this Contract relating to liability, the parties acknowledge that violation of the laws and protections described above could result in limitations being placed on future access to Protected Information, in investigation and imposition of sanctions by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights, the Internal Revenue Service (IRS); CMS; the Office of the Minnesota Attorney General; and/or in civil and criminal penalties.

### **13.12 EFFECT OF STATUTORY AMENDMENTS OR RULE CHANGES.**

The Parties agree to take such action as is necessary to amend this Contract from time to time as is necessary for compliance with the requirements of the laws listed in section 2.160 or in any other applicable law. However, any requirement in this Contract or in the DHS Information Security Policy that is based upon HIPAA Rules or upon other federal or state information privacy or security laws means the requirement as it is currently in effect, including any applicable amendment(s) to the law, regardless of whether the Contract has been amended to reflect the such amendments(s).

### **13.13 INTERPRETATION.**

Any ambiguity in this Contract shall be interpreted to permit compliance with the laws listed in section 2.160 or in any other applicable law.

### **13.14 PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS.**

The MCO agrees to establish and maintain procedures and controls so that no information contained in its records or obtained from the STATE or CMS or from others in carrying out the terms of this Contract shall be used by or disclosed by it, its agents, officers, or workforce members except as provided in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13 and in §1106 of the SSA and implementing regulations.

### **13.15 REQUESTS FOR ENROLLEE DATA.**

Federal law at 42 CFR §431.301 (pursuant to 1902(a)(7) of Title XIX and 42 USC §1396a(7)) requires the STATE to ensure that disclosures of data concerning Enrollees and Potential Enrollees be limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the state plan, as defined in 42 CFR §431.302. The STATE has not delegated to the MCO the authority to determine whether such disclosures of data (for purposes not directly connected with the administration of the state plan) are appropriate for any population covered under this Contract; the MCO must obtain prior approval from the STATE for such disclosures.

#### **13.15.1 Disclosure of Enrollee Data; Exceptions.**

The MCO may disclose Enrollee data to other parties for studies or research that receive Institutional Review Board approval, or when using aggregated data for studies or for program evaluations, without prior approval by the STATE. Clinical trials are not included in this exception. Any report or presentation associated with studies, research or evaluations by the MCO or produced under this section must be sent to the STATE prior to release of the report or presentation.

#### **13.15.2 State-Certified Health Information Exchange Service Providers.**

The STATE authorizes the MCO to enter into data sharing or subscriber agreements with the any Health Information Exchange service providers certified by the Minnesota Department of Health.

### **13.16 AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES.**

The STATE's authorized representative for data privacy and security is the Minnesota Department of Human Service Chief Privacy Official. MCO's responsible authority for complying with data privacy and security is the MCO's Privacy and/or Security Official(s).

### **13.17 INDEMNIFICATION.**

Notwithstanding section 16.6, and except as required below for MCOs that are government entities, the MCO agrees to indemnify and save and hold the STATE, its agents and employees harmless from all claims arising out of, resulting from, or in any manner attributable to any violation by the MCO of any provision of the laws listed in section 2.160 in connection with the performance of the MCO's

duties and obligations under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to, legal fees and disbursements paid or incurred to enforce the provisions of this Contract.

For MCOs that are government entities, each party shall be responsible for claims, losses, damages and expenses which are proximately caused by the wrongful or negligent acts or omissions of that party or its agents, employees or representatives acting within the scope of their duties from all claims arising out of, resulting from, or in any manner attributable to any violation by that party of any provision of the laws listed in section 2.106 in connection with the performance of its duties and obligations under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to, legal fees and disbursements paid or incurred to enforce the provisions of this Contract. The liability of the STATE is provided for under the Tort Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, §3.736 and subject to the limitations therein. The liability of the MCO is provided for under the Municipal Tort Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, §§466.01 to 466.15 and subject to the limitations therein. Nothing herein shall be construed to limit either party from asserting against third parties any defenses or immunities (including common law, statutory and constitutional) it may have or be construed to create a basis for a claim or suit when none would otherwise exist. This provision shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE. 14 ADVANCE DIRECTIVES COMPLIANCE.**

Pursuant to 42 USC §1396a(a)(57) and (58), 42 CFR §489.100 through 104, and 42 CFR §438.3(j) (referring to 42 CFR §422.128), the MCO agrees:

##### **14.1 ENROLLEE INFORMATION.**

To provide all Enrollees at the time of enrollment a written description of applicable state law on Advance Directives and the following:

- Information regarding the Enrollee's right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and to execute a living will, durable power of attorney for health care decisions, health care directive or other Advance Directive.
- Written policies of the MCO respecting the implementation of the right;
- Updated or revised changes in state law as soon as possible, but no later than ninety (90) days after the effective date of the change; and
- Information that complaints concerning noncompliance with the Advance Directive requirements may be filed with the State survey and certification agency, (the Minnesota Department of Health). [42 CFR §422.128, as required in 42 CFR §438.(3)(j)]

##### **14.2 PROVIDERS DOCUMENTATION.**

To require MCO's Primary Care Providers; hospitals, critical access hospitals, skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, home health agencies, providers of home health care (and for Medicaid purposes, providers of personal care services), and hospices to ensure that it has been documented in the Enrollee's medical records whether or not an Enrollee has executed an Advance Directive.

##### **14.3 TREATMENT.**

To not condition treatment or otherwise discriminate on the basis of whether an Enrollee has executed an Advance Directive.



#### **14.4 COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW.**

To comply with state law, whether statutory or recognized by the courts of the State, on Advance Directives, or health care directives, including Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 145B and 145C.

#### **14.5 EDUCATION.**

To provide, individually or with others, education for MCO staff, Providers and the community on Advance Directives.

### **ARTICLE. 15 EMERGENCY PERFORMANCE INTERRUPTION (EPI).**

#### **15.1 BUSINESS CONTINUITY PLAN.**

The MCO shall have in place a written Business Continuity Plan (BCP) to be enacted in the event of an EPI. The BCP must:

**15.1.1** Identify an Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator. Include the appointment and identification of an Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator (EPRC). The EPRC shall serve as the contact for the STATE with regard to emergency preparedness and response issues and shall provide updates to the STATE as the EPI unfolds. The MCO shall notify the STATE immediately whenever there is a change in the MCO's EPRC and must include the contact information of its new appointed EPRC.

**15.1.2** Outline Activation Procedures. Outline the procedures used for the activation of the BCP upon the occurrence of an EPI.

**15.1.3** Ensure Priority Services. Ensure that MCO operations continue to produce and deliver Priority Services under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) Outlining the roles, command structure, decision making processes and emergency action procedures that will be implemented upon the occurrence of an EPI;
- (2) Providing alternative operating plans for Priority Services;
- (3) Providing procedures to assist the STATE to transition Enrollees to the FFS Medical Assistance program if the STATE determines such movement is necessary to properly provide service to the Enrollees; and
- (4) Providing procedures to allow Enrollees to go to another clinic if their primary care clinic is not functioning.

**15.1.4** Include Reversal Process. Include procedures to reverse the process once the external environment permits the MCO to re-enter normal operations.

**15.1.5** Be Reviewed, Exercised and Updated. Be reviewed and revised as needed at least annually. The BCP shall also be exercised on a regular basis, typically annually. Exercises are not required to consist of large scale tests of multiple applications, but may instead consist of plan reviews, tabletop exercise and/or unit/component tests. When deciding on what type of exercise to use, the MCO shall balance the benefit of each type of exercise against the criticality of the service, costs (direct and indirect) associated with the exercise, and vulnerability of each service to failure.

**15.1.6** Be Available to the STATE. Upon written request, be available to the STATE during normal business hours for review and inspection at the MCO's location.

## **15.2 EPI OCCURRENCE.**

If an EPI occurs, the MCO must:

**15.2.1** Implement its BCP within two (2) days of such EPI. In the event that the MCO's BCP cannot or is not implemented in this timeframe, the STATE shall have one or more of the following courses of action and remedies:

- (1) Require joint management of contract operations between MCO and STATE staff.
- (2) Move some or all of the MCO's Enrollees to another MCO.
- (3) Bring some or all of the MCO's contractual duties in-house within the STATE.
- (4) Immediately terminate the contract for the MCO's failure to provide the BCP services.
- (5) Postpone Negotiations. If requested by the STATE, immediately postpone any active or soon to be active negotiations with the STATE for the following year's contract until such time as normal operations can be resumed. If, as a result of the EPI, a contract is not executed for the following year prior to December 15th of the Contract Year, the current Contract will be renewed in accordance with Article 5.

**15.2.2** Provide Notice to the State. Use best efforts to provide notification to the STATE of any significant closures within the MCO or its network.

**15.2.3** Affected Enrollee Access. Allow Enrollees whose Primary Care Provider(s) is significantly affected by the EPI to access other Primary Care Providers or, if found necessary by the STATE, be moved to the FFS Medical Assistance program.

**15.2.4** Continuation and Excuse from Services. Continue its duties and obligations under this Contract for as long as is practical. If the MCO believes that, despite the implementation of its BCP, it can no longer provide any or all of the Priority Services, the MCO must provide the STATE prompt written notices of such belief and request the STATE excuse it from those services. The notice and request must include specific details as to: 1) what services the MCO is requesting to be excused from providing; and 2) what circumstances prevent the MCO from providing the services.

**15.2.5** Burden for Excuse. If the MCO asserts that it can no longer provide any or all of the Priority Services as a result of the EPI, the MCO shall have the burden of proving that:

- (1) Reasonable steps were taken (under the circumstances) to minimize delay or damages caused by foreseeable events;
- (2) That all non-excused obligations will be substantially fulfilled; and
- (3) That the STATE was timely notified of the likelihood or actual occurrence which would justify such an assertion, so that other prudent precautions could be contemplated. Failure by the MCO to prove any of these points may result in penalties for contract breach in accordance with Article 5.

**15.2.6** Relief from Breach. The MCO's liability for breach under Article 5 of this Contract will only be relieved for services excused in writing by the STATE. The STATE will not unreasonably withhold excuse from services for which the MCO has followed the procedures and met the burdens of this section.

**15.2.7** Return to Normal Operations. The MCO may suspend the performance of excused services under this Contract until any disruption resulting from the EPI has been resolved. However, the MCO shall make every effort to eliminate any obstacles resulting from the EPI so as to minimize to the greatest extent possible its adverse effects. Once the disruptions from the EPI are resolved to

the point that the MCO can reasonably resume normal performance on one or more of the excused services, the MCO shall reverse the BCP process, resume normal operations for those services, and provide notice to the STATE of the same.

## **ARTICLE. 16 MISCELLANEOUS**

### **16.1 MODIFICATIONS.**

Any material alteration, modification or variation in the terms of this Contract shall be reduced to writing as an amendment hereto, and signed by the parties. The STATE reserves the right to issue unilateral amendments to this Contract to correct non-material errors, including scribe errors.

- The STATE may extend the due date of any report or deliverable by giving notice to the MCO.
- The STATE may unilaterally amend the rates pages attached as Appendix 2 to correct non-material errors.
- In the event that that the STATE determines that an error should be corrected, the STATE shall provide a clear and complete written description of any such amendment prior to implementation. If requested by the MCO, the STATE shall meet with the MCO to discuss any dispute regarding the appropriateness of the amendment.
- This section is not intended to, and shall not be construed to, create or materially modify any of the obligations of the parties.

### **16.2 ENTIRE AGREEMENT.**

The parties understand and agree that the entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and that this Contract supersedes all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to this subject matter. All appendices, guidance, reference books including companion guides, technical specifications and webpages referred to in this Contract are incorporated or attached and deemed to be part of the Contract.

### **16.3 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE**

In interpretation of this Contract and incorporated documents, the terms and conditions shall be construed whenever possible to be complementary. In the event complementary interpretation is not possible, the order of precedence shall be federal statutes and regulations, state laws and rules, general terms and conditions of this contract, other terms and conditions of this contract, and then any other material incorporated by reference. A provision of this Contract that is stricter than such laws, regulations or documents shall not be interpreted as a conflict.

### **16.4 FORMAT**

Section headings throughout this Contract are for convenience and do not extend nor reduce the rights and obligations described in the following text.

### **16.5 ASSIGNMENT.**

The MCO shall neither assign nor transfer any rights or obligations under this Contract without the prior written consent of the STATE, and a fully executed assignment agreement, executed and approved by the authorized parties or their successors.

**16.6 LIABILITY.**

The STATE and MCO agree that, to the extent provided for in state law, each shall be responsible for the loss, damage or injury arising from its own negligence in performing this Contract.

**16.7 COMPLIANCE**

The STATE makes no warranty or representation that compliance with any or all of this Contract by the MCO or its Subcontractors will be adequate for the MCO's own legal or compliance purposes. The MCO is solely responsible for all decisions it and its Subcontractors make regarding compliance to laws affecting this Contract, including those relating to data protection.

**16.8 WAIVER**

If a party fails to enforce any provision of this Contract, that failure does not waive the provision or that party's right to enforce the provision.

**16.9 SEVERABILITY.**

If any provision or paragraph of this Contract is found to be legally invalid or unenforceable, such provision or paragraph shall be deemed to have been stricken from this Contract and the remainder of this Contract shall be deemed to be in full force and effect.

**16.10 EXECUTION IN COUNTERPARTS.**

Each party agrees that this Contract may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement, and which shall become effective if and when both counterparts have been signed and dated by each of the parties. It is understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart.

**ARTICLE. 17 GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION AND VENUE.**

This Contract, and amendments and supplements thereto, will be governed by the laws of the State of Minnesota. Venue for all legal proceedings arising out of this Contract, or breach thereof, will be in the state or federal court with competent jurisdiction in Ramsey County, Minnesota.

**ARTICLE. 18 SURVIVAL.**

Notwithstanding the termination of this Contract for any reason, section 3.14 (Encounter Data), Article 4's sections regarding payments including withholds, section 4.8.7 (CMS Approval), section 5.4 through 5.6 (Deficiencies and sanctions), section 5.9 (Penalties for Encounter Data Errors), section 7.11 (Financial Performance Incentives), sections of Article 8 sufficient to afford Enrollees' rights under state or federal law, section 9.3 (Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records), Article 10 (Third Party Liability), Article. 11 (Reporting and Deliverables.), and Article. 13 (Information Privacy and Security, including Indemnification) shall survive the termination of this Contract.

*Signature page follows.*

**List of Appendices:**

Appendix 1: Service Areas

Appendix 2: Rates

Appendix 3: Protocol For Annual Review of Care System Subcontracts and Care Plans

Appendix 4: HCBS Services

Appendix 5: In Lieu of Services for IMCare.

MSHO Counties	MSC+ Counties
Itasca	Itasca

**Appendix 2 – Rates**

Calendar Year 2024 MSHO and MSC+ Rate Development

Itasca Capitation Rates, January 1, 2024 - December 31, 2024

January 1, 2024 - December 31, 2024 Seniors Basic Care Rates

<b>Community Non - Elderly Waiver Population</b>									<b>Community Elderly Waiver Population</b>									<b>Base Rates - Including Administrative Cost &amp; Care Coordination and Margin</b>								
<b>Base Rates - Including Administrative Cost &amp; Care Coordination and Margin</b>									<b>Base Rates - Including Administrative Cost &amp; Care Coordination and Margin</b>																	

	Males				Females					Males				Females					Males				Females			
Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>
Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Non-Metro	559.82	642.77	786.07	2,708.71	601.10	632.81	811.05	2,708.79	Non-Metro	1,116.18	1,029.40	860.47	4,822.43	1,235.03	1,012.66	719.41	4,822.51	Non-Metro	688.73	522.37	369.25	3,411.61	751.18	456.92	306.75	3,411.61

<b>Directed Payment for a Safety Net Hospital in Hennepin County</b>									<b>Directed Payment for a Safety Net Hospital in Hennepin County</b>									<b>Directed Payment for a Safety Net Hospital in Hennepin County</b>								
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

	Males				Females					Males				Females					Males				Females			
Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>
Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Non-Metro	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Non-Metro	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Non-Metro	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

<b>Total Rates - Prior to Withhold</b>									<b>Total Rates - Prior to Withhold</b>									<b>Total Rates - Prior to Withhold</b>								
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

	Males				Females					Males				Females					Males				Females			
Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>
Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

Non-Metro	559.82	642.77	786.07	2,708.71	601.10	632.81	811.05	2,708.79	Non-Metro	1,116.18	1,029.40	860.47	4,822.43	1,235.03	1,012.66	719.41	4,822.51	Non-Metro	688.73	522.37	369.25	3,411.61	751.18	456.92	306.75	3,411.61
-----------	--------	--------	--------	----------	--------	--------	--------	----------	-----------	----------	----------	--------	----------	----------	----------	--------	----------	-----------	--------	--------	--------	----------	--------	--------	--------	----------

<b>Total Rates - After Withhold <sup>2</sup></b>									<b>Total Rates - After Withhold <sup>2</sup></b>									<b>Total Rates - After Withhold <sup>2</sup></b>								
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

	Males								Females								Males								Females							
Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>						
Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	Metro <sup>1</sup>	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00						
Non-Metro	515.04	591.35	723.19	2,492.01	553.02	582.19	746.17	2,492.09	Non-Metro	1,026.89	947.05	791.63	4,436.63	1,136.23	931.65	661.86	4,436.71	Non-Metro	633.64	480.58	339.71	3,138.68	691.08	420.36	282.21	3,138.68						

**January 1, 2024 - December 31, 2024 Elderly Waiver Add-On Rates**

Elderly Waiver Services Base Rate	\$1,768.31	A
Health Plan Risk Score <sup>4</sup>	1.4709	B
Case Management Base Rate	\$107.21	C
<b>Plan Rate</b>	<b>\$2,708.29</b>	<b>(A x B) + C</b>

**January 1, 2024 - December 31, 2024 Nursing Facility Add-On Rates**

	Males				Females			
Area	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>	65 - 74	75 - 84	85 +	Non-MC <sup>3</sup>
Metro	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Non - Metro	96.08	291.79	488.33	57.25	108.45	264.21	557.94	58.95

<sup>1</sup> Metro Counties include Hennepin, Ramsey, Anoka, Carver, Scott, Dakota, and Washington.

<sup>2</sup> The Basic Care rates shown here reflect a withhold of 8.0% as stated in the Seniors 2024 Contract. All or part of these withheld funds may be paid back to the plan if performance targets in the contract are met.

<sup>3</sup> Non-Medicare rates do not apply to MSHO as MSHO enrolls only dual eligibles (i.e., those eligible for both Medicaid and Medicare Parts A and B).

<sup>4</sup> Elderly waiver risk scores are based on enrollment as of August 2023

This exhibit should be viewed in conjunction with, and is subject to the same caveats and limitations outlined in, the September 19, 2023 letter.



**Appendix 3: Protocol for Annual Review of Care System Subcontracts and Care Plans**

The Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) requires managed care organizations (MCOs) participating in the Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO) program to conduct an annual review of any care system with which they have a subcontract. To assist health plans in conducting these reviews, DHS is distributing the following Guidelines. MCOs should think of these Guidelines as a tool. They can be added to or modified to meet the plans needs or to better reflect the relationship between the plan and the care system. The Guidelines are not intended as a method for regulating care systems.

As part of an annual care system review, an MCO should request the care system to provide them with the following information:

- 2-3 case studies
- Provider communication process or tool
- Institutional and community-based care management models, care coordinator to member ratio, process used to determine who to case manage, and risk assessment methods or tools.
- Utilization reports, patterns identified and interventions taken, and outcomes measured.

As part of an annual review, a health plan should consider reviewing the following information and/or policies:	
Medical Records	
Policy and Procedures for the following:	
Tracking and institutional status	Compliance with marketing procedures
Completion of screening documents	Completion and processing of referrals
Tracking rate cell changes	Obtaining medical records
Pre-admission screening	Coordination for MH/SA care
Authorization of enhanced services	Coordination for dental care
Care management decisions	Member complaints
Providing culturally appropriate care	Member confidentiality
Tracking 180 days of NF liability	Suspected fraud and abuse reporting
Spousal impoverishment referrals	Advance Directives
Evaluating requests for services	Education and enrollment process
Transfer to or from another care system	
Copies and results of any member and provider satisfaction surveys conducted	
Copies of all standard correspondence with members	
Marketing materials, if any	
Copies of monthly financial reports	

## **Appendix 4. HCBS Elderly Waiver Services by Service Enrollment Options**

**I. “DHS Enrollment Required” Services (formerly Tier 1).** Providers of the following services are required to be enrolled with MHCP.

### **A. Services licensed by DHS or MDH**

- (1) Adult companion services (excludes providers who are an adult companion provider under the Corporation for National and Community Services Senior Companion Program)
- (2) Adult day services
- (3) Adult day services bath
- (4) Customized living
- (5) Extended home care services (nursing, home health aide)
- (6) Family adult day services
- (7) Foster care
- (8) Homemaker (excludes providers who deliver cleaning services only)
- (9) Individual community living supports (ICLS)
- (10) Respite.

### **B. Services Requiring Certification.**

- (1) Family Caregiver Training and Education, Caregiver Counseling;
- (2) Environmental Accessibility Adaptation (EAA) /Home Modification Assessment;
- (3) EAA/ Vehicle Modification/Assessment;
- (4) Extended PCA; Extended CFSS, pending federal approval and notice by the STATE
- (5) Home Delivered Meals; and
- (6) Specialized Transportation.

**II. “Approval-Option Direct Delivery” Services (formerly Tier 2).** Providers of these services are not required to be enrolled with MHCP, to assure optimal access statewide.

- (1) Chore
- (2) EAA /Home Modification/Installations;
- (3) EAA /Vehicle Modification/Installations;
- (4) Homemaker/Cleaning;
- (5) Family Caregiver Training and Education (one-on-one);
- (6) Transitional Services/EW Related Supports; and
- (7) Transportation/non-commercial Individual Drivers (Hired / Volunteer).

**III. “Approval-Option Purchased Items” Services (formerly Tier 3).** These receipt services involve only the purchase of items as reimbursable goods and supports.

- (1) Family Caregiver Training & Education/Education; (group education);
- (2) EAA / Home & Vehicle Modification Expenses;
- (3) Specialized Equipment & Supplies (including Personal Emergency Response Systems or PERS);
- (4) Transitional Services/Items & Expenses; and
- (5) Transportation commercial/ common carrier.

### **APPENDIX 3: IN LIEU OF SERVICE**

The following in lieu of service (ILOS) will be offered by the MCO during the Contract Year, effective January 1, 2024.

**1.1** The STATE and MCO agree that the intent of the ILOS is to strengthen access to care by expanding services and/or settings options and address certain Medicaid Enrollees' health-related social needs, in order to reduce the need for state plan services, immediately or in the future. The ILOS will be used at the option of the MCO and the Enrollee, as immediate or longer term substitutes for state plan services or settings, or when the ILOS can be expected to reduce or obviate the future need to utilize state plan services or settings.

**1.2** The MCO assures that Enrollees using ILOS maintain the right to receive their choice of the ILOS or the state plan service, and cannot be required by the MCO to use the ILOS. If an Enrollee chooses not to receive an ILOS, they always retain their right to receive the state plan service or setting on the same terms as would apply if the ILOS had not been offered. Enrollees retain every right described in the section above entitled "Enrollee Rights" to the same extent as any other service or setting, including the right to access the grievance and appeal system. The MCO may not deny any Enrollee a medically appropriate state plan service or setting on the basis that an Enrollee has been offered an ILOS, is currently receiving an ILOS, or has received an ILOS in the past.

**1.3** The MCO further assures that services will be provided to a clinically targeted population as described below and that Providers will use their professional judgment to determine and document that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific Enrollee. The term Providers includes Network or MCO-employed professionals.

**1.4** The STATE will monitor ILOS using encounter, quality, and financial data as reported in Articles 3, 4, 7 and 11 of this Contract. The ILOS will be evaluated to determine its overall impact on furthering the purposes of the Medicaid program, and to demonstrate that the ILOS is a medically appropriate and cost effective substitute for identified state plan services and settings. The MCO will cooperate with the STATE in providing data for this evaluation.

**1.5** In the event that any ILOS is determined in the sole judgment of the STATE to no longer be a medically appropriate or cost effective substitute, or if the STATE determines any other areas of noncompliance such as failure to protect Enrollee rights, the STATE may implement corrective action or terminate the provision of the ILOS with thirty (30) days' notice. The MCO will cooperate with the STATE's transition plan approved by CMS. The STATE and MCO will cooperate to notify affected Enrollees of the termination of an ILOS that they are currently receiving as expeditiously as required by the Enrollee's health condition. The STATE may amend this Contract and adjust capitation rates to revise applicable ILOS costs, as necessary.

ILOS description follows.

#### **1.6 Itasca Medical Care ILOS Information:**

**1.6.1** Name of the ILOS: Itasca Medical Care Juniper Health and Wellness Benefits

**1.6.2** Definition and description of the ILOS:

This ILOS will offer IMCare Senior Enrollees access to a multitude of health and wellness programs regarding living well, getting fit and reducing falls, including things such as pain management, nutrition, exercise, medication usage, dealing with emotions, and communicating with doctors.

**1.6.3** Describe the state plan services or settings for which the ILOS is a substitute, or for which the MCO and STATE reasonably expect an improvement in quality, access, enrollee experience, cost-effectiveness or clinical outcomes that will reduce or obviate the need for state plan services:

Promoting health and wellness promotes fuller lives, healthier Enrollees, reduces costs and improves overall outcomes. The goals of this ILOS include reducing falls, improved pain management, and managed medication usage to reduce hospital/ER admissions. Nutrition, exercise, and improved communication with doctors contributes to medication compliance improving the Enrollee’s health and slowing mental health deterioration.

**1.6.4** Describe the clinically oriented definition(s) for target population(s) for which the State has determined each ILOS to be a medically appropriate and cost effective substitute:

All Seniors 65 and over; this population is described in the MCO contract as having special health care needs, at section 7.1.5.

**1.6.5** List the specific coding (including modifiers) for each ILOS that will used on claims and encounter data:

ICD-10, CPT, or HCPCS code	Code description
98960	Education and training for patient self-management

Coding notes if any:

**1.6.6** Describe the consistent process to ensure that a provider (either the MCO’s licensed clinical staff or contracted Network Provider) using their professional judgment determines and documents that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific enrollee, based on the clinically oriented target population:

All Seniors age sixty-five (65) and over are eligible to enroll in the specific core set of online and in person classes.

Describe the location of documentation showing this determination (e.g., in the Enrollee’s medical record, in a care plan, in care coordination notes, etc.):

Documentation will be maintained in the MCO’s comprehensive care management software used to ensure that the MCO has up-to date information and the tools to manage Enrollees’ care efficiently.

**1.6.6.1** Describe any additional Provider qualifications or other limitations and protocols that ensure that ILOSs are medically appropriate and cost effective.

The MCO has established a core set of specific classes that must be used; providers are enrolled as required with the state agency.

### **APPENDIX 3: IN LIEU OF SERVICE**

The following in lieu of service (ILOS) will be offered by the MCO during the Contract Year, effective January 1, 2024.

**1.1** The STATE and MCO agree that the intent of the ILOS is to strengthen access to care by expanding services and/or settings options and address certain Medicaid Enrollees' health-related social needs, in order to reduce the need for state plan services, immediately or in the future. The ILOS will be used at the option of the MCO and the Enrollee, as immediate or longer term substitutes for state plan services or settings, or when the ILOS can be expected to reduce or obviate the future need to utilize state plan services or settings.

**1.2** The MCO assures that Enrollees using ILOS maintain the right to receive their choice of the ILOS or the state plan service, and cannot be required by the MCO to use the ILOS. If an Enrollee chooses not to receive an ILOS, they always retain their right to receive the state plan service or setting on the same terms as would apply if the ILOS had not been offered. Enrollees retain every right described in the section above entitled "Enrollee Rights" to the same extent as any other service or setting, including the right to access the grievance and appeal system. The MCO may not deny any Enrollee a medically appropriate state plan service or setting on the basis that an Enrollee has been offered an ILOS, is currently receiving an ILOS, or has received an ILOS in the past.

**1.3** The MCO further assures that services will be provided to a clinically targeted population as described below and that Providers will use their professional judgment to determine and document that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific Enrollee. The term Providers includes Network or MCO-employed professionals.

**1.4** The STATE will monitor ILOS using encounter, quality, and financial data as reported in Articles 3, 4, 7 and 11 of this Contract. The ILOS will be evaluated to determine its overall impact on furthering the purposes of the Medicaid program, and to demonstrate that the ILOS is a medically appropriate and cost effective substitute for identified state plan services and settings. The MCO will cooperate with the STATE in providing data for this evaluation.

**1.5** In the event that any ILOS is determined in the sole judgment of the STATE to no longer be a medically appropriate or cost effective substitute, or if the STATE determines any other areas of noncompliance such as failure to protect Enrollee rights, the STATE may implement corrective action or terminate the provision of the ILOS with thirty (30) days' notice. The MCO will cooperate with the STATE's transition plan approved by CMS. The STATE and MCO will cooperate to notify affected Enrollees of the termination of an ILOS that they are currently receiving as expeditiously as required by the Enrollee's health condition. The STATE may amend this Contract and adjust capitation rates to revise applicable ILOS costs, as necessary.

ILOS description follows.

#### **1.6 ITASCA MEDICAL CARE ILOS Information:**

**1.6.1** Name of the ILOS: Itasca Medical Care Waiver Services for Seniors

**1.6.2** Definition and description of the ILOS:

This ILOS will provide Elderly Waiver services, as approved by the MCO, for Seniors Enrollees who are not enrolled on a Waiver.

**1.6.3** Describe the state plan services or settings for which the ILOS is a substitute, or for which the MCO and STATE reasonably expect an improvement in quality, access, enrollee experience, cost-effectiveness or clinical outcomes that will reduce or obviate the need for state plan services:

These ILOS services would support Enrollees who are not eligible for waiver services to live as independently as possible in community settings, achieve health outcomes, safety and community integration. Services offered would be in lieu of preventable ER, avoidable inpatient care, and more acute services/drugs used as a result of the Enrollee facing barriers to safe, healthy independent living and community integration that can be addressed with home and community-based services.

**1.6.4** Describe the clinically oriented definition(s) for target population(s) for which the State has determined each ILOS to be a medically appropriate and cost effective substitute:

Enrollees who are not eligible for the Elderly Waiver (EW) or who are pending waiver assessment and would benefit from waiver services to avert future health care costs, e.g., Enrollees who have deficits in activities of daily living.

**1.6.5** List the specific coding (including modifiers) for each ILOS that will used on claims and encounter data:

ICD-10, CPT, or HCPCS code	Code description
S5130 TG	Homemaker, Assistance with Personal Care – 15 minutes
S5130	Homemaker, Cleaning- 15 minutes
S5130 TF	Homemaker, Home Management – 15 minutes
S5120	Chore Services- 15 minutes
S5121	Chore Services - Daily
H2015	Individual Community Living Support (ICLS)
S5135 UA	Night Supervision Services – 15 minutes
S5150 UB	Respite out of home – 15 minutes
H0045	Respite out of home - Daily
H0045	Respite hospital - Daily
T2029	Specialized Supplies & Equipment
S5115 TF	Caregiver Counseling
S5115 TF U4	Caregiver Counseling, Remote
S5115	Caregiver Training
S5115 U4	Caregiver Training, Remote
S5170	Home Delivered Meals
S5160	PERS installation and testing
S5161	PERS monthly service fee
98960	Education and training for patient self-management
Local, MN specific codes to be established.	Customized Living

Local, MN specific codes to be established.	Other Elderly Waiver services.
---	--------------------------------

Coding notes if any: (none)

**1.6.6** Describe the consistent process to ensure that a provider (either the MCO’s licensed clinical staff or contracted Network Provider) using their professional judgment determines and documents that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific enrollee, based on the clinically oriented target population:

Seniors Enrollees, not eligible for a waiver, needing waiver services as approved by an MCO care manager.

**1.6.6.1** Describe the location of documentation showing this determination (e.g., in the Enrollee’s medical record, in a care plan, in care coordination notes, etc.):

Documentation of ILOS will be maintained in the MCO’s or delegate’s case management system, as well as the Enrollee’s medical record. Care Coordinators will document enrollee conversation and consent to receive ILOS services, and add ILOS to the Enrollee’s goals section within the Support Plan.

**1.6.6.2** Describe any additional Provider qualifications or other limitations and protocols that ensure that ILOSs are medically appropriate and cost effective.

Providers must be qualified to deliver services according to STATE standards. Providers are either DHS participating waiver providers or have an agreement with the MCO, as outlined in section 6.1.25.3.

C:\Users\PWKMK51\OneDrive\Desktop\2024\_accessible\_MCO-specific\2024\_Itasca\_Medical\_Care\_Seniors\_235533\_acc.docx